This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.

+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.

+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.

+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at `http://books.google.com/`

1287

Szécheny

ELEMENTS OF HYDRAULICS

McGraw-Hill Book Company

Publishers of Books for

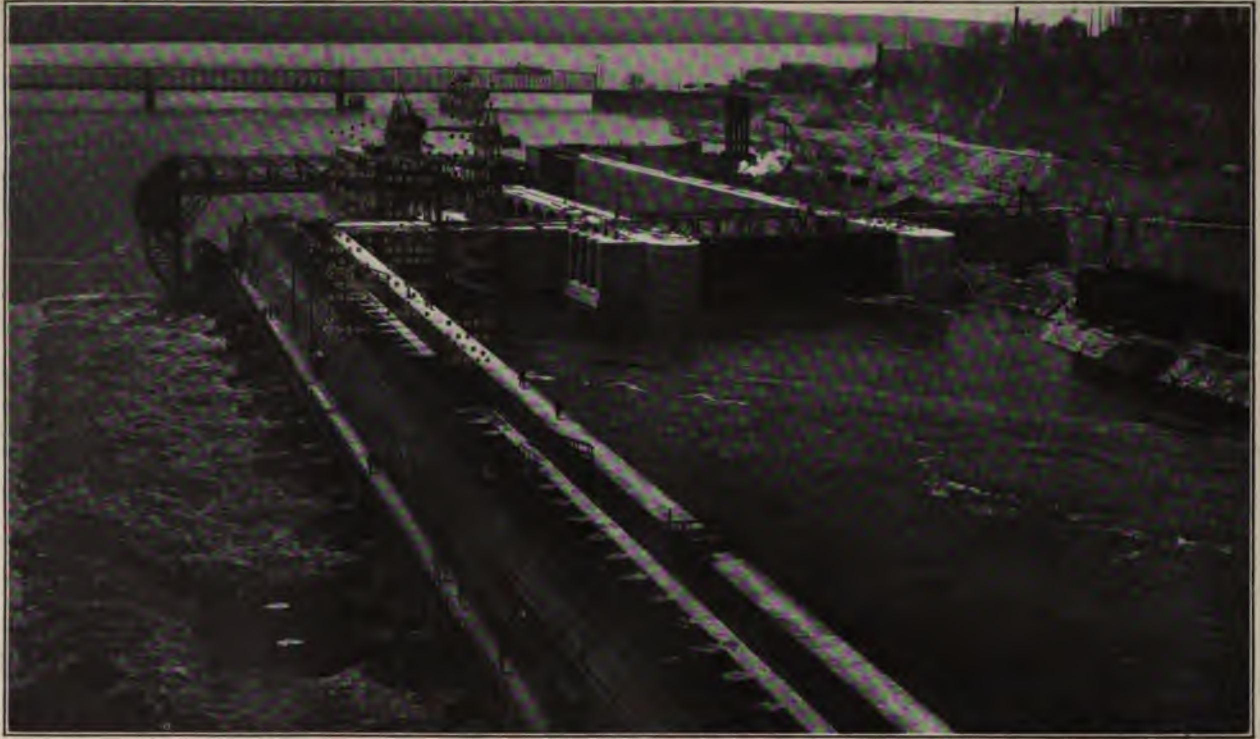
Electrical World
Engineering Record
Railway Age Gazette
Signal Engineer
Electric Railway Journal
Metallurgical and Chemical Engineering

The Engineering and Mining Journal
Engineering News
American Machinist
American Engineer
Coal Age
Power

THE NEW YORK
PUBLIC LIBRARY

ASTOR, LENOX
TILDEN FOUNDATIONS

NEW YORK
PUBLIC
LIBRARY



Lock and dry dock of the Mississippi River Power Company at Keokuk, Iowa, the greatest hydraulic development in the world. (See Problems 36–39). *Frontispiece.*

(1917)

ELEMENTS
OF
HYDRAULICS

BY

S. E. SLOCUM, B. E., PH. D.,
PROFESSOR OF APPLIED MATHEMATICS IN THE
UNIVERSITY OF CINCINNATI

SECOND EDITION

REVISED AND ENLARGED

McGRAW-HILL BOOK COMPANY, INC.
239 WEST 39TH STREET. NEW YORK

LONDON: HILL PUBLISHING CO., LTD.
6 & 8 BOUVERIE ST., E. C.
1917

PUBLIC LIBRARY
783914
ASTOR, LENOX AND
TILDEN FOUNDATIONS
1917
R

COPYRIGHT, 1915, 1917, BY THE
McGRAW-HILL BOOK COMPANY, INC.

THE MAPLE PRESS YORK PA

PREFACE TO SECOND EDITION

THE present revision is based largely on the experience of those who have used the book in the class-room, and is intended to make it more efficient as a text as well as a more complete work for general reference. To effect this several changes in typography have been made, as well as important alterations in the text. For instance, each paragraph has been numbered for ease of reference, while the classical terms hydrostatics, hydrokinetics, and hydrodynamics have been replaced by the more familiar and descriptive names "pressure of water," "flow of water," and "energy of flow."

The principal additions to the text consist of a more complete and up-to-date discussion of the flow of water in pipes, with special reference to the exponential formula and its graphical solution; a summary of the principal formulas for the strength of pipe; a more extended discussion of weir formulas; a fuller presentation of the modern use of siphons on a large scale; recent developments in the theory of water hammer; and the modern solution of penstock and surge tank problems. Numerous minor changes have also been made wherever such changes seemed indicated for additional clearness or proper emphasis. For instance, the applicability of Chezy's formula to pipe flow as well as to open channels has been pointed out; the turbine constants have been revised to date; the principles of draft tube design indicated; the mathematical discussion of back-water has been replaced by a simple application of Chezy's formula; while special care has been taken to correct all misprints as well as inaccuracies of statement.

A complete set of answers to problems has been prepared, and is printed separately.

S. E. SLOCUM.

December, 1916.

PREFACE TO FIRST EDITION

THE remarkable impetus recently given to hydraulic development in this country has caused the whole subject to assume a new aspect. Not only is this apparent in new and improved construction details, but in the scientific study which is beginning to be given a subject which seemed to have crystallized into a set of empirical formulas.

Such comprehensive plans as those recently undertaken by the State of New York and the Dominion of Canada for the systematic development of all their available water power, indicates the extent of the field now opening to the hydraulic engineer. The extent and cheapness of the natural power obtained not only from the development of existing streams but also from the artificial pondage of storm water is sufficient to convince even the most casual observer that no phase of conservation will have a more immediate effect on our industrial development or be more far reaching in its consequences.

The present text is intended to be a modern presentation of the fundamental principles of hydraulics, with applications to recent important works such as the Catskill aqueduct, the New York State barge canal, and the power plants at Niagara Falls and Keokuk. Although the text stops short of turbine design, the recent work of Zowski and of Baashuus is so presented as to enable the young engineer to make an intelligent choice of the type of development and selection of runner.

In order to make the book of practical working value, a collection of typical modern problems is added at the end of each section, and a set of the most useful hydraulic data has been compiled and is tabulated at the end of the volume.

CINCINNATI, OHIO,
January, 1915.

S. E. SLOCUM.

CONTENTS

PAGE

PREFACE . . . . v, vi

SECTION I

PRESSURE OF WATER

ART. 1. PROPERTIES OF A PERFECT FLUID 1–3

1. Definition of fluid—2. Distinction between liquid and gas—3. Elasticity of water—4. Fluid pressure normal to surface—5. Viscosity—6. Density of water—7. Specific weight.

2. PRESSURE OF WATER 3–8

8. Equal transmission of pressure—9. Pressure proportional to area—10. Hydraulic press—11. Frictional resistance of packing—12. Efficiency of hydraulic press.

3. SIMPLE PRESSURE MACHINES 8–13

13. Hydraulic intensifier—14. Hydraulic accumulator—15. Hydraulic jack—16. Hydraulic crane—17. Hydraulic elevator.

4. PRESSURE ON SUBMERGED SURFACES 13–17

18. Change of pressure with depth—19. Pressure on submerged area—20. Center of pressure—21. General formula for center of pressure—22. Application.

5. STRENGTH OF PIPES UNDER INTERNAL PRESSURE . . . 17–19

23. Thin cylinder—24. Lame's formula—25. Barlow's formula — 26. Clavarino's formula — 27. Birnie's formula.

6. EQUILIBRIUM OF TWO FLUIDS IN CONTACT 19–22

28. Head inversely proportional to specific weight—29. Water barometer—30. Mercury barometer—31. Piezometer—32. Mercury pressure gage—33. Differential gage.

7. EQUILIBRIUM OF FLOATING BODIES 22–26

34. Buoyancy—35. Floating equilibrium—36. Theorem of Archimedes—37. Physical definition of specific weight—38. Determination of specific weight by experiment—39. Application to alloy—40. Zero buoyancy.

8. METACENTER 26–30

41. Stability of floating body—42. Metacenter—43. Coördinates of metacenter—44. Metacentric height—45. Period of oscillation—46. Rolling and pitching.

APPLICATIONS 30–46

SECTION II

FLOW OF WATER

PAGE

ART. 9. FLOW OF WATER FROM RESERVOIRS AND TANKS . . . 47–51
47. Stream line—48. Liquid vein—49. Ideal velocity head—50. Torricelli's theorem—51. Actual velocity of flow—52. Contraction coefficient—53. Efflux coefficient—54. Effective head—55. Discharge from large rectangular orifice—56. Discharge of a rectangular notch weir.

10. DISCHARGE THROUGH SHARP-EDGED ORIFICE 51–53
57. Contraction of jet—58. Complete contraction—59. Partial contraction—60. Velocity of approach.

11. RECTANGULAR NOTCH WEIRS 53–60
61. Contracted weir—62. Suppressed weir—63. Submerged weir—64. Triangular weir—65. Trapezoidal or Cippoletti weir—66. Formulas for rectangular notch weirs.

12. STANDARD WEIR MEASUREMENTS 60–63
67. Construction of weir—68. Hook gage—69. Proportioning weirs.

13. TIME REQUIRED FOR FILLING AND EMPTYING TANKS . . 63–67
70. Change in level under constant head—71. Varying head—72. Canal lock—73. Rise and fall in connected tanks—74. Mariotte's flask.

14. FLOW THROUGH SHORT TUBES AND NOZZLES 67–70
75. Standard mouthpiece—76. Stream line mouthpiece—77. Borda mouthpiece—78. Diverging conical mouthpiece—79. Venturi adjutage—80. Converging conical mouthpiece—81. Fire nozzles.

15. KINETIC PRESSURE IN A FLOWING LIQUID 71–74
82. Kinetic pressure—83. Bernoulli's theorem—84. Kinetic pressure head—85. Application to standard mouthpiece.

16. VENTURI METER 74–78
86. Principle of operation—87. Formula for flow—88. Commercial meter—89. Catskill Aquaduct meter—90. Rate of flow controller.

17. FLOW OF WATER IN PIPES 78–83
91. Critical velocity—92. Viscosity coefficient—93. Parallel (non-sinuous) flow—94. Average velocity of flow in small pipes—95. Loss of head in small pipes—96. Ordinary pipe flow.

18. PRACTICAL FORMULAS FOR LOSS OF HEAD IN PIPE FLOW. 83–97
97. Effective and lost head—98. Loss at entrance—99. Friction loss—100. Wood stave pipe—101. Graphical

PAGE

solution—102. Cast iron pipe—103. Deterioration with age—104. Riveted steel pipe—105. Concrete pipe—106. Bends and elbows—107. Enlargement of section—108. Contraction of section—109. Gate valve in circular pipe—110. Cock in circular pipe—111. Throttle valve in circular pipe—112. Summary of losses—113. Application.

19. HYDRAULIC GRADIENT 97–99
114. Kinetic pressure head—115. Slope of hydraulic gradient—116. Peaks above hydraulic gradient.

20. HYDRAULIC RADIUS 99–102
117. Definition of hydraulic radius—118. Chezy's formula for pipe flow—119. Kutter's and Bazin's formulas for pipe flow—120. Williams and Hazen's exponential formula.

21. DIVIDED FLOW 102–105
121. Compound pipes—122. Branching pipes.

22. FIRE STREAMS 105–106
123. Freeman's experiments—124. Formulas for discharge—125. Height of effective fire stream—126. Fleming's experiments.

23. EXPERIMENTS ON THE FLOW OF WATER 107–111
127. Verification of theory by experiment—128. Method of conducting experiments—129. Effect of sudden contraction or enlargement—130. Disturbance produced by obstacle in current—131. Stream line motion in thin film—132. Cylinder and flat plate—133. Velocity and pressure.

24. MODERN SIPHONS 111–120
134. Principle of operation—135. Siphon spillways—136. Siphon lock—137. Siphon wheel settings.

25. FLOW IN OPEN CHANNELS 120–123
138. Open and closed conduits—139. Steady uniform flow—140. Kutter's formula—141. Limitations to Kutter's formula—142. Bazin's formula—143. Kutter's simplified formula.

26. CHANNEL CROSS-SECTION 123–126
144. Condition for maximum discharge—145. Maximum hydraulic efficiency—146. Regular circumscribed polygon—147. Properties of circular and oval sections.

27. FLOW IN NATURAL CHANNELS 126–129
148. Stream gaging—149. Current meter measurements—150. Float measurements—151. Variation of velocity with depth—152. Calculation of discharge.

28. THE PITOT TUBE 129–138
153. Description of instrument—154. Darcy's modifi-

PAGE

cation of Pitot's tube—155. Pitometer—156. Pitot recorders—157. Theory of the impact tube—158. Construction and calibration of Pitot tubes—159. DuBuat's paradox.

29. NON-UNIFORM FLOW; BACKWATER 138–139
160. Surface elevation.

APPLICATIONS 139–156

SECTION III

ENERGY OF FLOW

ART. 30. PRESSURE OF JET AGAINST STATIONARY DEFLECTING SURFACE 157–162
161. Normal impact on plane surface—162. Relation of static to dynamic pressure—163. Oblique impact on plane surface—164. Axial impact on surface of revolution—165. Complete reversal of jet—166. Deflection of jet—167. Dynamic pressure in pipe bends and elbows.

31. PRESSURE EXERTED BY JET ON MOVING VANE. . . . 162–167
168. Relative velocity of jet and vane—169. Work done on moving vane—170. Speed at which work becomes a maximum—171. Maximum efficiency for single vane—172. Maximum efficiency for continuous succession of vanes—173. Impulse wheel; direction of vanes at entrance and exit—174. Work absorbed by impulse wheel.

32. REACTION OF A JET 167–169
175. Effect of issuing jet on equilibrium of tank—176. Energy of flow absorbed by work on tank—177. Principle of reaction turbine—178. Barker's mill.

33. TYPES OF HYDRAULIC MOTORS 169–171
179. Current wheels—180. Impulse wheels—181. Reaction turbines—182. Classification of reaction turbines—183. Classification of hydraulic motors.

34. CURRENT AND GRAVITY WHEELS 171–173
184. Current wheels—185. Undershot wheels—186. Poncelet wheels—187. Breast wheels—188. Overshot wheels.

35. IMPULSE WHEELS AND TURBINES 173–185
189. Pelton wheel—190. Efficiency of Pelton wheel—191. Characteristics of impulse wheels—192. Girard impulse turbine—193. Power and efficiency of Girard turbine.

36. REACTION TURBINES. 185–202
194. Historical development—195. Mixed flow or

PAGE

American type—196. Use of draft tube—197. Draft tube design—198. Profile of draft tube—199. Time of flow through draft tube—200. Recent practice in turbine setting.

37. CHARACTERISTICS OF REACTION TURBINES 202–214
201. Selection of type—202. Action and reaction wheels—203. Speed criterion—204. Capacity criterion—205. Characteristic speed—206. Specific discharge—207. Specific power—208. Specific speed—209. Relation between characteristic speed and specific speed—210. Classification of reaction turbines—211. Numerical application—212. Normal operating range—213. Selection of stock runner.

38. POWER TRANSMITTED THROUGH PIPE LINES 214–217
214. Economical size of penstock—215. Numerical application.

39. EFFECT OF TRANSLATION AND ROTATION. 217–220
216. Equilibrium under horizontal linear acceleration—217. Equilibrium under vertical linear acceleration—218. Free surface of liquid in rotation—219. Depression of cup below original level in open vessel—220. Depression of cup below original level in closed vessel—221. Practical applications

40. WATER-HAMMER IN PIPES 221–227
222. Maximum-water hammer—223. Velocity of compression wave—224. Ordinary water-hammer—225. Joukovsky's formula—226. Allievi's formula—227. Occurrence of water-hammer in supply systems.

41. SURGE TANKS. 228–236
228. Surge in surge tanks—229. Differential surge tank.

42. HYDRAULIC RAM 236–238
230. Principle of operation—231. Efficiency of ram.

43. DISPLACEMENT PUMPS 238–246
232. Pump types—233. Suction pump—234. Maximum suction lift—235. Force pump—236. Stress in pump rod—237. Direct driven steam pump—238. Calculation of pump sizes—239. Power required for operation—240. Diameter of pump cylinder—241. Steam pressure required for operation—242. Numerical application.

44. CENTRIFUGAL PUMPS 246–255
243. Historical development—244. Principle of operation—245. Impeller forms—246. Conversion of kinetic energy into pressure—247. Volute casing—248. Vortex chamber—249. Diffusion vanes—250. Stage pumps.

PAGE

45. PRESSURE DEVELOPED IN CENTRIFUGAL PUMP 255–258
251. Pressure developed in impeller—252. Pressure developed in diffusor—253. General expression for pressure head developed.

46. CENTRIFUGAL PUMP CHARACTERISTICS. 258–265
254. Effect of impeller design on operation—255. Rising and drooping characteristics—256. Head developed by pump—257. Effect of throttling the discharge—258. Numerical illustration.

47. EFFICIENCY AND DESIGN OF CENTRIFUGAL PUMPS . . 265–266
259. Essential features of design—260. Hydraulic and commercial efficiency.

48. CENTRIFUGAL PUMP APPLICATIONS 266–273
261. Floating dry docks—262. Deep wells—263. Mine drainage—264. Fire pumps—265. Hydraulic dredging—266. Hydraulic mining.

APPLICATIONS. 273–289

SECTION IV

HYDRAULIC DATA AND TABLES

TABLE 1. Properties of water 290
2. Head and pressure equivalents. 291
3. Discharge equivalents. 292
4. Weights and measures 293
5. Specific weights of various substances. 294
6. Standard dimensions of pipes 295
7. Capacity of reciprocating pumps 296–297
8. Circumferences and areas of circles 298–302
9. Efflux coefficients for circular orifice 303
10. Efflux coefficients for square orifice 304
11. Fire streams. 305–307
12. Coefficients of pipe friction 308
13. Friction head in pipes. 309–312
14. Bazin's values of Chezy's coefficient 313
15. Kutter's values of Chezy's coefficient 314–315
16. Discharge from wood-stave pipe 316–317
17. Discharge coefficients for rectangular notch weirs. 318
18. Discharge per inch of length over rectangular notch weirs . 319
19. Discharge per foot of length over rectangular notch weirs . 320
20. Discharge per foot of length over suppressed weirs 321
21. Principles of mechanics 322–323
22. Submerged weir coefficients 324

INDEX 325

ELEMENTS OF HYDRAULICS

SECTION 1

PRESSURE OF WATER

I. PROPERTIES OF A PERFECT FLUID

1. Definition of Fluid.—A fluid is defined, in general, as a substance which offers no resistance to change in form provided this deformation is not accompanied by change in volume. The fundamental property of a fluid is the perfect mobility of all its parts.

Most of the applications of the mechanics of fluids relate to water, and this domain of mechanics is therefore usually called *hydraulics* or *hydromechanics*. It is customary to subdivide the subject into *hydrostatics*, relating to water at rest; *hydrokinetics*, relating to water in motion; and *hydrodynamics*, relating to the inertia forces exerted by fluids in motion, and the energy available from them.

2. Distinction between Liquid and Gas.—A liquid such as water has a certain degree of cohesion, causing it to form in drops, whereas a gaseous fluid tends to expand indefinitely. A gas is therefore only in equilibrium when it is entirely enclosed. In considering elastic fluids such as gas and steam, it is always necessary to take account of the relation between volume and pressure. For a constant pressure the volume also changes greatly with the temperature. For this reason the mechanics of gases is concerned chiefly with heat phenomena, and forms a separate field called thermodynamics, lying outside, and supplementary to, the domain of ordinary mechanics.

3. Elasticity of Water.—Water, like other fluids, is elastic, and under heavy pressure its volume is slightly diminished. It has been found by experiment that a pressure of one atmosphere, or 14.7 lb. per sq. in., exerted on each face of a cube of water at

32°F. causes it to diminish about 0.00005 in volume. Consequently, the bulk modulus of elasticity of water, B, defined as

$$B = \frac{\text{unit stress}}{\text{unit volume deformation}},$$

has as its numerical value

$$\mathbf{B} = \frac{14.7}{0.00005} = 294{,}000 \text{ lb. per sq. in.} \qquad (1)$$

As the change in volume is so small it is sufficiently accurate for most purposes to assume that water is incompressible. An exception to this rule will be found in Art. XL.

4. Fluid Pressure Normal to Surface.—Since a perfect fluid is one which offers no resistance to change in form, it follows that the pressure on any element of surface of the fluid is everywhere normal to the surface. To prove this proposition, consider any small portion of a fluid at rest, say a small cube. Since this cube is assumed to be at rest, the forces acting on it must be in equilibrium. In the case of a fluid, however, the general conditions of equilibrium are necessary but not sufficient, since they take no account of the fact that the fluid offers no resistance to change in form. Suppose, therefore, that the small cube under consideration undergoes a change in form and position without any change in volume. Since the fluid offers no resistance to this deformation, the total work done on the elementary cube in producing the given change must be zero.

In particular, suppose that the cube is separated into two parts by a plane section, and that the deformation consists in sliding one of these parts on the other, or a *shear* as it is called. Then in addition to the forces acting on the outside of each part, it is necessary to consider those acting across the plane section. But the total work done on each part separately must be zero independently of the other part, and also the total work done on the entire cube must be zero. Therefore, by subtraction, the work done by the forces acting across the plane section must be zero. But when any force is displaced it does work equal in amount to the product of this displacement by the component of the force in the direction of the displacement. Therefore if the work done by the force acting across the plane section of the cube is zero, this force can have no component in the plane of the section, and must therefore be normal, *i.e.*, perpendicular, to the section.

5. Viscosity.—This absence of shear is only rigorously true for an ideal fluid. For water there is a certain amount of shear due to internal friction, or viscosity, but it is so small as to be practically negligible. The greater the shear the more viscous the fluid is said to be, and its amount may be taken as a measure of viscosity. It is found by experiment that the internal friction depends on the difference in velocity between adjacent particles, and for a given difference in velocity, on the nature of the fluid. The viscosity of fluids is therefore of great importance in considering their motion, but does not affect their static equilibrium. For any fluid at rest, the pressure is always normal to any element of surface.

6. Density of Water.—In hydraulic calculations the unit of weight may be taken as the weight of a cubic foot of water at its temperature of greatest density, namely, 39°F. or 4°C. It is found by accurate measurement that a cubic foot of water at 39°F. weighs 62.42 lb. This constant will be denoted in what follows by the Greek letter γ. In all numerical calculations it must be remembered therefore that

$$\gamma = \mathbf{62.4\ lb.\ per\ cu.\ ft.} \qquad (2)$$

The density and volume of water at various temperatures are given in Table 1.

7. Specific Weight.—The weights of all substances, whether liquids or solids, may be expressed in terms of the weight of an equal volume of water. This ratio of the weight of a given volume of any substance to that of an equal volume of water is called the *specific weight* of the substance, and will be denoted in what follows by s. For instance, a cubic foot of mercury weighs 848.7 lb., and its specific weight is therefore

$$s = \frac{848.7}{62.4} = 13.6 \text{ approximately.}$$

Its exact value at 0°C. is $s = 13.596$, as may be found in Table 5.

The weight of 1 cu. ft. of any substance in terms of its specific weight is then given by the relation

$$\textbf{Weight} = \gamma s = \mathbf{62.4}s\ \textbf{lb. per cu. ft.}$$

II. PRESSURE OF WATER

8. Equal Transmission of Pressure.—The fundamental principle of hydrostatics is that when a fluid at rest has pressure applied to any portion of its surface, this pressure is transmitted equally to all parts of the fluid.

To prove this principle consider any portion of the fluid limited by a bounding surface of any form, and suppose that a small cylindrical portion is forced in at one point and out at another, the rest of the boundary remaining unchanged (Fig. 1). Then if ΔA denotes the cross-sectional area of one cylinder and Δn its height, its volume is $\Delta A \cdot \Delta n$. Similarly, the volume of the other cylinder is $\Delta A' \cdot \Delta n'$, and, since the fluid is assumed to be incompressible,

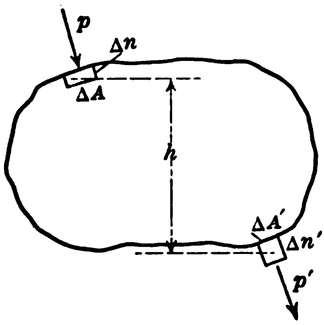


FIG. 1.

$$\Delta A \cdot \Delta n = \Delta A' \cdot \Delta n'.$$

Now let p denote the unit pressure on the end of the first cylinder, *i.e.*, the intensity of pressure, or its amount in pounds per square inch. Then the total pressure normal to the end is $p\Delta A$, and the work done by this force in moving the distance Δn is $p\Delta A \cdot \Delta n$. Similarly, the work done on the other cylinder is $p'\Delta A' \cdot \Delta n'$. Also, if γ denotes the heaviness of the fluid per unit volume, the work done by gravity in moving this weight $\gamma \Delta A \cdot \Delta n$ through the distance h, where h denotes the difference in level between the two elements considered, is $\gamma \Delta A \cdot \Delta n \cdot h$. Therefore, equating the work done on the fluid to that done by it, we have

$$p\Delta A \cdot \Delta n + \gamma \Delta A \cdot \Delta n \cdot h = p' \cdot \Delta A' \cdot \Delta n'.$$

Since $\Delta A \cdot \Delta n = \Delta A' \cdot \Delta n'$, this reduces to

$$\mathbf{p' = p + \gamma h.} \tag{3}$$

If $h = 0$, then $p' = p$. Therefore the pressure at any point in a perfect fluid is the same in every direction. Also the pressure at the same level is everywhere the same.

Moreover, if the intensity of pressure p at any point is increased by an amount w, so that it becomes $p + w$, then by Eq. (3) the intensity of pressure at any other point at a difference of level h becomes

$$p'' = (p + w) + \gamma h.$$

But since $p' = p + \gamma h$, we have by subtraction,

$$p'' = p' + w,$$

that is, the intensity of pressure at any other point is increased by the same amount w. A pressure applied at any point is therefore transmitted equally to all parts of the fluid.

For fluids such as gas and steam the term γh is negligible, and consequently for such fluids the intensity of pressure may be assumed to be everywhere the same.

9. Pressure Proportional to Area.—To illustrate the application of this principle consider a closed vessel or tank, filled with water, having two cylindrical openings at the same level, closed by movable pistons (Fig. 2). If a load P is applied to one piston, then in accordance with the result just proved there is an increase of pressure throughout the vessel of amount

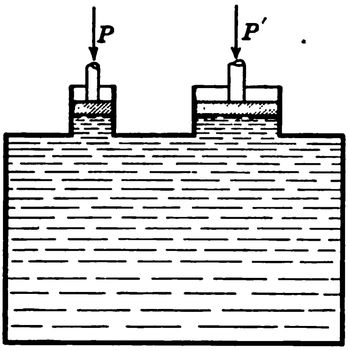


Fig. 2.

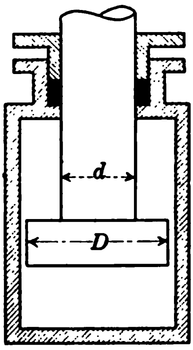


Fig. 3.

$$p = \frac{P}{A}$$

where A denotes the area of the piston. The force P' exerted on the second piston of area A' is therefore

$$P' = pA' = \frac{PA'}{A},$$

whence

$$\frac{P'}{P} = \frac{A'}{A}.$$

The two forces considered are therefore in the same ratio as their respective areas. This relation remains true whatever shape the ends of the pistons may have, the areas A and A' in any case being the cross-sectional areas of the openings. For instance, an enlargement of the end of the piston, such as shown in Fig. 3, has no effect on the force transmitted, since the upward and downward pressures on the ring of area $\frac{\pi(D^2 - d^2)}{4}$ cancel, leaving $\frac{\pi d^2}{4}$ as the effective area.

10. Hydraulic Press.—An important practical application of the law of hydrostatic pressure is found in the hydraulic press. In its essential features this consists of two cylinders, one large and one small, each fitted with a piston or plunger, and connected by a pipe through which water can pass from one cylinder to the other (Fig. 4). Let p denote the intensity of pressure within the fluid, D, d the diameters of the two plungers, P the load applied to one and W the load supported by the other, as indicated in the figure. Then

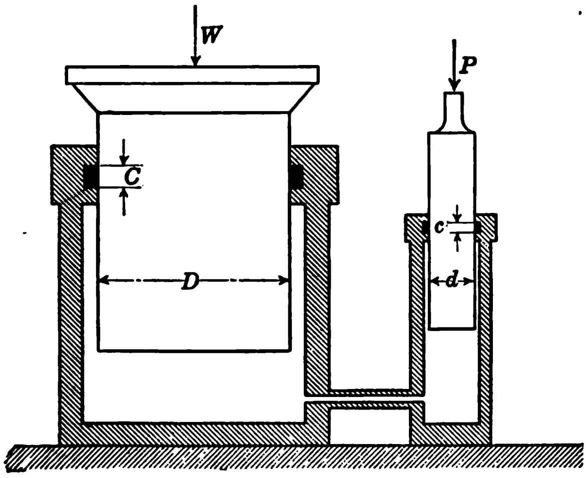


FIG. 4.

$$W = \frac{\pi D^2}{4} \cdot p, \quad P = \frac{\pi d^2}{4} \cdot p$$

and consequently

$$\frac{W}{P} = \frac{D^2}{d^2}. \tag{4}$$

If the small plunger moves inward a distance h, the large one will be forced out a distance H such that each will displace the same volume, or

$$\frac{\pi d^2 h}{4} = \frac{\pi D^2 H}{4},$$

whence

$$h = H \frac{D^2}{d^2}.$$

Neglecting friction, the work done by the force P in moving the distance h is then

$$Ph = P\left(H\frac{D^2}{d^2}\right) = H\left(P\frac{D^2}{d^2}\right) = HW,$$

and is therefore equal to the work done in raising W the distance H.

11. Frictional Resistance of Packing.—Usually, however, there is considerable frictional resistance to be overcome, since for high pressures, common in hydraulic presses, heavy packing is necessary to prevent leakage. One form of packing extensively used is the U leather packing shown in Fig. 5. In this form of packing the water leaking past the plunger, or ram as it is often called, enters the leather cup, pressing one side against the cylinder and the other against the ram, the pressure preventing leakage being proportional to the pressure of the water.

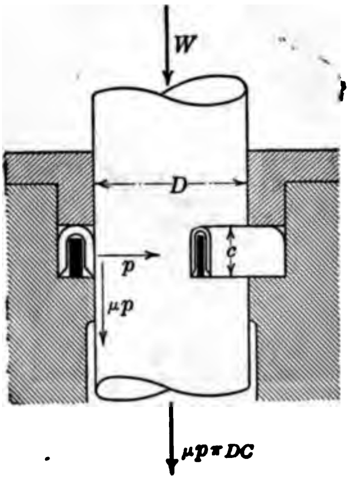


FIG. 5.

To take into account the frictional resistance in this case, let μ denote the coefficient of friction between leather and ram, C, c the depths of the packing on the large and small rams (Fig. 4), and p the intensity of water pressure. Then the area of leather in contact with the large ram is πDC and its frictional resistance is therefore $\pi DCp\mu$. Similarly, the frictional resistance for the small ram is $\pi dcp\mu$. Consequently

$$W = \frac{\pi D^2}{4}p - \mu p\pi DC,$$

and

$$P = \frac{\pi d^2}{4}p + \mu p\pi dc,$$

whence

$$\frac{\mathrm{W}}{\mathrm{P}} = \frac{\mathrm{D}^2}{\mathrm{d}^2}\left(\frac{1 - 4\mu\frac{\mathrm{C}}{\mathrm{D}}}{1 + 4\mu\frac{\mathrm{c}}{\mathrm{d}}}\right) \tag{5}$$

12. Efficiency of Hydraulic Press.—The efficiency of any apparatus or machine for transforming energy is defined as

$$\text{Efficiency} = \frac{\text{Useful work or effort}}{\text{Total available work or effort}},$$

and is therefore always less than unity. In the present case if there were no frictional resistance, the relation between W and P would be given by Eq. (4). The efficiency for this type of press is therefore the ratio of the two equations (5) and (4), or

$$\text{Efficiency} = \frac{1 - 4\mu\frac{C}{D}}{1 + 4\mu\frac{c}{d}}. \qquad (6)$$

III. SIMPLE PRESSURE MACHINES

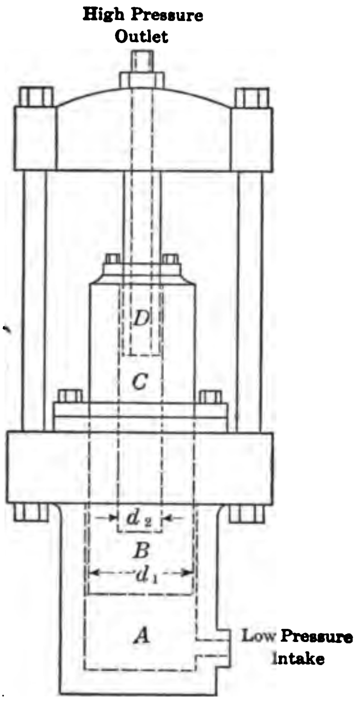


FIG. 6.—Intensifier.

13. Hydraulic Intensifier.—Besides the hydraulic press described in Art. II there are a number of simple pressure machines based on the principle of equal distribution of pressure throughout a liquid. Four types are here illustrated and described, as well as their combination in a hydraulic installation.

When a hydraulic machine such as a punch or riveter is finishing the operation, it is required to exert a much greater force than at the beginning of the stroke. To provide this increase in pressure, an *intensifier* is used (Fig. 6). This consists of several cylinders telescoped one inside another. Thus in Fig. 6, which shows a simple form of intensifier, the largest cylinder A is fitted with a ram B. This ram is hollowed out to form another cylinder C, fitted with a smaller ram D, which is fixed to the yoke at the top.

In operation, water at the ordinary pump pressure enters the cylinder *A* through the intake, thereby forcing the ram *B* upward. This has the effect of forcing the ram *D* into the cylinder *C*, and the water in *C* is thereby forced out through *D*, which is hollow, at an increased pressure. Let p_1 denote the pressure of the feed water, p_2 the intensified pressure in *C* and d_1, d_2 the diameters of the cylinders *B* and *C* respectively, as indicated in the figure. Then

$$\frac{\pi d_1^2}{4}p_1 = \frac{\pi d_2^2}{4}p_2$$

whence

$$\frac{p_1}{p_2} = \frac{d_2^2}{d_1^2}.$$

The intensity of pressure in the cylinders is therefore inversely proportional to the areas of the rams.

When a greater intensification of pressure is required a compound intensifier is used, consisting of three or four cylinders and rams, nested in telescopic form, the general arrangement and principle of operation being the same as in the simple intensifier shown in Fig. 6.

14. Hydraulic Accumulator.—A hydraulic *accumulator* is a pressure regulator or governor, and bears somewhat the same relation to a hydraulic system that the flywheel does to an engine; that is, it stores up the excess pump delivery when the pumps are delivering more than is being used, and delivers it again under pressure when the demand is greater than the supply.

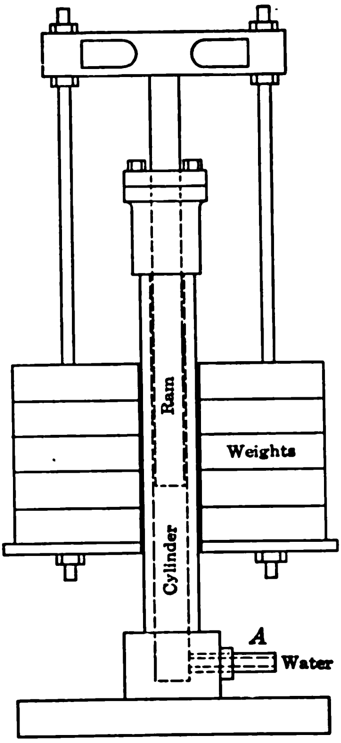


FIG. 7.—Accumulator.

There are two principal types of hydraulic accumulator, in one of which the ram is fixed or stationary, and in the other the cylinder. The latter type is shown in Fig. 7. When the delivery of the pumps is greater or less than required by the machine, water enters or leaves the cylinder of the accumulator through the pipe A. The ram is thereby raised or lowered, and with it the weights suspended by the yoke from its upper end. The pressure in the system is thereby maintained constant and free from the pulsations of the pump.

The *capacity* of the accumulator is equal to the volume of the ram displacement, and should be equal to the delivery from the pump in five or six revolutions.

The diameter of the ram should be large enough to prevent a high speed in descent, so as to avoid the inertia forces set up by sudden changes in speed.

15. Hydraulic Jack.—The hydraulic *jack* is a lifting apparatus operated by the pressure of a liquid under the action of a force pump. Thus in Fig. 8 the hand lever operates the pump piston B, which forces water from the reservoir A in the top of the ram through the valve at C into the pressure chamber D under the ram. The force exerted is thereby increased in the direct ratio of the areas of the two pistons. Thus if the diameter of the pump piston is 1 in. and the diameter of the lifting piston or ram is 4 in., the area of the ram will be sixteen times that of the pump piston. If then a load of, say, 3 tons is applied to the pump

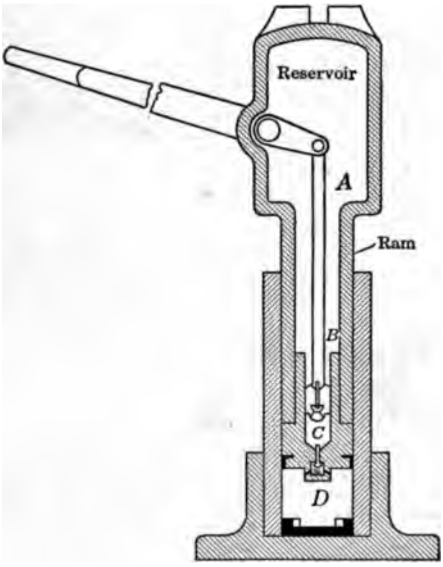


FIG. 8.—Hydraulic jack.

piston by means of the lever, the ram will exert an upward lifting force of 48 tons.

16. Hydraulic Crane.—The hydraulic *crane*, shown in Fig. 9, consists essentially of a ram and cylinder, each carrying a set of pulleys. A chain or rope is passed continuously over the two sets of pulleys as in the case of an ordinary block and tackle, the free end passing over guide pulleys to the load to be lifted. When water is pumped into the cylinder under pressure, the two pulley blocks are forced apart, thereby lifting the load at the free end of the chain or rope.

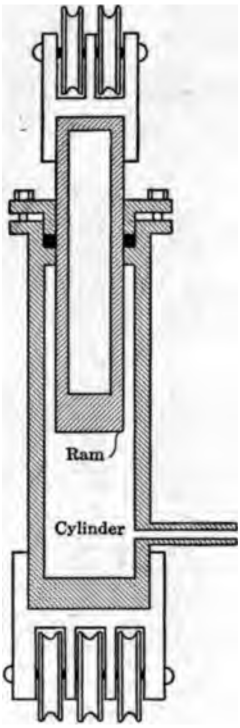


FIG. 9.—Hydraulic crane.

17. Hydraulic Elevator.—In hydraulic installations two or more of these simple pressure machines are often combined, as in the hydraulic elevator shown in Fig. 10. In this case the accumulator serves to equalize the pump pressure, making the operation of the system smooth and uniform.

The main valve for starting and stopping is operated, in the type shown, by the discharge pressure, maintained by means of an elevated discharge reservoir. A pilot valve, operated from the elevator cab, admits this low-pressure discharge water to opposite sides of the main valve piston as desired, thereby either admitting high-pressure water from the pump and accumulator,

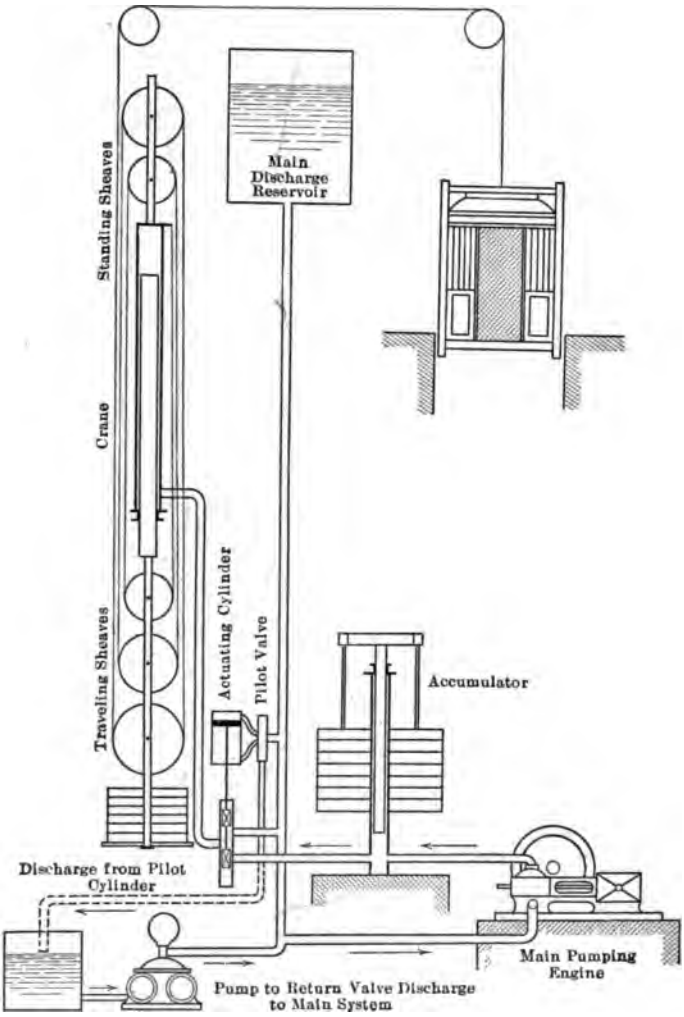


FIG. 10.—Hydraulic elevator.

or opening the outlet valve into the discharge. The other details of the installation are indicated on the diagram.

IV. PRESSURE ON SUBMERGED SURFACES

18. Change of Pressure with Depth.—For a liquid at rest in an open vessel or tank, the free upper surface is perfectly level. Let the atmospheric pressure on this surface be denoted by p. Then, from Eq. (3), the pressure p' at a depth h below the surface is given by

$$p' = p + \gamma h.$$

Since the atmospheric pressure is practically constant, the free surface of the liquid may be assumed as a surface of zero pressure when considering only the pressure due to the weight of the liquid. In this case $p = 0$, and the pressure p' at any depth h, due to the weight of the liquid, becomes

$$\mathbf{p' = \gamma h.} \qquad (7)$$

Hence the pressure at any point in a liquid due to its own weight is directly proportional to the depth of this point below the free upper surface.

Moreover, let ΔA denote any element of a submerged surface. Then the pressure on it is

$$p'\Delta A = \gamma h \Delta A.$$

Therefore, the pressure on any element of area of a submerged surface is equal to the weight of a column of water of cross-section equal to the element considered, and of height equal to the depth of this element below the surface.

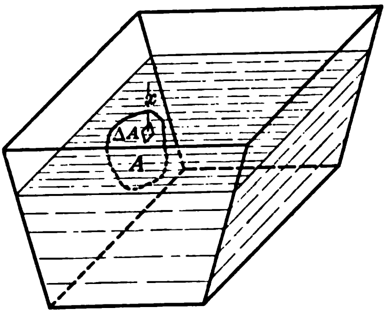


FIG. 11.

19. Pressure on Submerged Area.—Consider the pressure on any finite area A in the side of a tank a reservoir containing a liquid at rest (Fig. 11). Let ΔA denote any element of this area and x its distance below the surface of the liquid. Then, by what precedes, the pressure on this elementary area is

$$\gamma x \Delta A,$$

and consequently the total pressure P on the entire area A is given by the summation

$$P = \Sigma\gamma z\Delta A = \gamma\Sigma z\Delta A.$$

But from the ordinary formula for finding the center of gravity of an area, the distance z_1 of the center of gravity of A below the surface is given by

$$Az_1 = \Sigma z\Delta A$$

and consequently

$$\mathbf{P = \gamma Az_1.} \qquad \textbf{(8)}$$

Therefore, the pressure of a liquid on any submerged plane surface is equal to the weight of a column of the liquid of cross-section equal to the given area and of length equal to the depth of the center of gravity of this area below the free surface of the liquid.

10. Center of Pressure.—The point of application of the resultant pressure on any submerged area is called the *center of*

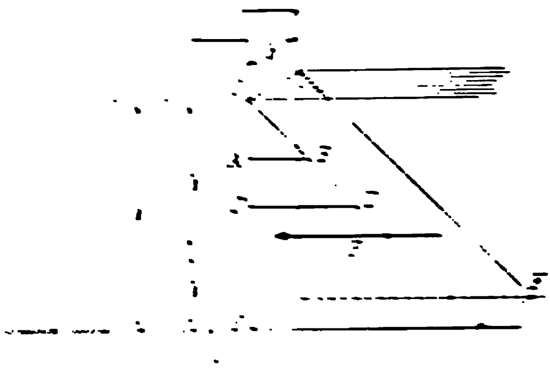


Fig. 12.

pressure, and for any plane area which is not horizontal lies deeper than the center of gravity of this area. For instance, consider the water pressure against a masonry dam with plane vertical face (Fig. 12). By Eq. 7 the pressure at any point A is proportional to the depth of A below the water surface. If, then, a li[illegible] is laid off perpendicular to the wall and equal to the d[illegible] below the surface, that is, $AB = AC$, then AB repr[illegible] certain scale the normal pressure at A. If the [illegible] various other points of the wall, their ends, B, [illegible] a [illegible] make an angle of 45° with the horizontal.

For a portion of the wall of length b, the pressure acting on it will then be equal to the weight of the water prism OEF, namely,

$$P = \gamma \frac{bh^2}{2}; \tag{9}$$

and the center of pressure will coincide with the center of gravity of this prism. It therefore lies at a distance of $\frac{2}{3}h$ below the water surface, which is below the center of gravity of the rectangular area under pressure since the latter is at a distance of $\frac{h}{2}$ from the surface.

21. General Formula for Center of Pressure.—To obtain a general expression for the location of the center of pressure, consider any plane area inclined at an angle α to the horizontal (or water surface) and subjected to a hydrostatic pressure on one side. Let OO' denote the line of intersection of the plane in which the given area lies with the water surface (Fig. 13). Also, let ΔA denote any element of the given area, h the depth of this element below the surface, and x its distance from OO', as indicated in the figure. Then from Eq. (7), the pressure ΔP acting on this element is

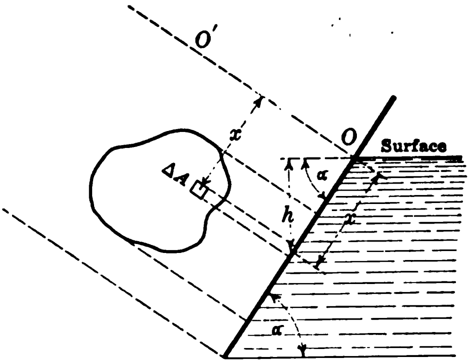


FIG. 13.

$$\Delta P = \gamma h \Delta A,$$

and the moment of this force with respect to the line OO' is

$$x\Delta P = \gamma h x \Delta A.$$

Now let P denote the total resultant pressure on the area A and x_c the distance of the point of application of this resultant from

OO', *i.e.*, x_c represents the x coördinate of the center of pressure. Then since the sum of the moments of all the elements of pressure with respect to any axis OO' is equal to the moment of their resultant with respect to this axis, we have

$$\Sigma x \Delta P = P x_c.$$

But $\Delta P = \gamma h \Delta A$ and $P = \Sigma \gamma h \Delta A$. Consequently this becomes

$$\Sigma \gamma h x \Delta A = x_c \Sigma \gamma h \Delta A.$$

Also, since

$$h = x \sin \alpha,$$

this may be written

$$\gamma \sin \alpha \Sigma x^2 \Delta A = \gamma \sin \alpha x_c \Sigma x \Delta A$$

or, cancelling the common factor $\gamma \sin \alpha$,

$$\Sigma x^2 \Delta A = x_c \Sigma x \Delta A.$$

The left member of this expression is by definition the moment of inertia, I, of the area A with respect to the line OO', that is

$$I = \Sigma x^2 \Delta A,$$

while by the formula for the center of gravity of any area A we also have

$$\Sigma x \Delta A = x_0 A$$

where x_0 denotes the x coördinate of the center of gravity of A. The x coördinate of the center of pressure is therefore determined by the general formula

$$\mathbf{x}_c = \frac{\mathbf{I}}{\mathbf{A}\mathbf{x}_0} = \frac{\textbf{Moment of inertia}}{\textbf{Statical moment}}.$$

22. Application.—In applying this formula it is convenient to use the familiar relation

$$\mathbf{I} = \mathbf{I}_g + \mathbf{A}\mathbf{d}^2$$

where

I = moment of inertia of A with respect to the axis OO';

I_g = moment of inertia of A with respect to a gravity axis parallel to OO';

d = distance between these two parallel axes.

For example, in the case of the vertical dam under a hydrostatic head h, considered above, we have for a rectangle of breadth b and height h,

$$I_g = \frac{bh^3}{12}.$$

Consequently the moment of inertia I with respect to its upper edge is

$$I = \frac{bh^3}{12} + bh\left(\frac{h}{2}\right)^2 = \frac{bh^3}{3},$$

and therefore the depth of the center of pressure below the surface is

$$x_c = \frac{I}{Ax_0} = \frac{\frac{bh^3}{3}}{bh\left(\frac{h}{2}\right)} = \frac{2}{3}h;$$

which, of course, agrees with the result obtained geometrically.

V. STRENGTH OF PIPES UNDER INTERNAL PRESSURE

23. Thin Cylinder.—In the case of a pipe flowing full, the pressure of the liquid produces stress in the pipe walls. Assuming the internal pressure of the liquid to be constant at any section, let

f = unit fiber stress in pipe (hoop stress) in pounds per square inch;
w = unit internal fluid pressure in pounds per square inch;
t = thickness of pipe walls;
d = inside diameter of pipe;
D = outside diameter of pipe.

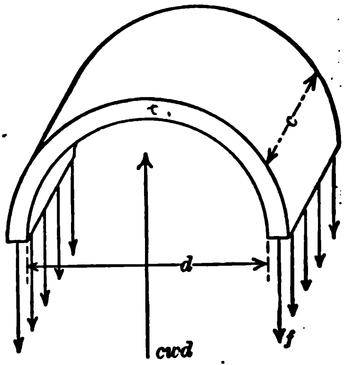


FIG. 14.

Now suppose that the pipe is divided longitudinally by a plane through its axis, and consider a section cut out of either half by two planes perpendicular to the axis, at a distance apart denoted by c (Fig. 14). Then the total internal pressure on the strip under consideration is cwd, and the total resisting tension in the pipe walls is $2ctf$. Consequently $cwd = 2ctf$, whence

$$\mathbf{f = \frac{wd}{2t}}. \qquad \textbf{(10)}$$

This formula applies primarily to a thin cylinder or pipe, that is, one for which $\frac{t}{d} \leqq 0.025$.

24. Lamé's Formula.—For thick cylinders, in which the thickness of the cylinder is not negligible in comparison with the diameter, or in other words cylinders for which $\frac{t}{d} > 0.025$, the formula commonly used is that due to Lamé, namely,

$$f = \frac{w(D^2 + d^2)}{D^2 - d^2}. \qquad (11)$$[1]

25. Barlow's Formula.—Another formula which is widely used because of its simplicity is that due to Barlow. The derivation of this formula is based on the assumptions that the area of cross-section of the tube remains constant under the strain, and that the length of the tube also remains unaltered. As neither of these assumptions is correct, the resulting formula is only approximate. Using the same notation as above, Barlow's formula is

$$f = \frac{wD}{2t}. \qquad (12)$$

Evidently it is of the same form as the formula derived above for the hoop stress in a thin cylinder, except that it is expressed in terms of the *outside diameter* of the pipe instead of its inside diameter.

From the results of their experience in the manufacture and testing of tubes, however, the National Tube Co. asserts that for any ratio of $\frac{t}{D} < 0.3$, Barlow's formula "is best suited for all ordinary calculations pertaining to the bursting strength of commercial tubes, pipes and cylinders."

For certain classes of seamless tubes and cylinders, however, and for critical examination of welded pipe for which the least thickness of wall, yield point of the material, etc., are known with accuracy and close results are desired, they recommend that the following formulas due to Clavarino and Birnie be used rather than Barlow's.

26. Clavarino's Formula.—In the derivation of Clavarino's formula each particle of the tube is assumed to be subjected to radial stress, hoop stress and longitudinal stress, due to a uniform internal pressure acting jointly on the walls of the tube and its closed ends. The derivation also involves Poisson's ratio of lateral contraction, and is theoretically correct provided the maximum stress does not exceed the elastic limit of the material. Assuming the value of Poisson's ratio to be 0.3 and using the same notation as above, Clavarino's formula is

---

[1] For the derivation of this formula see SLOCUM, "Resistance of Materials," p. 123 (Ginn & Co.).

$$f = \frac{w(13D^2 + 4d^2)}{10(D^2 - d^2)}, \tag{13}$$

whence also

$$d = D\sqrt{\frac{10f - 13w}{10f + 4w}}. \tag{14}$$

27. Birnie's Formula.—The derivation of Birnie's formula is based upon the same assumption as Clavarino's except that the longitudinal stress is assumed to be zero. Assuming Poisson's ratio for steel to be 0.3 and using the same notation as previously, Birnie's formula is

$$f = \frac{w(13D^2 + 7d^2)}{10(D^2 - d^2)}, \tag{15}$$

whence also

$$d = D\sqrt{\frac{10f - 13w}{10f + 7w}}, \tag{16}$$

VI. EQUILIBRIUM OF TWO FLUIDS IN CONTACT

28. Head Inversely Proportional to Specific Weight.—If two open vessels containing the same fluid, say water, are connected

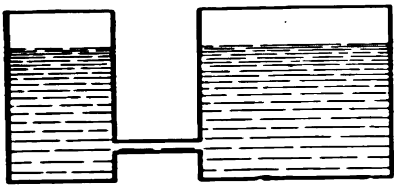


FIG. 15.

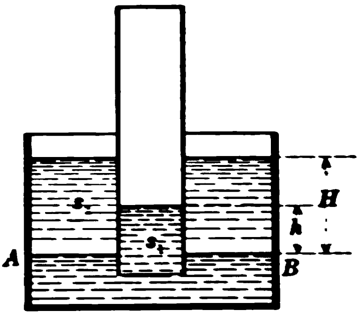


FIG. 16.

by a tube, the fluid will stand at the same level in both vessels (Fig. 15). If the two vessels contain different fluids which are of different weights per unit of volume, that is to say, of different specific gravities, then since the fluid in the connecting tube must exert the same pressure in either direction, the surface of the lighter fluid will be higher than that of the heavier.

For instance, let s_1 and s_2 denote the specific gravities of the two fluids in the apparatus shown in Fig. 16, and let A denote the area of their surface of contact. Then for equilibrium

$$\gamma s_1 A h = \gamma s_2 A H$$

whence

$$\frac{h}{H} = \frac{s_2}{s_1}. \tag{17}$$

The ratio of the heights of the two fluids above their surface of separation is therefore inversely proportional to the ratio of their specific gravities.

29. Water Barometer.—If one of the fluids is air and the other water, we have what is called a *water barometer*. For example, suppose that a long tube closed at one end is filled with water and the open end corked. Then if it is placed cork downward in a vessel of water and the cork removed, the water in the tube will fall until it stands at a certain height h above the surface of the water in the open vessel, thus leaving a vacuum in the upper end of the tube. The absolute pressure in the top of the tube, A (Fig. 17), is therefore zero, and at the surface, B, is equal to the pressure of the atmosphere, or approximately 14.7 lb. per square inch. But from Eq. (3) we have

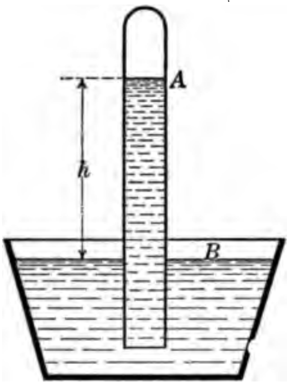


Fig. 17.

$$p_B = p_A + \gamma h$$

where in the present case $p_B = 14.7$ lb. per square inch; $p_A = 0$; $\gamma = 62.4$ lb. per cubic foot, and by substitution of these values we find that

$$h = 34 \text{ ft. approximately.}$$

This is the height, therefore, at which a water column may be maintained by ordinary atmospheric pressure. It is therefore also the theoretical height to which water may be raised by means of an ordinary suction pump. As it is impossible in practice to secure a perfect vacuum, however, the actual working lift for a suction pump does not exceed 20 or 25 ft.

30. Mercury Barometer.—If mercury is used instead of water, since the specific gravity of mercury is $s = 13.5956$, we have

$$h = \frac{14{,}7 \times 144}{13{,}6 \times 62.4} = 30 \text{ in., approximately,}$$

which is accordingly the approximate height of an ordinary mercury barometer.

31. Piezometer.—When a vessel contains liquid under pressure, this pressure is conveniently measured by a simple device called a *piezometer*. In its simplest form this consists merely of a tube inserted in the side of the vessel, of sufficient height to prevent overflow and large enough in diameter to avoid capillary action, say over ¼ in. inside diameter. The height of the free surface of the liquid in the tube above any point *B* in the vessel then measures the pressure at *B* (Fig. 18). Since the top of the tube is open to the atmosphere, the absolute pressure at *B* is that due to a head of $h + 34$ ft.

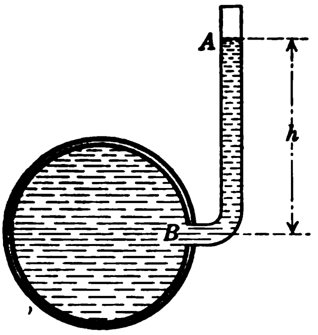


FIG. 18.—Piezometer.

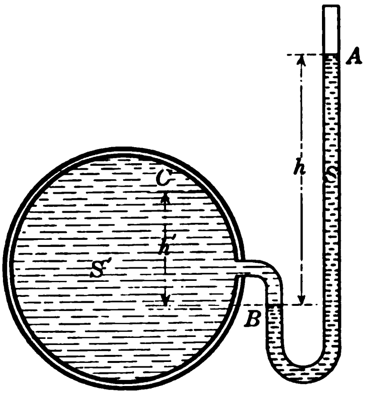


FIG. 19.—Pressure gage.

32. Mercury Pressure Gage.—In general it is convenient to use a mercury column instead of a water column, and change the form of the apparatus slightly. Thus Fig. 19 shows a simple form of mercury pressure gage, the difference in level, *h*, of the two ends of the mercury column measuring the pressure at *B*. Let *s* denote the specific weight of mercury and *s'* the specific weight of the fluid in the vessel. The pressure at any point *C* in the vessel is then

$$\mathbf{p}_c = \gamma \mathbf{s}\mathbf{h} - \gamma \mathbf{s}'\mathbf{h}'. \tag{18}$$

For example, if the fluid in the vessel is water, then $\gamma = 62.4$, $s' = 1$, $s = 13.596$, and consequently

$$p_e = 62.4(13.596h - h').$$

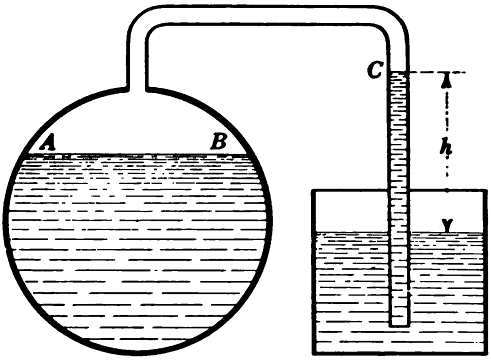


FIG. 20.—Vacuum gage.

In case there is a partial vacuum in the vessel, the gage may be of the form shown in Fig. 20. The pressure on the free surface *AB* in the reservoir is then the same as at the top of the barometer column, *C*, namely,

$$p_e = 14.7 - \gamma sh.$$

33. Differential Gage.—When differences in pressure are to be measured, the gage commonly used is the U-tube differential gage, one form of which is shown in Fig. 21. In this form the lower part of the U-tube is filled with mercury, or some other heavy fluid, and from the difference in elevation of the two ends of the mercury column the difference in pressure in the connecting tubes may be calculated.

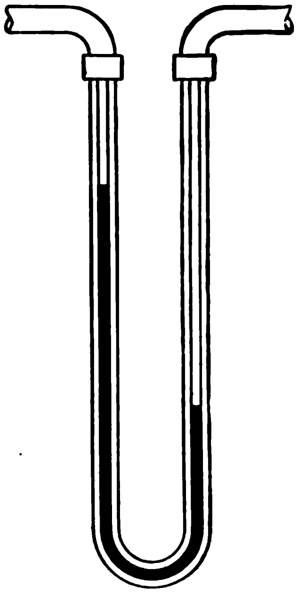


FIG. 21.—Differential gage.

VII. EQUILIBRIUM OF FLOATING BODIES

34. Buoyancy.—When a solid body floats on the water partially submerged, as in the case of a piece of timber or the hull of a ship, each element of the wetted surface experiences a unit normal pressure of amount

$$p = \gamma h$$

where h denotes the depth of the element in question below the water surface. Since the body is at rest, the total pressure acting on the wetted surface together with the weight of the body, which in this case is the only other external force, must then form a system in equilibrium. Since the weight of the body acts vertically downward, the water must therefore exert an upward pressure of the same amount. This resultant upward pressure of the water is called the buoyant effort, or *buoyancy*, and the point of application of this upward force is called the *center of buoyancy*. For equilibrium, therefore, the buoyancy must be equal to the weight of the body and act vertically upward along the same line, since otherwise these two forces would form a couple tending to tip or rotate the body (Fig. 22).

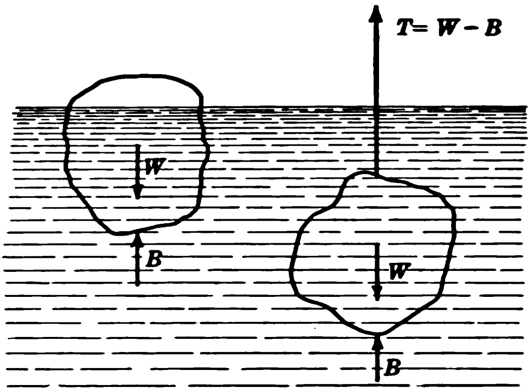


FIG. 22.

35. Floating Equilibrium.—To calculate the buoyancy, suppose that the solid body is removed and the space it occupied below the water line refilled with water. Then since the lateral pressure of the water in every direction must be exactly the same as before, the buoyancy must be equal to the weight of this volume of water. The buoyancy is therefore equal to the weight of the volume of water displaced by the floating body, and the center of buoyancy coincides with the center of gravity of the displacement. For equilibrium, therefore, a solid body must sink until the weight of the water it displaces is equal to the weight of the body, and the centers of gravity of the body and its displacement must lie in the same vertical.

These conditions also apply to the case when a body is entirely submerged. As the density of water increases with the depth, if a solid is slightly heavier than the water it displaces, it will sink until it reaches a depth at which the density is such that the weight of the water it displaces is exactly equal to its own weight.

36. Theorem of Archimedes.—If a solid is heavier than the weight of water it displaces, equilibrium may be maintained by suspending the body in water by a cord (Fig. 22), in which case the tension, T, in the cord is equal to the difference between the weight of the body and its buoyancy, that is, the weight of the water it displaces. A solid immersed in a liquid therefore loses in weight an amount equal to the weight of the liquid displaced. This is known as the *Theorem of Archimedes,* and was discovered by him about the year 250 B. C.

37. Physical Definition of Specific Weight.—Consider a solid completely immersed in a liquid, and let V denote the volume of the solid, and γ the weight of a cubic unit of the liquid, say 1 cu. ft. Then the buoyancy, B, of the body is

$$B = \gamma V.$$

Also, if γ_1 denotes the weight of a cubic unit of the solid, regarded as uniform and homogeneous, its weight is

$$W = \gamma_1 V.$$

The ratio

$$\frac{\mathbf{W}}{\mathbf{B}} = \frac{\gamma_1}{\gamma} = \mathbf{s} \tag{19}$$

is called the *specific weight* of the solid with respect to the liquid in which it is immersed (compare Art. I). In general, the liquid to which the specific weight refers is assumed to be water at a temperature of 39°F. The specific weight of any substance is then that abstract number which expresses how many times heavier it is than an equal volume of water at 39°F. The specific weight of water is therefore unity; for lighter substances such as wood or oil it is less than unity; and for heavier substances like lead and mercury it is greater than unity.

38. Determination of Specific Weight by Experiment.—The specific weight of a body may be determined by first weighing it in air and again when immersed in water. The actual weight of the body in air is then

$$W = \gamma_1 V = \gamma s V$$

where s denotes its specific weight, and its apparent weight T when immersed (Fig. 22) is

$$T = W - B = \gamma s V - \gamma V = \gamma V(s - 1),$$

that is,

$$\mathbf{T = \gamma V(s - 1).} \tag{20}$$

Therefore, by division,

$$\frac{W}{T} = \frac{s}{s - 1}$$

whence

$$\mathbf{s = \frac{W}{W - T}.} \tag{21}$$

The specific weight of a body is therefore equal to its weight in air divided by its loss in weight when immersed in water.

39. Application to Alloy.—If a body is an alloy or mixture of two different substances whose specific weights are known, the volume of each substance may be determined by weighing the body in air and in water. Thus let V_1 denote the volume, and s_1 the specific weight, of one substance, and V_2, s_2 of the other. Then the weight of the body in air is

$$W = \gamma V_1 s_1 + \gamma V_2 s_2$$

and its apparent weight T when immersed is, from Eq. (20),

$$T = \gamma V_1(s_1 - 1) + \gamma V_2(s_2 - 1).$$

Solving these two equations simultaneously for V_1 and V_2, the result is

$$V_1 = \frac{T - \left(1 - \frac{1}{s_2}\right)W}{\left(\frac{s_1}{s_2} - 1\right)\gamma},$$

$$V_2 = \frac{T - \left(1 - \frac{1}{s_1}\right)W}{\left(\frac{s_2}{s_1} - 1\right)\gamma}.$$

This method of determining relative volumes was invented by Archimedes in order to solve a practical problem. Hiero, King of Syracuse, had furnished a quantity of gold to a goldsmith to be made into a crown. When the work was completed the crown was found to be of full weight, but it was suspected that the goldsmith had kept out a considerable amount of gold and substituted an equal weight of silver. To test the truth of this suspicion Archimedes first balanced the crown in air against an equal weight of gold, and then immersed both in water, when the gold was found to outweigh the crown, proving the goldsmith to be dishonest.

40. Zero Buoyancy.—When a body lies flat against the bottom of a vessel filled with water, fitting the bottom so closely that no water can get under it, its buoyancy is zero. In this case if W denotes the weight of the body, A the area of its horizontal cross-section, and h the depth of water on it, the force T required to lift it is (Fig. 23)

$$T = W + \gamma Ah.$$

That is to say, the force T is the same as would be necessary to lift the body itself and the entire column of water vertically over it.

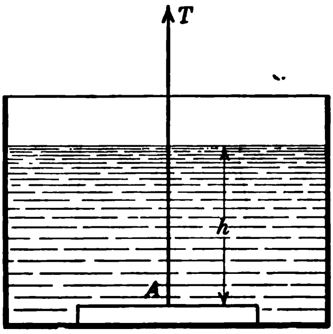


Fig. 23.

This same principle underlies the action of a leather sucker or vacuum-tipped arrow, the fluid in that case being air.

VIII. METACENTER

41. Stability of Floating Body.—When a floating body is shoved to one side it remains in this position and is therefore in neutral equilibrium as regards lateral translation. In determining the stability of a floating body it is therefore only necessary to consider its equilibrium as regards rotation.

After a floating body has been tipped or rotated a small amount from its position of equilibrium, the buoyancy, in general, no longer passes through the center of gravity of the body. Consequently the weight and buoyancy together form a couple tending to produce rotation or tip the body. If this couple tends to right the body the equilibrium is stable, whereas if it tends to tip it over it is unstable. This evidently depends on the form of the wetted surface, and also on the form of the part immersed by the rotation.

42. Metacenter.—For example, consider a floating box of rectangular cross-section, immersed to a depth d below the surface AA (Fig. 24), and suppose it is tipped by an external couple until the water line becomes $A'A'$. In this new position the displacement is trapezoidal, and the center of buoyancy B is the center of gravity of this trapezoid. But since the buoyancy is of the same amount as before the box was tipped and the triangle of immersion mno is equal to the triangle of emersion opq, the lines AA and $A'A'$ intersect on the vertical axis CC. The intersection M of the line of action of the buoyancy with the vertical axis CC is called the *metacenter*. Evidently the location of the metacenter depends on the angle of tip and is different for each position. It is also apparent that the equilibrium is stable if the metacenter M lies above the center of gravity G of the body, and unstable if M lies below G. It is also shown in what follows that the metacenter moves higher as the angle of tip, α, increases. Its lowest position is called the *true metacenter*.

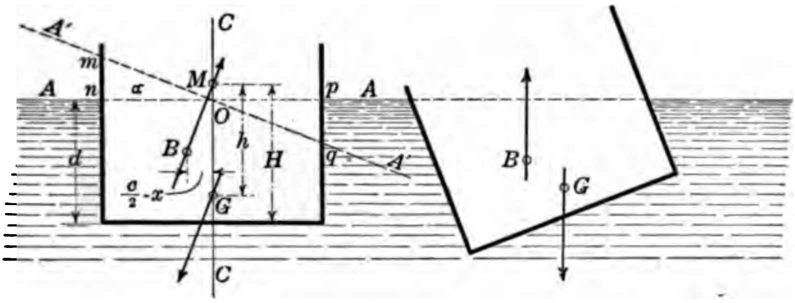


FIG. 24.

43. Coördinates of Metacenter.—For the special case of the rectangular cross-section shown in Fig. 24, let x, y denote the coördinates of the center of gravity of the trapezoid, and a, b, c the lengths of three sides (Fig. 25). Then from geometry,

$$x = \frac{c(2a + b)}{3(a + b)}; \; y = \frac{a^2 + ab + b^2}{3(a + b)}.$$

From Fig. 24 the sides a and b of the trapezoid expressed in terms of d and α are

$$a = d - \frac{c}{2} \tan \alpha; \; b = d + \frac{c}{2} \tan \alpha.$$

W = weight of the body;

I = moment of inertia of the body with respect to the axis of rotation;

h = distance from the center of gravity of the body to the axis of rotation.

Since $I = MK^2$, where M denotes the mass of the body and K its radius of gyration, and also $W = Mg$, Eq. (26) for the period may be written

$$P = 2\pi\sqrt{\frac{MK^2}{Mgh}} = \frac{2\pi K}{\sqrt{gh}}. \qquad (27)$$

46. Rolling and Pitching.—In the present case, consider rotation about the two principal axes OX and OY of the section A in the plane of floatation, and let K_x, K_y denote the radii of gyration of the solid with respect to these axes, and P_x, P_y the corresponding periods, or times of performing a complete oscillation about these axes. Then from Eq. (27),

$$P_x = \frac{2\pi K_x}{\sqrt{gh_x}};\ P_y = \frac{2\pi K_y}{\sqrt{gh_y}}.$$

Substituting in these expressions the values of h_x and h_y given by Eqs. (24) and (25), they become

$$P_x = \frac{2\pi K_x}{k_x\sqrt{g\left(\frac{A}{V} - \frac{b}{k_x^2}\right)}};\ P_y = \frac{2\pi K_y}{k_y\sqrt{g\left(\frac{A}{V} - \frac{b}{k_y^2}\right)}}. \qquad (28)$$

For a body shaped like a ship, K and k increase together, and consequently the larger value of k corresponds to the smaller period P. A ship therefore pitches more rapidly than it rolls.

For further applications of the metacenter the student is referred to works on naval architecture.

APPLICATIONS

1. The ram of a hydraulic press is 10 in. in diameter and the plunger is 2 in. in diameter. If the plunger is operated by a handle having a leverage of 8 to 1, find the pressure exerted by the ram, neglecting friction, when a force of 150 lb. is applied to the handle.

2. In a hydraulic press the diameter of the ram is 15 in. and of the plunger is ¾ in. The coefficient of friction may be assumed as 0.12 and the width of the packing on ram and plunger is 0.2

of their respective diameters. What pressure will be exerted by the ram when a force of 200 lb. is applied to the plunger?

3. Water in a pipe AB is to be kept at a constant pressure of 1,200 lb. per square inch by forcing in a plunger of diameter d (Fig. 27). This is operated by a piston of diameter D, whose lower surface is subjected to the pressure of a column of water 75 ft. high. Find the ratio of the two diameters d and D.

4. In a hydraulic pivot bearing, a vertical shaft carrying a total load W is supported by hydraulic pressure (Fig. 28). The pivot is of diameter D, and is surrounded by a U leather packing of width c. Show that the frictional moment, or resistance to rotation, is given by the relation

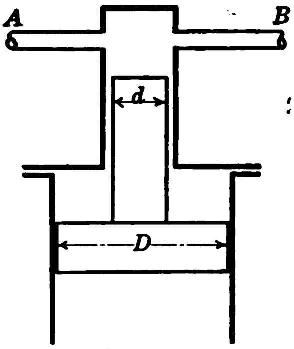


FIG. 27.

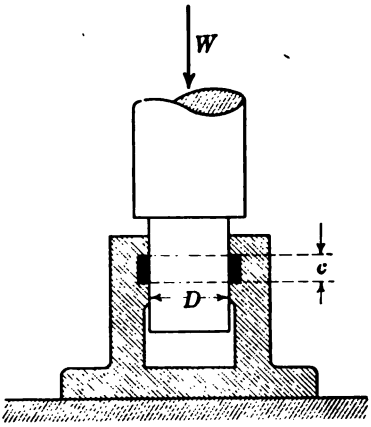


FIG. 28.

$$M = 2\mu cW$$

where μ denotes the coefficient of friction.

5. For an ordinary flat pivot bearing of the same diameter D and for the same coefficient of friction μ as in the preceding problem, the frictional moment is given by the relation[1]

$$M = \tfrac{1}{3}WD\mu.$$

Show that the hydraulic pivot bearing is the more efficient of the two provided that

$$c < \frac{D}{6}.$$

Calculate their relative efficiency when $c = 0.2D$.

---

[1] SLOCUM, "Theory and Practice of Mechanics," p. 194 (Holt).

6. An instrument for measuring the depth of the sea consists of a strong steel flask, divided into two compartments which are connected by a valve. The upper compartment is filled with 920 grams of distilled water and the lower compartment with mercury (Fig. 29). When lowered to the bottom, the outside pressure forces the sea water through a small opening in the side of the flask and thereby forces the mercury through the valve into the upper compartment. Assuming that the depth of the sea in certain parts of the Pacific ocean is 9,429 meters, and that the ratio of the densities of distilled and salt water is 35: 36, find how many grams of mercury enter the upper compartment.[1] The modulus of compressibility of water is 0.000047, that is, an increase in pressure of one atmosphere produces this decrease in volume.

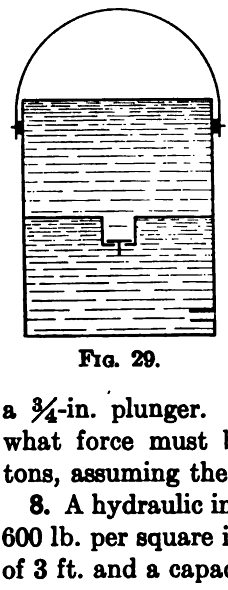


FIG. 29.

NOTE.—Assuming that a pressure of one atmosphere is equal to a fresh-water head of $10\frac{1}{3}$ meters, the corresponding salt water head $= 10\frac{1}{3} \times {}^{35}\!/\!_{36} = 10.045$ meters. At a depth of 9,429 meters the pressure is therefore $= \frac{9{,}429}{10.045} = 938.7$ atmospheres.

7. A hydraulic jack has a 3-in. ram and a ¾-in. plunger. If the leverage of the handle is 10 : 1, find what force must be applied to the handle to lift a weight of 5 tons, assuming the efficiency of the jack to be 75 per cent.

8. A hydraulic intensifier is required to raise the pressure from 600 lb. per square inch to 2,500 lb. per square inch with a stroke of 3 ft. and a capacity of 4 gal. Find the required diameters of the rams.

9. In a hydraulic intensifier like that shown in Fig. 6, the diameters are 2 in., 5 in. and 8 in., respectively. If water is supplied to the large cylinder at a pressure of 500 lb. per square inch, find the pressure at the high-pressure outlet.

10. How would the results of the preceding problem be modified if the frictional resistance of the glands, or packing, is taken into account, assuming that the frictional resistance of one stuffing box is 0.05 *pd*, where *p* denotes the water pressure in pounds per square inch, and *d* is the diameter of the ram in inches?

11. A hydraulic crane has a ram 10 in. in diameter and a velocity ratio of 1:12, that is, the speed of the lift is twelve times the speed of the ram. Assuming the efficiency of the crane to be 50 per cent., find what load it will lift with a water pressure of 1,500 lb. per square inch.

---

[1] WITTENBAUER, "Aufgaben aus der Technischen Mechanik," Bd. III.

12. A hydraulic crane has a velocity ratio of 1:9 and is required to lift a load of 4 tons. Find the required size of the ram for a pressure in the mains of 750 lb. per square inch, a loss of head due to friction of 75 lb. per square inch, and a mechanical efficiency of 70 per cent.

13. How many foot-pounds of work can be stored up in a hydraulic accumulator having a ram 10 in. in diameter and a lift of 12 ft., with a water pressure of 800 lb. per square inch?

14. Find the energy stored in an accumulator which has a ram 10 in. in diameter, loaded to a pressure of 1,000 lb. per square inch, and having a stroke of 25 ft. If the full stroke is made in 1 min. find the horsepower available during this time.

15. The stroke of a hydraulic accumulator is fifteen times the diameter of the ram and the water pressure is 1,200 lb. per square inch. Find the diameter of the ram for a capacity of 125 hp.-min.

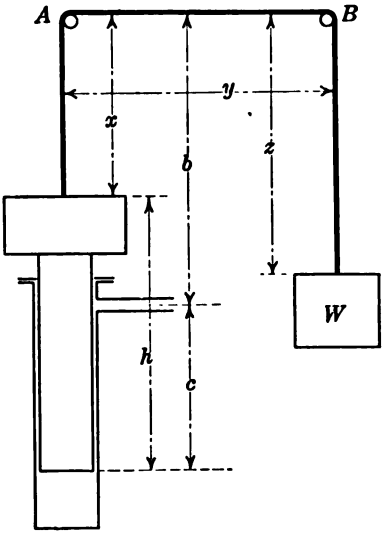


FIG. 30.

16. The ram of a hydraulic accumulator is 20 in. in diameter, the stroke 25 ft., and the water pressure, 1,050 lb. per square inch. If the work during one full downward stroke is utilized to operate a hydraulic crane which has an efficiency of 50 per cent. and a lift of 35 ft., find the load raised.

17. An accumulator is balanced by means of a chain of length l passing over two pulleys A and B (Fig. 30) and carrying a counterweight W equal to the total weight of the chain. Find the distance apart of the pulleys and the required weight of chain per unit of length in order that this arrangement may balance the difference in pressure during motion.

Hint.—Let A denote the area of the ram and w the weight of the chain per unit of length. Then for the dimensions shown in the figure, we have the relations

$$wx - wz = \gamma Ac,$$
$$x + y + z = l,$$
$$x + h = b + c,$$

whence

$$w = \frac{\gamma Ac}{2c + 2b - 2h - l + y}.$$

18. A hydraulic accumulator has a ram 15 in. in diameter and carries a load of 60 tons. Assuming the total frictional resistance to be 3 tons, find the required water pressure when the load is being raised and when it is being lowered.

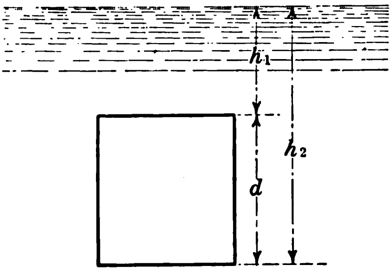


FIG. 31.

19. Show that the depth of the center of pressure below the surface for a vertical rectangle of breadth b and depth d, with upper edge immersed to a depth h_1 and lower edge to a depth h_2 (Fig. 31) is given by the expression

$$x_c = \frac{2}{3}\left(\frac{h_2^3 - h_1^3}{h_2^2 - h_1^2}\right).$$

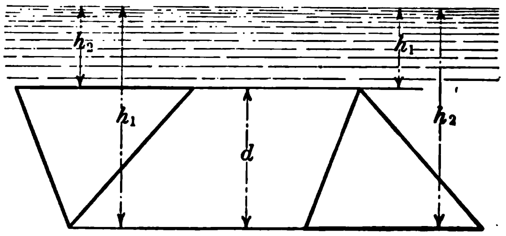


FIG. 32.

20. Show that the center of pressure for a vertical plane triangle with base horizontal and vertex at a distance h_1 below the surface (Fig. 32) is given by the expression

$$x_c = \frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{3h_2^2 + 2h_1h_2 + h_1^2}{2h_2 + h_1}\right).$$

21. From the results of the preceding problem show that if the vertex of the triangle lies in the surface, the depth of the center of pressure is

$$x_c = \tfrac{3}{4}d,$$

and if the base of the triangle lies in the surface

$$x_c = \tfrac{1}{2}d.$$

22. Show that the depth of the center of pressure below the surface for a vertical circular area of radius *r*, immersed so that its center lies at a depth *h* below the surface is given by

$$x_c = h + \frac{r^2}{4h}.$$

23. A circular opening, 2 ft. in diameter in the vertical side of a tank is closed by a circular cover held on by two bolts, one 14 in. above the center of the cover and the other 14 in. below its center. When water stands in the tank at a level of 20 ft. above the center of the opening, find the stress in each bolt.

24. A pipe of 4 ft. inside diameter flows just full, and is closed by a valve in the form of a flat circular plate balanced on a horizontal axis. At what distance from the center should the axis be placed in order that the valve may balance about it?

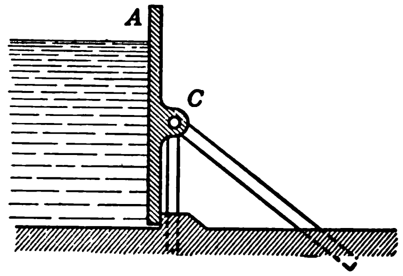


Fig. 33.

25. An automatic movable flood dam, or flashboard, is made of timber and pivoted to a back stay at a certain point *C*, as shown in Fig. 33. The point *C* is so located that the dam is stable provided the water does not rise above a certain point *A*, but when it rises above this point the dam automatically tips over. Determine where the point *C* should be located.

26. An opening in a reservoir wall is closed by a plate $2\frac{1}{2}$ ft. square, hinged at the upper edge, and inclined at 60° to the horizontal. The plate weighs 250 lb., and is raised by a vertical chain attached to the middle point of its lower edge. If the center of the plate is 15 ft. below the surface, find the pull on the chain required to open it.

27. A rectangular cast-iron sluice gate in the bottom of a dam is 3 ft. high, 4 ft. wide and 3 in. thick. The head of water on the center of the gate is 35 ft. Assuming the coefficient of friction of the gate on the slides to be ¼, and that there is no water on the lower side of the gate, find the force required to lift it. Weight of cast iron is 450 lb. per cubic foot.

28. Flow from a reservoir into a pipe is shut off by a flap valve, as shown in Fig. 34. The pivot A is so placed that the weight of the valve and arm balance about this point. Calculate the pull P in the chain required to open the valve for the dimensions given in the figure and a head of 16 ft. on the center of the valve.

29. The waste gate of a power canal is 8 ft. high and 5 ft. wide, and when closed there is a head of 10 ft. of water on its center. If the gate weighs 1,000 lb. and the coefficient of friction between gate and seat is 0.4, find the force required to raise it.

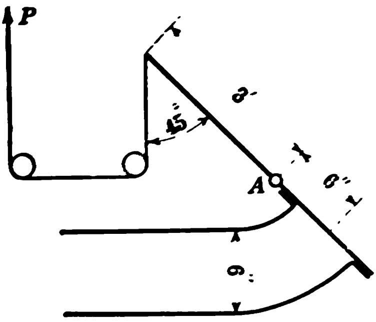


FIG. 34.

30. A lock gate is 30 ft. wide and the depth of water on the two sides is 28 ft. and 14 ft. respectively. Find the total pressure on the gate and its point of application.

31. A lock is 20 ft. wide and is closed by two gates, each 10 ft. wide. If the depth of water on the two sides is 16 ft. and 4 ft. respectively, find the resultant pressure on each gate and its point of application.

32. A dry dock is 60 ft. wide at water level and 52 ft. wide at floor, which is 40 ft. below water level. The side walls have a straight batter. Find the total pressure on the gates and its point of application when the gates are closed and the dock empty.

33. A concrete dam is 6 ft. thick at the bottom, 2 ft. thick at top and 20 ft. high. The inside face is vertical and the outside face has a straight batter. How high may the water rise without causing the resultant pressure on the base to pass more than 6 in. outside the center of the base?

NOTE.—A dam may fail either by sliding or by overturning. In general, however, if a well-laid masonry dam is stable against overturning, it will not fail by sliding on a horizontal joint. This kind of failure could occur only when the shearing stress at any joint exceeded the joint friction. Ordinarily the resultant pressure on any joint makes only a small angle with a perpendicular to its plane, and since the angle of repose for masonry is large, failure by shear of this kind is not likely to occur. As a criterion against failure by shear, it may be assumed that when the resultant pressure on any joint makes an angle less than 30° with the normal to the joint, it is safe against sliding at that joint.

To guard against sliding on the base an anchorage should be provided by cutting steps or trenches in the foundation if it is of rock, or in the case of clay and similar material, by making the dam so massive that the angle which the resultant pressure on the base makes with the vertical is well within the angle of friction. Usually if the dam is heavy enough to satisfy the condition for stability against overturning, as explained below, it will also be safe against sliding on the base.

In order for a dam to fail by overturning, one or more joints must open at the face, in which case this edge of the joint must be in tension. Although a well-laid masonry joint has considerable tensile strength, it is customary to disregard this entirely in designing, in which case the condition necessary to assure stability against overturning is that every joint shall be subjected to compressive stress only.

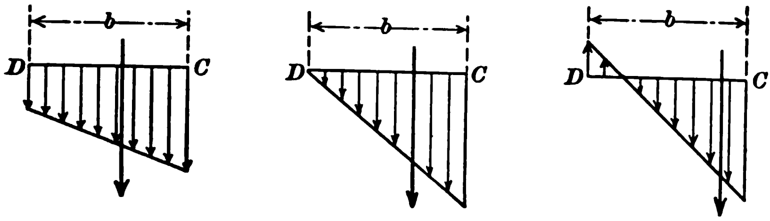


Fig. 35.

Assuming a linear distribution of pressure over the joint, as indicated by the trapezoid *ABCD* in Fig. 35, the resultant pressure *R* must pass through the center of gravity of this trapezoid. Consequently when the compression at one face, *D*, becomes zero, as indicated in Fig. 35 the trapezoid becomes a triangle, and the resultant is applied at a distance $\frac{b}{3}$ from the opposite face *C*, where *b* denotes the width of the joint. Moreover, the resultant cannot approach any nearer to *C* without producing tensile stress at *D* as indicated in Fig. 35. *For stability against overturning, therefore, the resultant pressure must cut the base (or joint) within the middle third.*

If water is allowed to seep under a dam, it will exert a lifting effort equal to the weight of a column of water of height equal to the static head at this point. To assure stability it is, therefore, essential to prevent seepage by means of a cutoff wall, as indicated in Figs. 36 and 37. In investigating the stability of a dam, however, the best practice allows for accidental seepage by making allowance for an upward pressure on the base due to a hydrostatic head of two-thirds the actual depth of water back of the dam.

34. Figure 36 shows a typical section of the Kensico Dam, forming part of the Catskill Water System of the City of New

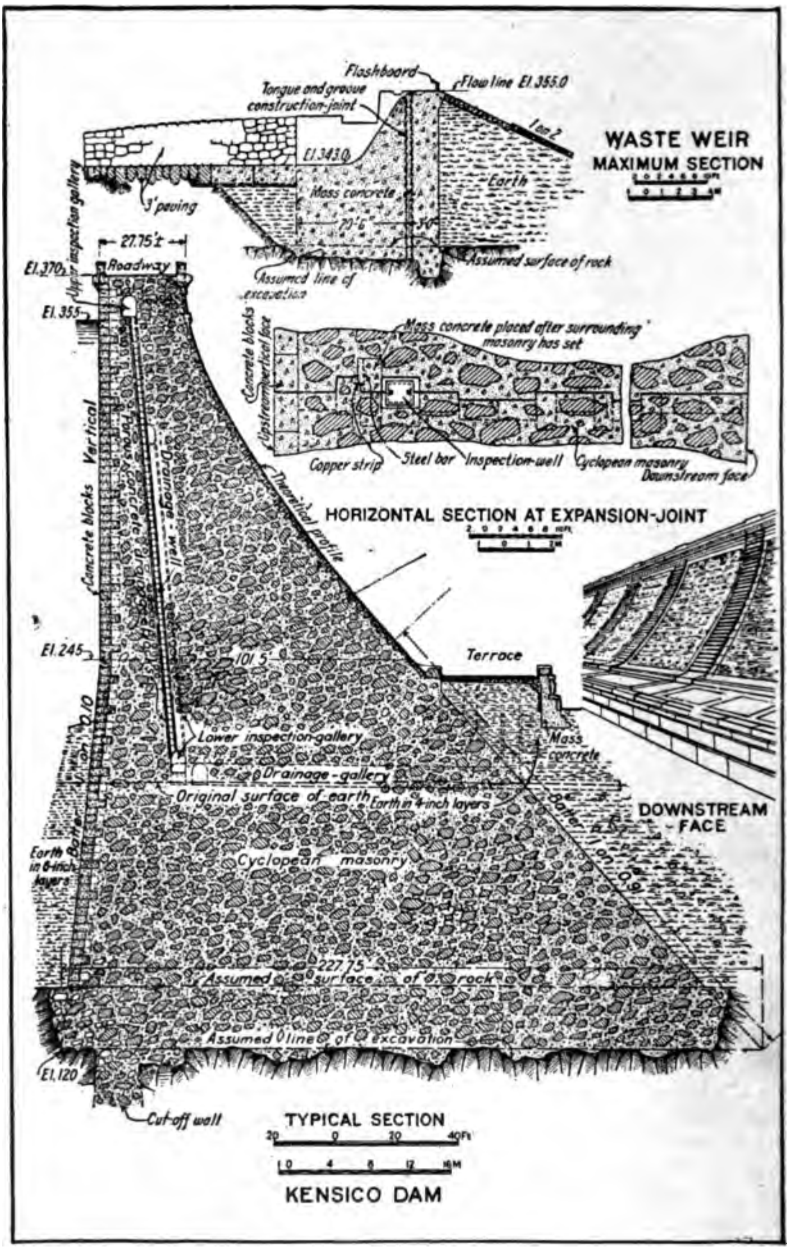
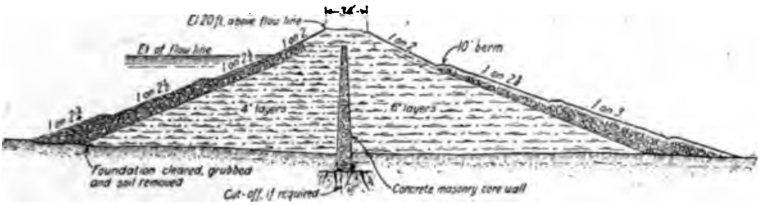

Flashboard
Tongue and groove construction-joint
Flow line El. 355.0
1 on 2
WASTE WEIR
MAXIMUM SECTION
El. 343.0
Earth
Mass concrete
3' paving
20'6"
3.0'
Assumed surface of rock
Assumed line of excavation
27.75'±
Roadway
El. 370
Upper inspection gallery
El. 355
Concrete blocks
Upstream vertical face
Mass concrete placed after surrounding masonry has set
Copper strip
Steel bar
Inspection-well
Cyclopean masonry
Downstream face
HORIZONTAL SECTION AT EXPANSION-JOINT
Vertical
Concrete blocks
Porous concrete drain
Drainage-well
Theoretical profile
El. 245
101.5'
Terrace
Batter 1 on 0.10
Lower inspection-gallery
Mass concrete
Drainage-gallery
Original surface of earth
Earth in 4-inch layers
DOWNSTREAM FACE
Batter 1 on 0.9
Earth in 6-inch layers
Cyclopean masonry
227.75
Assumed surface of rock
Assumed line of excavation
El. 120
Cut-off wall
TYPICAL SECTION
20 0 20 40 Ft
0 4 8 12 16 M
KENSICO DAM

Fig. 36.

York. The Kensico Reservoir covers 2,218 acres, with a shore line 40 miles in length, and has a storage capacity of 38,000,000,000 gal. The dimensions of the main dam are length 1,843 ft.; height 300 ft.; thickness at base 230 ft.; thickness at top 28 ft.

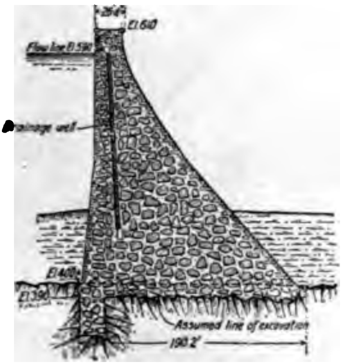
Investigate the stability of this dam in accordance with the conditions stated in the note to Problem 33.

35. Figure 37 shows a section of the Olive Bridge Dam and typical dyke section of the Ashokan Reservoir, which forms part of the Catskill Water System of the City of New York. This reservoir covers 8,180 acres, with a shore line 40 miles in length and a storage capacity of 132,000,000,000 gal. The principal dimensions of the main dam are, length 4,650 ft.; height 220 ft.; thickness at base 190 ft.; thickness at top 23 ft.



TYPICAL SECTION OF DIKE

Catskill aqueduct system.



OLIVE BRIDGE DAM
MAXIMUM MASONRY SECTION

Fig. 37.

Investigate the stability of this dam as in the preceding problem.

36. In the $25,000,000 hydraulic-power development on the Mississippi River at Keokuk, Iowa, the dam proper is 4,650 ft. long, with a spillway length of 4,278 ft. The power plant is designed for an ultimate development of 300,000 hp., and consists of vertical shaft turbines and generators in units of 10,000 hp. each. Transmission lines convey the current at 110,000 volts to St. Louis, 137 miles distant, and to other points.[1]

A notable feature of the plant is the ship lock which is of unusual size for river navigation, the lock chamber being 400 ft. long by 110 ft. wide with a single lift of from 30 to 40 ft., the total water content of the lock when full being about 2,200,000 cu. ft. The locks at Panama are the same width but the maximum lift on the Isthmus is 32 ft., the average lift being about 28 ft. Find the maximum pressure on the lock gates at Keokuk and its point of application. (See frontispiece.)

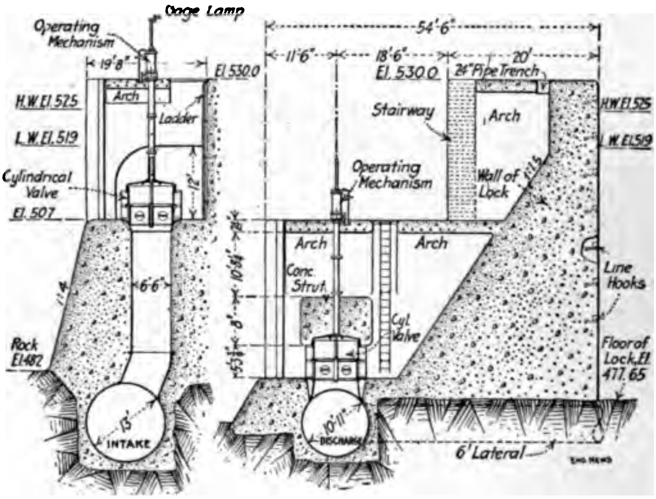


Fig. 38.

37. The side walls of the Keokuk lock are monolithic masses of concrete, with a base width of 33 ft., a top width of 8 ft., and an outside batter of 1:1.5, as shown in Fig. 38. If the water stands 48 ft. above the floor of the lock on the inside and 8 ft. on the outside, find the point where the resultant pressure on the side walls intersects the base, neglecting the weight of the roadway on top and the arches which support it.

38. The lower lock gates at Keokuk are of the mitering type, as shown in Figs. 39 and 40, and are very similar to those in the Panama canal locks. The gates are 49 ft. high and each leaf consists of 13 horizontal ribs curved to a radius of 66 ft. 4¾ in. on the center line, framed together at the ends of the quoin and miter posts, and also having seven lines of intermediate framing. The chord length over the posts is 66 ft. 4¾ in. and the rise of the curve is 10 ft. 8½ in.[1]

---

[1] *Eng. News*, Sept. 28, 1911.

Each leaf contains a buoyancy chamber to relieve the weight on the top hinge. This consists of a tank of about 3,840 cu. ft. capacity, placed between the curve of the face and the chord line of the bracing. The total weight of each gate in air is about 240 tons. Find how much the buoyancy chamber relieves the weight on the top hinge.

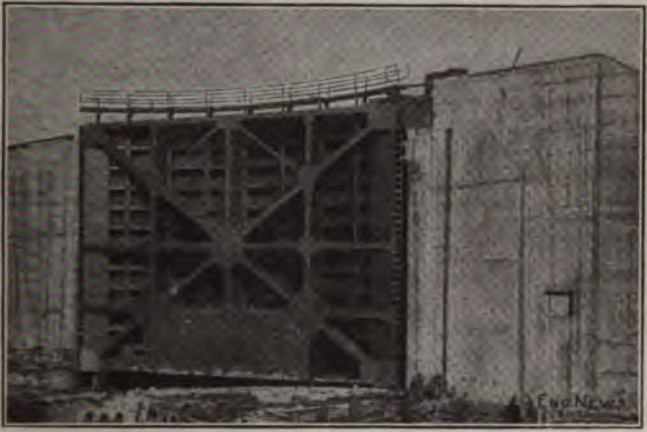


Fig. 39.

39. The upper gates of the Keokuk lock are of a floating type never before used, and consist essentially of floating tanks moving in vertical guides and sinking below the level of the sill (Fig. 41). To close the lock, compressed air is admitted to an open-bottom chamber in the gate, which forces out the water and causes the gate to rise. To open the lock, the air in this chamber is allowed to escape, when the weight of the gate sinks it to its lower position.

The flotation of the gate is controlled by two closed displacement chambers, one at each end, and one open buoyancy chamber. Each of the former is 42 ft. long, 4 ft. deep and 16 ft. wide. The buoyancy chamber is 2½ ft. high beneath the displacement chambers and 6½ ft. high in the 28-ft. space between them, its capacity being 6,000 cu. ft.

---

[1] *Eng. News*, Nov. 13, 1913.

With the gate floating and its bottom just clear of the sill, the weight of the part above water is 190 tons, which is increased by the ballast in the displacement chambers to 210 tons. The displacement of the submerged part of the gate is 12 tons so that the buoyant effort required is 198 tons.

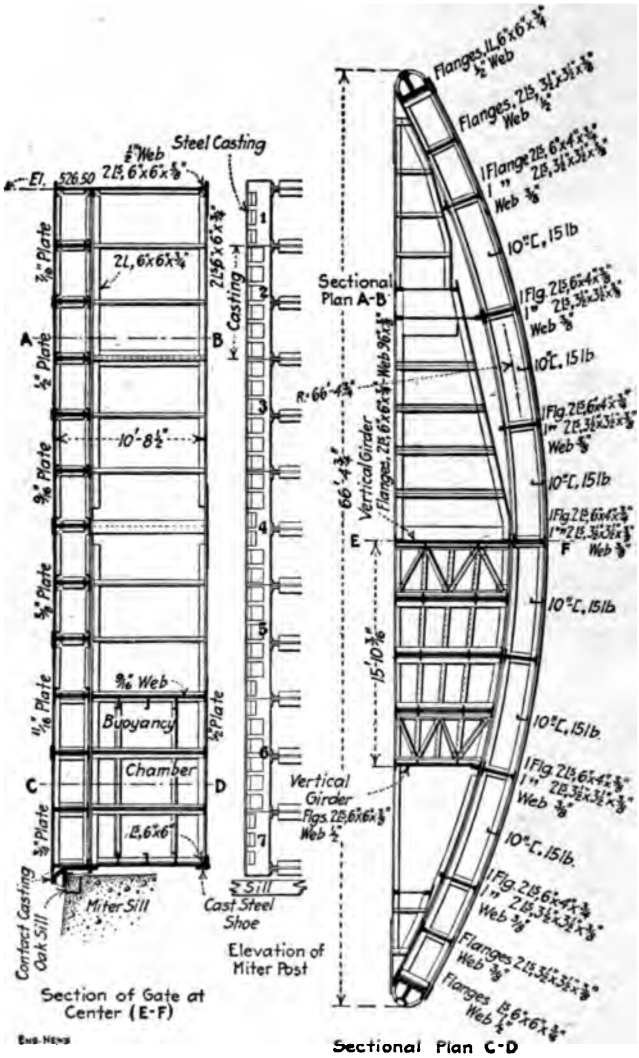

Steel Casting
½" Web
El. 526.50
2L, 6"x6"x⅝"
⅞" Plate
2L, 6x6x¾"
2L 6"x6"x¾"
Casting
A
B
½" Plate
10'-8½"
9/16" Plate
⅝" Plate
9/16" Web
11/16" Plate
Buoyancy
Chamber
½" Plate
C
D
⅝" Plate
L, 6x6"
Contact Casting
Oak Sill
Miter Sill
Cast Steel Shoe
Sill
1
2
3
4
5
6
7
Elevation of Miter Post
Section of Gate at Center (E-F)
Eng. News
Sectional Plan A-B
R = 66'-4¾"
66'-4¾"
Vertical Girder Flanges, 2L, 6"x6"x⅝" Web 96"x⅝"
E
F
15'-10 3/16"
Vertical Girder Flgs. 2L, 6"x6"x⅝" Web ½"
Flanges, 1L, 6"x6"x¾" ½" Web
Flanges, 2L, 3½"x3½"x⅜" Web ½"
1 Flange 2L, 6"x4"x⅜" 1 " 2L, 3½"x3½"x⅜" Web ⅜"
10" C, 15 lb
1 Flg. 2L, 6"x4"x⅜" 1" 2L, 3½"x3½"x⅜" Web ⅜"
10" C, 15 lb
1 Flg. 2L, 6"x4"x⅜" 1" 2L, 3½"x3½"x⅜" Web ⅜"
10" C, 15 lb
1 Flg. 2L, 6"x4"x⅜" 1" 2L, 3½"x3½"x⅜" Web ⅜"
10" C, 15 lb
10" C, 15 lb
1 Flg. 2L, 6"x4"x⅜" 1" 2L, 3½"x3½"x⅜" Web ⅜"
10" C, 15 lb.
1 Flg. 2L, 6"x4"x⅜" 1" 2L, 3½"x3½"x⅜" Web ⅜"
Flanges 2L, 3½"x3½"x⅜" Web ⅜"
Flanges 1L, 6"x6"x⅜" Web ½"
Sectional Plan C-D

Fig. 40.—Mitering gate, Keokuk lock.

Find the equivalent displacement in cubic feet, from this result

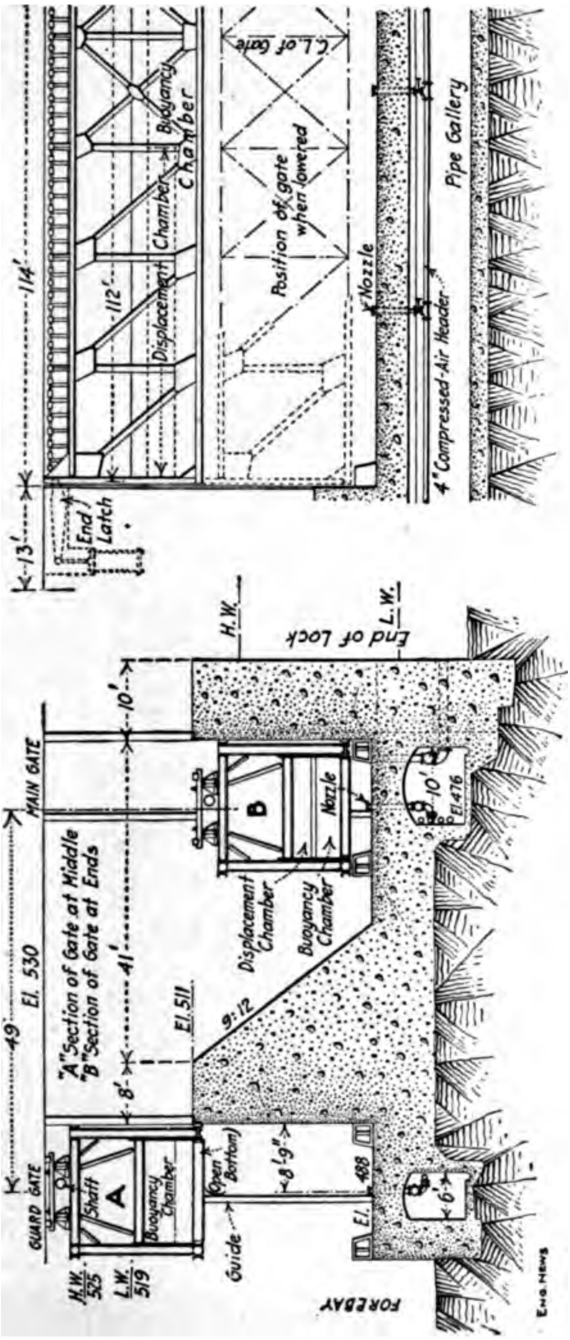


FIG. 41.—Floating gate, Keokuk lock.

subtract the volume of the displacement chambers, and then find the required air pressure in the buoyancy chamber.

In raising the gate it is actually found that this pressure varies from 2 lb. per square inch to as high as 12 lb. per square inch when the gate is leaving its lower seat.

40. A gas tank is fitted with a mercury gage as shown in Fig. 19. The height *h* of the mercury column is 20 in. Find the excess of pressure in the tank above atmospheric.

41. A piece of lead weighs 20 lb. in air. What will be its apparent weight when suspended in water, assuming the specific weight of lead to be 11.4?

42. A pail of water is placed on a platform scales and found to weigh 12 lb. A 6-lb. iron weight is then suspended by a light cord from a spring balance and lowered into the water in a pail until completely immersed. Find the reading on the spring balance and on the platform scales.

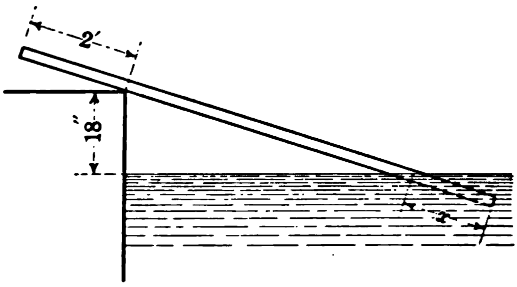


FIG. 42.

43. A brass casting (alloy of copper and zinc) weighs 200 lb. in air and 175 lb. in water. If the specific weight of copper is 8.8 and of zinc is 7, how many pounds of each metal does the casting contain?

44. One end of a wooden pole 12 ft. long, floats on the water and the other end rests on a wall so that 2 ft. project inward beyond the point of support (Fig. 42). If the point of support is 18 in. above the water surface, find how much of the pole is immersed.

45. A floating platform is constructed of two square wooden beams each 16 ft. long, one 18 in. square and the other 1 ft. square. On these is laid a platform of 2-in. plank, 10 ft. wide. Find where a man weighing 160 lb. must stand on the platform to make it float level, and how high its surface will then be above the water (Fig. 43). The weight of timber may be assumed as 50 lb. per cubic foot.

46. A piece of timber 4 ft. long and 4 in. square has a weight W attached to its lower end so that it floats in water at an angle of 45° (Fig. 44). Find W.

47. A rectangular wooden barge is 30 ft. long, 12 ft. wide and 4 ft. deep, outside measurement, and is sheathed with plank 3 in. thick, the frame weighing half as much as the planking. Find the position of the water line when the barge floats empty, and also the load in tons it carries when the water line is 1 ft. from the top. Assume the weight of wood as 50 lb. per cubic foot.

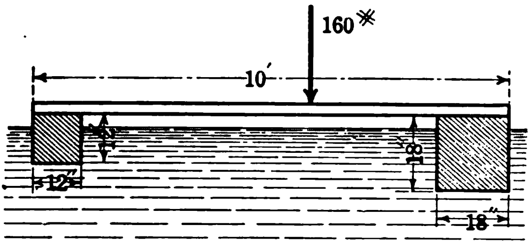


FIG. 43.

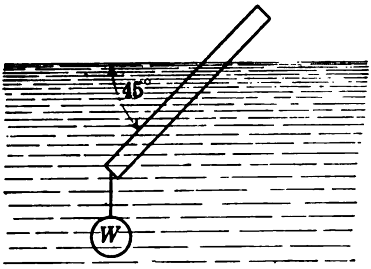


FIG. 44.

48. A prismatic wooden beam 10 ft. long, 1 ft. wide and 6 in. thick floats flat on the water with 4 in. submerged and 2 in. above water. Find its specific weight.

49. A dipper dredge weighs 1,200 tons and floats on an even keel with bucket extended and empty. When the bucket carries a load of 3 tons at a distance of 50 ft. from the center line of the scow, a plumb line 15 ft. long, suspended from a vertical mast, swings out 5 in. Find the metacentric height.

NOTE.—Let W denote the weight of the vessel and G its center of gravity (Fig. 45). When an eccentric load P is added at a distance d from GM, the center of gravity moves to G', where for a small displacement:

$$GG' = \frac{P}{W}d, \text{ approximately.}$$

If θ denotes the angle of heel, then also

$$GG' = GM \tan \theta,$$

whence

$$GM = \frac{GG'}{\tan \theta} = \frac{Pd}{W} \cot \theta.$$

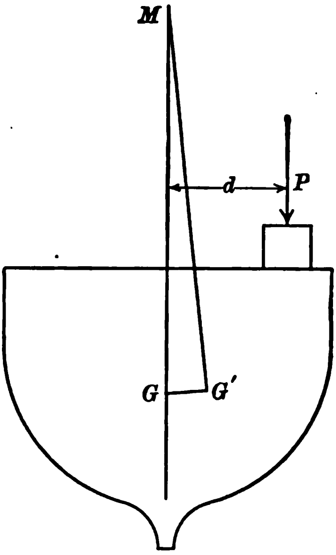


FIG. 45.

50. A steamer is of 14,000 tons displacement. When its life boats on one side are filled with water, a plumb line 20 ft. long suspended from a mast is found to swing out 9½ in. If the total weight of water in the boats is 75 tons and their distance from the center line of the vessel is 25 ft., find the metacentric height and period with which the ship will roll.

SECTION 2

FLOW OF WATER

IX. FLOW OF WATER FROM RESERVOIRS AND TANKS

47. Stream Line.—In the case of a flowing liquid, the path followed by any particle of the liquid in its course is called a *stream line*. In particular, if a reservoir or tank is filled with water and a small opening is made in one side at a depth h below the surface, the water flows out with a certain velocity depending on the depth, or head, h. Since the particles of water flowing out converge at the opening, the stream lines inside the vessel are, in general, comparatively far apart, but become crowded more closely together at the orifice.

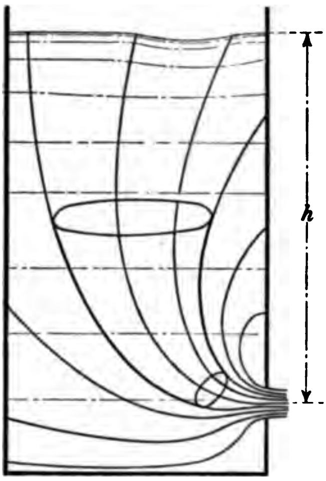


Fig. 46.

48. Liquid Vein.—Under the conditions just considered, suppose that a closed curve is drawn in any horizontal cross-section of the vessel and through each point of the closed curve draw a stream line. The totality of all these stream lines will then form a tube, called a *liquid vein* (Fig. 46). From the definition of a stream line it is evident that the flow through such a tube or vein is the same as though it were an actual material tube. In particular, the same amount of liquid will flow through each cross-section of the vein and therefore the velocity of flow will be greatest where the cross-section of the vein is least, and *vice versa*.

49. Ideal Velocity Head.—In any particular vein let v denote the velocity of flow at a distance h below the surface, and Q the quantity of water per second flowing through a cross-section of the vein at this depth. Then the weight of water flowing through the cross-section per second is γQ and its potential energy at the height h is γQh. The kinetic energy of this quantity of water flowing at the velocity v is $\frac{\gamma Q v^2}{2g}$. Therefore, by equating the potential energy lost to the kinetic energy gained and *neglecting all frictional and other losses* we have

$$\gamma Qh = \frac{\gamma Q v^2}{2g}$$

whence

$$\mathbf{v = \sqrt{2gh}.} \qquad \textbf{(29)}$$

This relation may also be written in the form

$$h = \frac{v^2}{2g}.$$

The quantity h is therefore called the *ideal velocity head*, since it is the theoretical head required to produce a velocity of flow v.

50. Torricelli's Theorem.—The relation

$$v = \sqrt{2gh}$$

is known as *Torricelli's Theorem*. Expressed in words, it says that the ideal velocity of flow under a static head h is the same as would be acquired by a solid body falling in a vacuum from a height equal to the depth of the opening below the free surface of the liquid.

51. Actual Velocity of Flow.—The viscosity of the liquid, as well as the form and dimensions of the opening, have an important effect in modifying the discharge.

Considering viscosity first, its effect is to reduce the velocity of the issuing liquid below the ideal velocity given by the relation $v = \sqrt{2gh}$. It is therefore necessary to modify this relation so as to conform to experiment by introducing an empirical constant called a *velocity coefficient*. Denoting this coefficient by C_v, the expression for the velocity becomes

$$\mathbf{v = C_v\sqrt{2gh}.} \qquad \textbf{(30)}$$

For water the value of the velocity (or viscosity) coefficient for an orifice or a nozzle is approximately $C_v = 0.97$.

52. Contraction Coefficient.—In the case of flow through an orifice or over a weir, the oblique pressure of the water approaching from various directions causes a contraction of the jet or stream so that the cross-section of the jet just outside the orifice is somewhat less than the area of the opening. Consequently the discharge is also less than it would be if the jet were the full size of the opening.

If the area of the orifice is denoted by A, the area of the jet at the contracted section will be some fraction of this amount, say C_cA, where C_c is an empirical constant called a *contraction coefficient,* which must be determined experimentally for openings of various forms and dimensions.

53. Efflux Coefficient.—Taking into account both the viscosity of the liquid and the contraction of the jet, the formula for discharge becomes

$$\begin{aligned} Q &= \text{actual velocity} \times \text{area of jet} \\ &= (C_v\sqrt{2gh}) \times (C_cA) \\ &= C_vC_cA\sqrt{2gh}, \end{aligned}$$

where A denotes the area of the orifice. Since there is no object in determining C_v and C_c separately, they are usually replaced by a single empirical constant $K = C_vC_c$, called the *coefficient of efflux,* or discharge. In general, therefore, the formula for the actual discharge becomes

$$\mathbf{Q = KA\sqrt{2gh}}. \qquad (31)$$

54. Effective Head.—The head h may be the actual head of water on the orifice; or if the vessel is closed and the pressure is produced by steam or compressed air, the effective head is the height to which the given pressure would sustain a column of water.

The height of the equivalent water column corresponding to any given pressure may be determined by calculating the weight of a column of water 1 ft. high and 1 sq. in. in section, from which it is found that

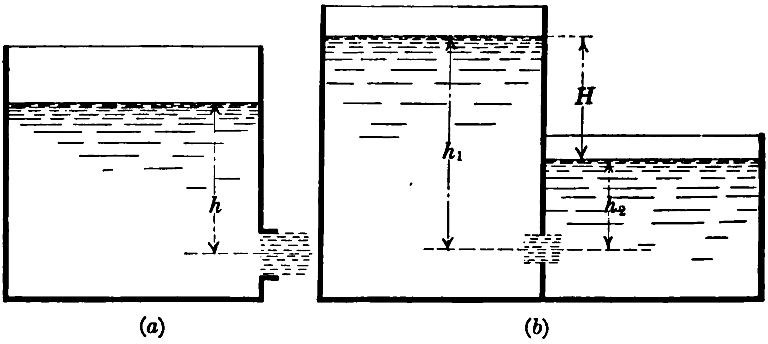
$$\textbf{1 ft. head} = \textbf{0.434 lb./in.}^2\ \textbf{pressure},$$

and conversely,

$$\textbf{1 lb./in.}^2\ \textbf{pressure} = \textbf{2.304 ft. head}.$$

For an orifice in the bottom of a vessel, the head h is of course the same at every point of the opening, but if the orifice is in the side of the vessel, the head h varies with the depth. However, if the depth of the opening is small in comparison with h, as is frequently the case, the head may be assumed to be constant over the entire orifice and equal to the distance of its center of gravity from the free surface of the liquid (Fig. 47(*a*)).

If an orifice is entirely submerged, as shown in Fig. 47(*b*), the effective head on it is the difference in level between the water surfaces on the two sides of the opening.



(*a*) (*b*)

FIG. 47.

55. Discharge from Large Rectangular Orifice.—In the case of a comparatively large orifice, the effective head is not the depth of its center of gravity below the surface, and the discharge must be determined in a different manner.

To illustrate the method of procedure consider the particular case of an orifice in the form of a rectangle of breadth b, the upper and lower edges being horizontal and at depths of h and H respectively below the surface, as shown in Fig. 48. Let this rectangle be divided up into narrow horizontal strips, each of breadth b and depth dy. Then the ideal velocity of flow in any one of these strips at a distance y below the surface is $v = \sqrt{2gy}$, and

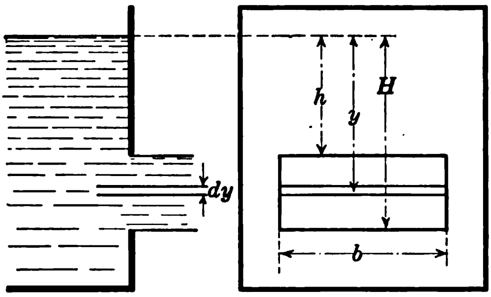


FIG. 48.

since its area is bdy, the ideal discharge dQ through this elementary area per second is

$$dQ = bdy\sqrt{2gy}.$$

The total discharge per second, Q, through the entire orifice is therefore

$$Q = Kb\int_h^H \sqrt{2gy}\,dy = \tfrac{2}{3}Kb\sqrt{2g}(H^{3/2} - h^{3/2}). \quad (32)$$

This expression may also be written in the form

$$Q = \tfrac{2}{3}KbH\sqrt{2gH} - \tfrac{2}{3}Kbh\sqrt{2gh}$$

which makes it easier to remember from analogy with the weir formula which follows.

56. Discharge of a Rectangular Notch Weir.—If the upper edge of the rectangular orifice just considered coincides with the water surface, the opening is called a *rectangular notch weir*. In this case $h = 0$ and the preceding formula for discharge becomes

$$Q = \tfrac{2}{3}KbH\sqrt{2gH} = \tfrac{2}{3}KA\sqrt{2gH} \quad (33)$$

where H denotes the head on the crest of the weir, and A is the area of that part of the opening which lies below the surface.

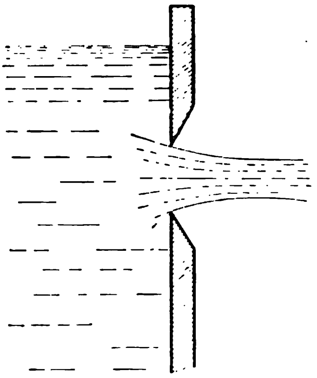


FIG. 49.

X. DISCHARGE THROUGH SHARP-EDGED ORIFICE

57. Contraction of Jet.—In considering the flow of water through an orifice it is assumed in what follows that a sharp-edged orifice is meant, that is, one in which the jet is in contact with the wall of the vessel along a line only (Fig. 49). When this is not the case, the opening is called an adjutage or mouthpiece, and the flow is modified, owing to various causes, as explained in Par. 75.

The value of the constant K in Eq. 33 depends on the form of the opening and also on the nature of the contraction of the jet. The contraction is said to be *complete* when it takes place on all sides of the jet; that is to say, when the size of the opening is small in comparison with its distance from the sides and bottom of the vessel and from the water surface. The contraction is called *incomplete* when one or more of the edges of the orifice is continuous with the sides of the vessel.

58. Complete Contraction.—For a sharp-edged orifice with complete contraction the mean value of the efflux coefficient K is

$$K = 0.62.$$

The actual value of this coefficient varies slightly with the size of the orifice and effective head on it. The value given, however, is sufficiently accurate for all ordinary practical calculations. More exact values are given in Tables 9 and 10.

59. Partial Contraction.—In the case of incomplete contraction, let P denote the entire perimeter of the orifice, and nP that fraction of the perimeter which experiences no contraction. Then denoting the coefficient of efflux by K_1, its value as determined by experiment for sharp-edged orifices is as follows:

$$\left.\begin{array}{ll}\text{Rectangular orifice,} & K_1 = K(1 + 0.15n) \\ \text{Circular orifice,} & K_1 = K(1 + 0.13n)\end{array}\right\} \qquad (34)$$

Assuming $K = 0.62$, the following table gives the corresponding values of K_1 as determined from these relations.[1]

	$n = \frac{1}{4}$	$n = \frac{1}{2}$	$n = \frac{3}{4}$
Rectangular orifice..................	$K_1 = 0.643$	$K_1 = 0.667$	$K_1 = 0.690$
Circular orifice..................	$K_1 = 0.640$	$K_1 = 0.660$	$K_1 = 0.680$

60. Velocity of Approach.—So far it has been assumed that the effective head h in the formula for discharge through an orifice, namely,

$$Q = KA\sqrt{2gh},$$

is simply the static head, measured from the center of the orifice, if it is small, to the surface level. If the velocity of approach is considerable, however, the velocity head must also be included in the effective head. Thus let

A = area of orifice;
A' = cross-section of channel of approach;
V = ideal velocity corresponding to the total head H;
v = velocity of approach;
h' = velocity head $= \dfrac{v^2}{2g}$;

---

[1] LAUENSTEIN. "Mechanik," p. 173.

h = static head;

H = effective head = $\frac{V^2}{2g}$.

Since the total flow through the channel of approach must equal the discharge through the orifice, we have

$$A'v = Q = KAV$$

whence

$$v = \frac{KAV}{A'}.$$

Also the effective head $H = h + h'$, or, expressed in terms of the velocities,

$$\frac{V^2}{2g} = h + \frac{v^2}{2g}.$$

Substituting $v = \frac{KAV}{A'}$ in this relation, it becomes

$$\frac{V^2}{2g} = h + \frac{K^2A^2V^2}{2gA'^2}$$

whence

$$V = \sqrt{\frac{2gh}{1 - K^2\left(\frac{A}{A'}\right)^2}}.$$

The expression for the discharge Q is then

$$\mathbf{Q = KAV = KA\sqrt{\frac{2gh}{1 - K^2\left(\frac{A}{A'}\right)^2}}}. \qquad (35)$$

From this relation it is evident that if the area A of the orifice is small in comparison with the cross-section A' of the channel, say A' not less than fifteen times A, the error due to neglecting the velocity of approach will be negligible; that is, the term $K^2\left(\frac{A}{A'}\right)^2$ in Eq. (35) may be neglected, in which case the formula for the discharge simplifies into the original expression given by Eq. (33), namely,

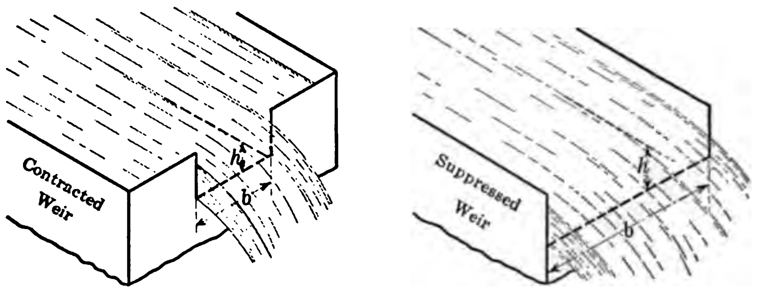
$$Q = KA\sqrt{2gh}.$$

XI. RECTANGULAR NOTCH WEIRS

61. Contracted Weir.—The most common type of weir consists of a rectangular notch cut in the upper edge of a vertical wall, and is called a *contracted weir* (Fig. 50(*a*)). In order that the contraction shall be complete, there should be a clearance of not less than $3h$ from the sides of the notch to the sides of the channel, and from the bottom of the notch (called the *crest* of the weir) to the bottom of the channel.

62. Suppressed Weir.—If the sides of the notch are continuous with the sides of the channel, it is called a *suppressed weir* (Fig. 50(*b*)).

For both types of weir it has been found by experiment that the velocity of approach may be neglected when the product bh is less than one-sixth the cross-section of the channel. For a suppressed weir this is equivalent to saying that the height of the weir crest above the bottom should be at least five times the head on the weir.



(*a*) (*b*)

FIG. 50.

63. Submerged Weir.—When the water level on the downstream side of a weir is higher than the crest of the weir, the latter is called a **submerged weir** (Fig. 51(*a*)). At present the submerged weir is seldom used for measuring flow because of the lack of reliable data from which to determine the experimental constants involved.

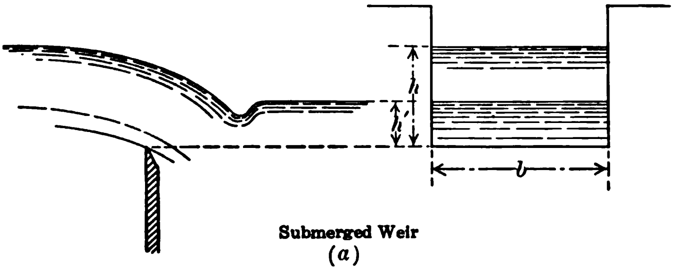
The principal experiments on submerged weirs are six made by Francis in 1848; 22 made by Fteley and Stearns in 1877; and a more extensive set made by Bazin about 1897.

From the experiments made by Francis and by themselves, Fteley and Stearns derived the following formula for sharp-crested submerged weirs having no end contractions:

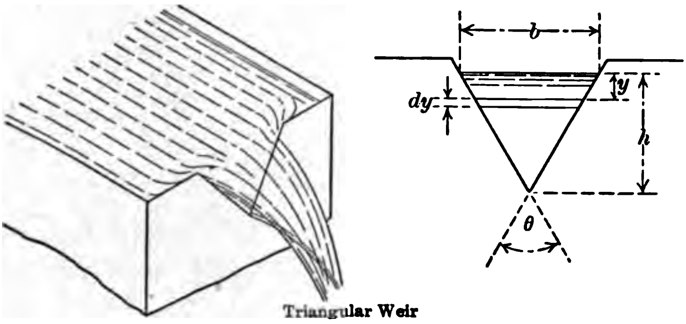
$$Q = kl\left(h + \frac{h'}{2}\right)\sqrt{h - h'} \qquad \textbf{(36)}$$

where b = breadth of weir (Fig. 51(*a*));
h = depth of water on upstream side above level of crest;
h' = depth of water on downstream side above level of crest;
k = empirical coefficient depending on the ratio $\frac{h'}{h}$.

Values of the coefficient k are given in Table 22.



Submerged Weir
(*a*)



Triangular Weir
(*b*)

FIG. 51.

From a later study of the experiments made by Francis and by Fteley and Stearns, Clemens Herschel proposed the following simple formula for sharp-crested submerged weirs:

$$Q = 3.33b(nh)^{3/2}, \qquad (37)$$

where n is an empirical constant depending on the ratio $\frac{h'}{h}$.

Values of the coefficient n are given in Table 22.

The formula proposed by Bazin for sharp-crested submerged weirs was as follows:

$$Q = m\left(1.05 + 0.21\frac{h'}{d}\right)\left(\frac{h - h'}{h}\right)^{1/3} bh\sqrt{2gh}, \qquad (38)$$

where d denotes the height of the crest of the weir above the bottom of the channel, and m is the coefficient for a similar sharp-crested weir with free overfall and full crest contraction, having the same values of h and d.

64. Triangular Notch Weir.—This form of weir is best adapted to the calculation of small discharge. To obtain the formula for discharge the notation indicated in Fig. 51(b) will be used. Then the element of area may be taken as xdy, the theoretical velocity of flow through this area is $\sqrt{2gy}$, and consequently the actual total discharge is

$$Q = c\int_0^h xdy\sqrt{2gy},$$

where c denotes the contraction coefficient to be determined by experiment. By similar triangles we have $x = \frac{b}{h}(h - y)$. Substituting this value in the expression under the integral sign and performing the integration, the result is

$$Q = c\,{}^4\!/_{15}b\sqrt{2g}\,h^{5/2}.$$

Denoting the constant part of this expression by a single letter k, the formula becomes simply

$$\mathbf{Q = kh^{5/2}}. \qquad \textbf{(39)}$$

The following values of the coefficient k for use in this formula were obtained experimentally by Professor James Thompson of Glasgow in 1860:

THOMPSON'S VALUES OF COEFFICIENT k IN FORMULA $Q = kh^{5/2}$ FOR 90° TRIANGULAR WEIR

Head h in inches measured from vertex of notch to still-water surface of pond	Discharge Q in cu. ft./min.	Coefficient k
2	1.748	0.3088
3	4.780	0.3067
4	9.819	0.3068
5	17.07	0.3053
6	26.87	0.3048
7	39.69	0.3061

More recently an accurate series of experiments on triangular notch weirs of 54° and 90° angle has been made by James Barr[1] at the Watt Engineering Laboratories of the University of Glasgow, with the following results, among others:

---

[1] *London Engineering*, 1910, pp. 435, 473.

BARR'S VALUES OF COEFFICIENT k IN FORMULA $Q = kh^{5/2}$ FOR 90° TRIANGULAR WEIR

Head h in inches measured from vertex of notch to still-water surface of pond	Discharge Q in cu. ft./min.	Discharge Q in gal./min.	Coefficient k
2	1.755	10.94	0.3104
2½	3.045	18.97	0.3084
3	4.782	29.79	0.3068
3½	7.002	43.63	0.3057
4	9.75	60.74	0.3047
4½	13.05	81.29	0.3038
5	16.95	105.6	0.3032
5½	21.46	133.7	0.3026
6	26.63	166.0	0.3021
6½	32.49	202.4	0.3017
7	39.05	243.0	0.3013
7½	46.34	288.7	0.3009
8	54.06	339.9	0.3006
8½	62.92	392.0	0.3003
9	72.90	454.2	0.3000
9½	83.33	519.2	0.2998
10	94.70	590.0	0.2995

The results obtained by using a 54° triangular weir, as well as other results, are summarized in graphical form in the paper mentioned.

65. Trapezoidal or Cippoletti Weir.—A form of weir frequently used in irrigation practice is the trapezoidal weir, shown in Fig. 52. It is evident that the discharge from a trapezoidal weir may be computed by considering it as equivalent to a rectangular suppressed weir and a triangular weir. Denoting the slopes of

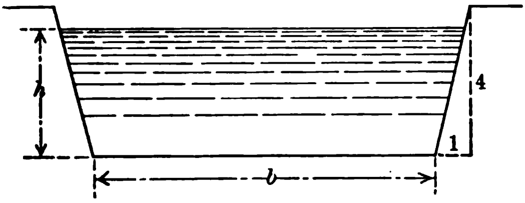


FIG. 52.—Cippoletti weir.

EMPIRICAL FORMULAS FOR RECTANGULAR NOTCH WEIRS

Experimenter	Contracted weirs (Fig. 50(*a*))		Suppressed weirs (Fig. 50(*b*))	
	Velocity of approach, negligible	Vel. of approach = V Vel. head $H = \frac{V^2}{2g}$	Velocity of approach, negligible	Vel. of approach = V Vel. head $H = \frac{V^2}{2g}$
James B. Francis, 1851[1] Length 10 ft. Head 0.6 to 1.6 ft.	$Q = 3.33\left(b - \frac{2h}{10}\right)h^{3/2}$	$Q = 3.33\left(b - \frac{2h}{10}\right)[(h + H)^{3/2} - H^{3/2}]$	$Q = 3.33\ bh^{3/2}$	$Q = 3.33b[(h + H)^{3/2} - H^{3/2}$
Fteley and Stearns, 1877, 1880[2] Length 5 to 20 ft. Head 0.07 to 1.63 ft.			$Q = 3.31bh^{3/2} + 0.007b$	$Q = 3.31b(h + 1.5H)^{3/2} + 0.007b$
H. Bazin, 1888[3] Length 1.64 to 6.56 ft. Head 0.164 to 1.969 ft.			$Q = C_1bh\sqrt{2gh}$ $C_1 = 0.405 + \frac{0.00984}{h}$	$Q = C_1C_2bh\sqrt{2gh}$ $C_2 = 1 + 0.55\left(\frac{h}{d+h}\right)^2$ d = height of crest of weir above bottom of channel.
Hamilton Smith, Jr., 1886[4] Résumé of work of various experimenters	$Q = \frac{2}{3}Kbh\sqrt{2gh}$ For values of K see Table 16	$Q = \frac{2}{3}Kb\sqrt{2g}(h + 1.4H)^{3/2}$ For values of K see Table 16	$Q = \frac{2}{3}Cbh\sqrt{2gh}$ For values of C see Table 16	$Q = \frac{2}{3}Cb\sqrt{2g}(h + \frac{4}{3}H)^{3/2}$ For values of C see Table 16

---

[1] "Lowell Hydraulic Experiments," Van Nostrand, N. Y., 1868.

[2] "Flow of Water over Weirs," *Trans.* Am. Soc. C. E., 1883, vol. 12.

[3] *Annales des Ponts et Chaussées*, 1898, Tr. by RAFTER, *Trans.* Am. Soc. C. E., 1900, vol 44.

[4] HAMILTON SMITH, JR., "Hydraulics."

the sides or ends by s so that the top width is $(b + 2sh)$, and neglecting end contractions, the discharge from a trapezoidal weir will therefore be

$$Q = \tfrac{2}{3} b\sqrt{2g}h^{3/2} + \tfrac{4}{15} 2s\sqrt{2g}h^{5/2}$$

The total discharge is therefore greater, in general, than from a rectangular contracted weir of width b. An Italian engineer named Cippoletti proposed giving the sides such a slope that this increase would just equal the decrease in discharge through a contracted weir due to end contractions, and found that a slope of 1:4 would accomplish this result. A trapezoidal weir of side slope 1 horizontal to 4 vertical is therefore called a **Cippoletti weir,** and the formula proposed by Cippoletti for calculating its discharge is

$$\mathbf{Q = 3.367bh^{3/2}}. \tag{40}$$

In using this type of weir the effect of end contractions may thus be neglected altogether, which makes it especially convenient for use under varying heads.

66. Formulas for Rectangular Notch Weirs.—Numerous experiments have been made on the flow of water over weirs for the purpose of deriving an empirical formula for the discharge. The most important of these results, including the formulas in common use, are tabulated on page 58. Although these formulas apparently differ somewhat in form, they are found in practice to give results which agree very closely.

A rational formula for the discharge over a rectangular weir was derived in Par. 56 as expressed by Eq. (33), namely,

$$Q = \tfrac{2}{3}KA\sqrt{2gh}.$$

For a sharp-edged opening the mean value of the efflux coefficient is $K = 0.62$, as stated in Par. 58. In the present case, therefore, $KA = 0.62bh$, and if b and h are expressed in feet, the above formula becomes

$$\begin{aligned}\mathbf{Q} &= \mathbf{\tfrac{2}{3}(0.62\ bh)\sqrt{2gh},}\\ &= \mathbf{3.3bh^{3/2}\ cu.\ ft.\ per\ sec.}\end{aligned} \tag{41}$$

It is often convenient to express b and h in inches, and the discharge Q in cubic feet per minute. Expressed in these units, the formula becomes

$$Q = \tfrac{2}{3}\left(0.62\,\frac{bh}{144}\right)\sqrt{\frac{2gh}{12}} \times 60,$$

or, reducing and simplifying,

$$Q = 0.4bh^{3/2} \text{ cu. ft. per min.} \qquad (42)$$

where b and h are both expressed in inches. These formulas are the basis of many of the weir tables used in practical work, such as Tables 15 and 19 in this book.

XII. STANDARD WEIR MEASUREMENTS

67. Construction of Weir.—From the experiments summarized in the preceding article it was found that any empirical weir formula could only be relied upon to give accurate results when

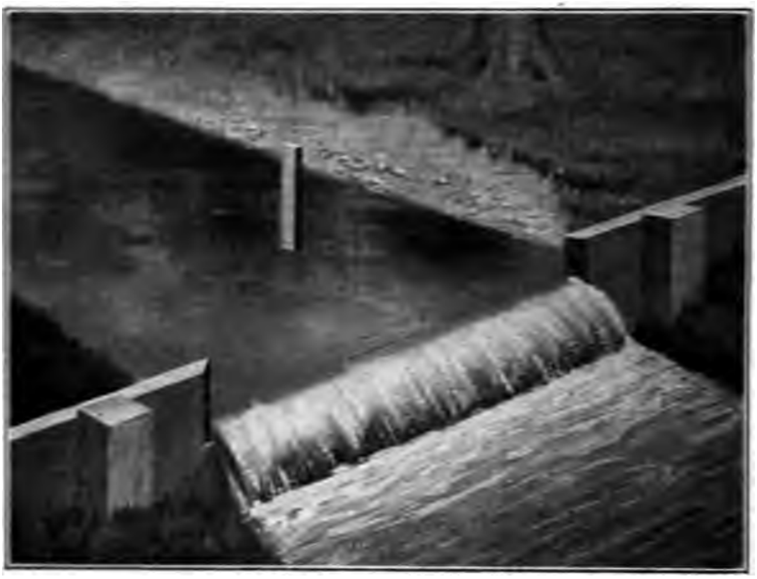


FIG. 53.

the conditions under which the measurement was made were approximately the same as those under which the formula was deduced. To obtain accurate results from weir measurements it is therefore customary to construct the weir according to certain standard specifications, as follows:

1. A rectangular notch weir is constructed with its edges sharply beveled toward the intake, as shown in Fig. 53. The bottom of the notch, called the crest of the weir, must be perfectly level and the sides vertical.

2. The length, or width, of the weir should be between four and eight times the depth of water flowing over the crest of the weir.

3. The channel or pond back of the weir should be at least 40 per cent. wider than the notch, and of sufficient depth so that the velocity of approach shall not be over 1 ft. per second. In general it is sufficient if the area *bh* is not over one-sixth the area of the channel section where *b* denotes the width of the notch and *h* the head of water on the crest.

4. To make the end contractions complete there must be a clearance of from 2*h* to 3*h* between each side of the notch and the corresponding side of the channel.

5. The head *h* must be accurately measured. This is usually accomplished by means of an instrument called a *hook gage* (Fig. 54), located as explained below. For rough work, however, the head may be measured by a graduated rod or scale, set back of the weir at a distance not less than the length of the notch, with its zero on a level with the crest of the weir (Fig. 53).

68. Hook Gage.—As usually constructed, the hook gage consists of a wooden or metal frame carrying in a groove a metallic sliding scale graduated to feet and hundredths, which is raised and lowered by means of a milled head nut at the top (Fig. 54). By means of a vernier attached to the frame, the scale may be read to thousandths of a foot. The lower end of the frame carries a sharp-pointed brass hook, from which the instrument gets its name.

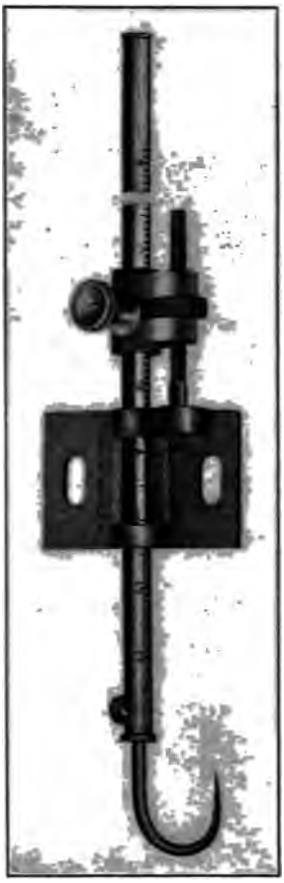


FIG. 54.—Hook gage.

In use, the hook gage is set up in the channel above the weir and leveled by means of a leveling instrument so that the scale reads zero when the point of the hook is at the exact level of the crest of the weir. The hook is then raised until its point just reaches the surface, causing a distortion in the reflection of light from the surface of the water. If slightly lowered the distortion disappears, thus indicating the surface level with precision. The reading of the vernier on the scale then gives the head on the crest to thousandths of a foot.

To avoid surface oscillations, and thereby obtain more precise readings, the hook gage should be set up in a still box communicating with the channel. The channel end of the opening or pipe leading into the still box must be flush with a flat surface set parallel to the direction of flow, and the pipe itself must be normal to this direction.

The channel end of the pipe must be set far enough above the weir to avoid the slope of the surface curve, but not so far as to increase the head by the natural slope of the stream.

If the formula of any particular experimenter is to be used, his location for the still box should be duplicated.

69. Proportioning Weirs.—To illustrate the method of proportioning a weir, suppose that the stream to be measured is 5½ ft. wide and 1½ ft. deep, and that its average velocity, determined by timing a float over a measured distance or by using a current meter or a Pitot tube (Pars. 149 and 153), is approximately 4 ft. per second. The flow is then approximately 1,980 cu. ft. per minute. To determine the size of weir which will flow approximately this amount, try first a depth of say 10 in. From Table 17 it is found that each inch of length for this depth will deliver 12.64 cu. ft. per minute. The required length of weir would then be $\frac{1{,}980}{12.64} = 156.6$, which is fifteen and two-thirds times the depth and therefore too long by Rule 2 of the specifications.

Since the weir must evidently be deeper, try 18 in. From the table the discharge per linear inch for this depth is 30.54 cu. ft. per minute, and consequently the required length would be $\frac{1{,}980}{30.54} = 64.8$ in., which is now only 3.6 times the depth and therefore too short.

By further trial it is found that a depth of 15 in. gives a length of $\frac{1{,}980}{23.23} = 85.2$ in., which is 5.7 times the depth and therefore comes within the limits required by Rule 2.

Suppose then that the notch is made 7 ft. long and say 20 in. deep, so that the depth may be increased over the calculated amount if necessary. If then the width of the pond back of the weir is not 50 per cent. greater than the width of the notch, or if the velocity of flow should be in excess of 1 ft. per second, the pond should, if possible, be enlarged or deepened to give the desired result. With the weir so constructed suppose that the depth of water over the stake back of the weir is found to be $15\frac{1}{8}$ in. From the table the discharge per linear inch corresponding to this head is found to be 23.52 cu. ft. per minute, and this multiplied by 84, the length of the weir in inches, gives 1,975.7 cu. ft. per minute for the actual measured discharge.

XIII. TIME REQUIRED FOR FILLING AND EMPTYING TANKS

70. Change in Level under Constant Head.—To find the time required to raise or lower the water level in a tank, reservoir, or lock, let A denote the area of the orifice through which the flow takes place and K its coefficient of discharge or efflux. Several simple cases will be considered.

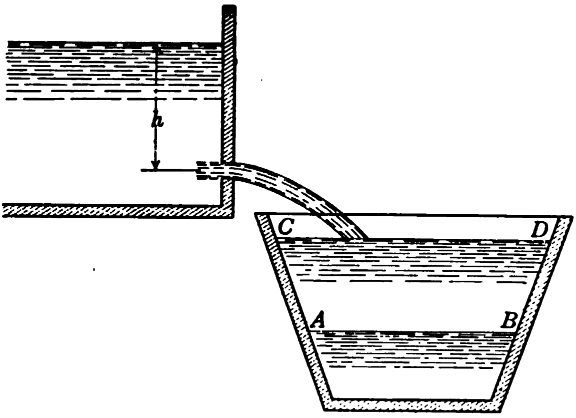


FIG. 55.

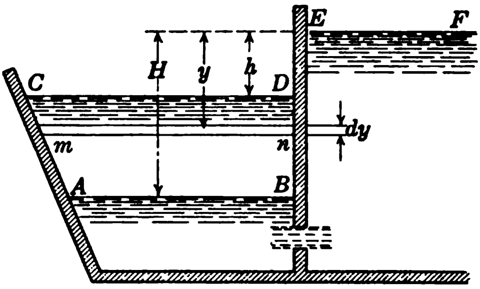
The simplest case is that in which the water level in a tank is raised, say from AB to CD (Fig. 55), by water flowing in under a constant head h. Let V denote the total volume of water flowing in, represented in cross-section by the area $ABCD$ in the figure. Then since the discharge Q through the orifice per second is

$$Q = KA\sqrt{2gh},$$

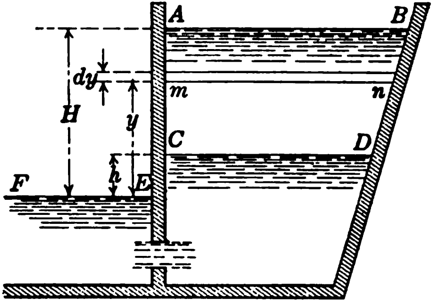
the time t in seconds required to raise the surface to the level CD is

$$t = \frac{V}{Q} = \frac{V}{KA\sqrt{2gh}}. \qquad (43)$$

71. Varying Head.—It is often necessary to find the time required to empty a tank or reservoir, or raise or lower its level a certain amount. A common case is that in which the level is to be raised or lowered from AB to CD (Fig. 56) by flow through a submerged orifice, the head on one side, EF, of the orifice being constant. If the cross-section of the tank is variable, let Y denote its area at any section mn. In the time dt the level changes from the height y to $y - dy$, and consequently the volume changes by the amount



Level Raised



Level Lowered

FIG. 56.

$$dV = Ydy.$$

But by considering the flow through the orifice, of area A, the volume of flow in the time dt is

$$dV = KA\sqrt{2gy}\,dt.$$

Hence, by equating these values of dV, we obtain the relation

$$KA\sqrt{2gy}\,dt = Ydy$$

whence

$$t = \frac{1}{KA\sqrt{2g}}\int_h^H \frac{Ydy}{\sqrt{y}}. \tag{44}$$

72. Canal Lock.—A practical application of Eq. (44) is in finding the time required to fill or empty a canal lock. For an ordinary rectangular lock of breadth b and length l, the cross-section is constant, namely $Y = bl$, and consequently the expression for the time integrates into

$$t = \frac{bl}{KA\sqrt{2g}}\int_h^H \frac{dy}{\sqrt{y}} = \frac{bl\sqrt{2}}{KA\sqrt{g}}(\sqrt{H} - \sqrt{h}). \tag{45}$$

73. Rise and Fall in Connected Tanks.—When one tank discharges into another without any additional supply from outside, the level in one tank falls as that in the other rises. If both tanks are of constant cross-section, then when the level in one tank has been lowered a distance y, that in the other tank will have been raised a distance y' (Fig. 57), such that if M and N denote their sectional areas, respectively,

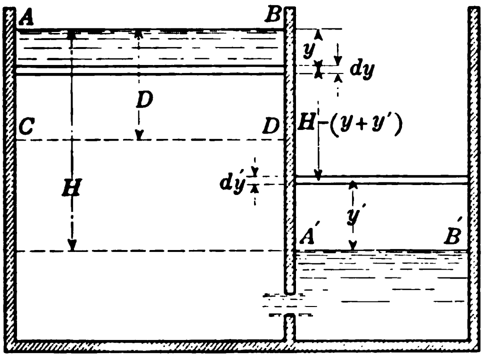


FIG. 57.

$$My = Ny'.$$

In the interval of time dt suppose y changes to $y + dy$. Then considering the flow through the orifice of area A, as in the preceding case, we have

$$Mdy = KA\sqrt{2g[H - (y + y')]}\,dt,$$

or, since $y' = \frac{My}{N}$, this may be written

$$dt = \frac{Mdy\sqrt{N}}{KA\sqrt{2g}[NH - y(M + N)]}.$$

Simplifying this expression and integrating, the resulting expression for the time t is found to be

$$t = \frac{M\sqrt{N}}{KA\sqrt{2g}}\int_0^D \frac{dy}{\sqrt{NH - y(M + N)}} =$$

$$\frac{M\sqrt{N}}{KA\sqrt{2g}}\left[- \frac{2}{M + N}\sqrt{NH - y(M + N)}\right]_0^D.$$

Substituting the given limits, the time t required to lower the level a distance D is

$$\mathbf{t = \frac{M\sqrt{N}}{KA\sqrt{2g}}\left[\frac{2}{M + N}\left\{\sqrt{NH} - \sqrt{NH - D(M + N)}\right\}\right].} \quad \mathbf{(46)}$$

When the level becomes the same in both tanks, since the volume discharged by one is received by the other, we have

$$MD = N(H - D),$$

or

$$D = \frac{NH}{M + N}.$$

Substituting this value of D in Eq. (46), it becomes

$$\mathbf{t = \frac{2MN\sqrt{H}}{KA\sqrt{2g}(M + N)},} \quad \mathbf{(47)}$$

which is therefore the length of time required for the water in the tanks to reach a common level.

74. Mariotte's Flask.—It is sometimes desirable in measuring flow to keep the head constant. It is difficult to accomplish this by keeping the supply constant, a more convenient method being by the arrangement shown in Fig. 58, which is known as *Mariotte's Flask*. This consists of putting an air-tight cover on the tank, having a corked orifice holding a vertical pipe open to the atmosphere. Since the pressure at the lower end A of the tube is always atmospheric, the flow is the same as though the water level was constantly maintained at this height. As water flows out, air enters through the tube and takes its place so that the effective pressure remains constant, the pressure of air in the tank and of the column of water above the lower end of the tube together being constantly equal to the pressure of one atmosphere. Therefore as long as the water level does not sink below the bottom of the pipe, the effective head on the orifice is its distance h below the bottom of the pipe, and the discharge is given by the formula

$$Q = KA\sqrt{2gh}. \qquad (48)$$

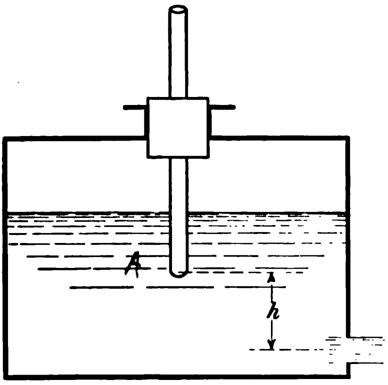


FIG. 58.—Mariotte's flask.

XIV. FLOW THROUGH SHORT TUBES AND NOZZLES

75. Standard Mouthpiece.—When a short tube (adjutage, mouthpiece or nozzle) is added to an orifice, the flow through the opening is changed both in velocity and in amount. In general the velocity is diminished by the mouthpiece, due to increased frictional resistance, whereas the quantity discharged may be either increased or diminished, depending on the form of the mouthpiece.

What is called the *standard mouthpiece* consists of a circular tube projecting outward from a circular orifice, and of length equal to two or three diameters of the orifice (Fig. 60). At the inner end of the tube the jet is contracted as in the case of a standard orifice, but farther out it expands and fills the tube. The velocity of the jet is reduced by this form of mouthpiece to

$$v = 0.82\sqrt{2gh},$$

which is considerably less than for a standard orifice, but since there is no contraction, the quantity discharged is

$$Q = 0.82A\sqrt{2gh},$$

where A denotes the area of the orifice. The discharge is therefore nearly one-third larger than for a standard orifice of the same area with complete contraction (Fig. 59).

76. Stream-line Mouthpiece.—By rounding the inner edge of the mouthpiece so that its contour approximates the form of a stream line, the velocity of the jet is greatly increased, its value for the relative dimensions shown in Fig. 61 being about

$$v = 0.96\sqrt{2gh};$$

and since the jet suffers no contraction, the quantity discharged is

$$Q = 0.96A\sqrt{2gh},$$

the area A, as before, referring to the area of the orifice.

77. Borda Mouthpiece.—A mouthpiece projecting inward and having a length of only half a diameter is called a *Borda mouthpiece* (Fig. 62). The velocity is greatly increased by this form of mouthpiece, its value being about

$$v = 0.99\sqrt{2gh},$$

but the contraction of the jet is more than for a standard orifice, so that the discharge is only

$$Q = 0.53A\sqrt{2gh},$$

where A denotes the area of the orifice.

If, however, the length of the mouthpiece is increased to two or three diameters (Fig. 63) the discharge is increased nearly 50 per cent., becoming

$$Q = 0.72A\sqrt{2gh}.$$

78. Diverging Conical Mouthpiece.—For a conical diverging tube with sharp edge at entrance (Fig. 64) the jet contracts at the inner end as for an orifice, but farther on expands so as to fill the tube at outlet provided the angle of divergence is not over 8°. The discharge is therefore greater than for a standard mouthpiece, its amount referred to the area A at the smallest section being

$$Q = 0.95A\sqrt{2gh}.$$

79. Venturi Adjutage.—If the entrance to a diverging conical mouthpiece has a stream-line contour, it is called a *Venturi*

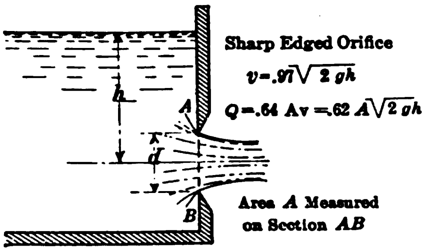


FIG. 59.

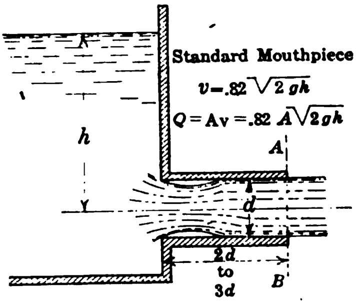


FIG. 60.

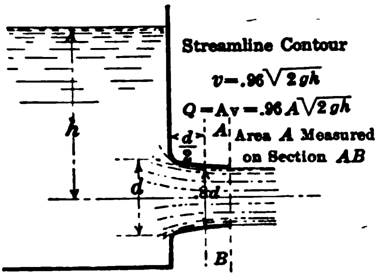


FIG. 61.

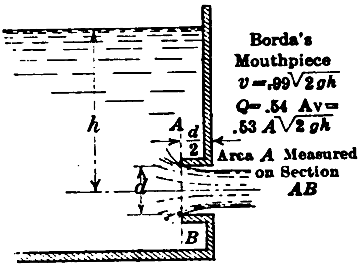


FIG. 62.

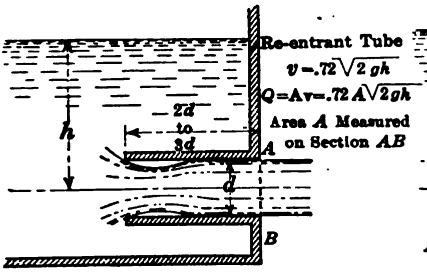


FIG. 63.

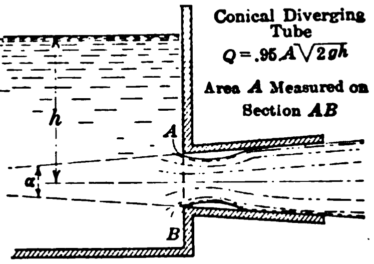


FIG. 64.

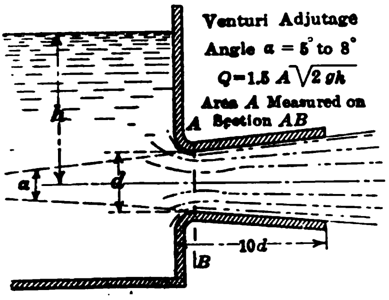


FIG. 65.

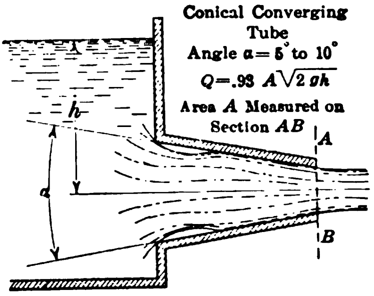
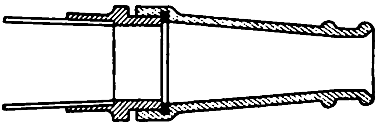


FIG. 66.

adjutage (Fig. 65). In experiments by Venturi and Eytelwein with diverging mouthpieces of the relative dimensions shown in Fig. 65, a discharge was obtained nearly two and one-half times as great as for a standard orifice of the same diameter as that at the smallest section, or about twice that for a standard short tube of this diameter, the formula for discharge referred to the area A at the smallest section being

$$Q = 1.55A\sqrt{2gh}.$$

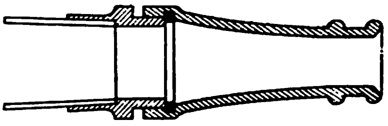
80. Converging Conical Mouthpiece.—In the case of a conical converging tube with sharp corners at entrance (Fig. 66) the jet contracts on entering and then expands again until it fills the tube, the most contracted section being just beyond the tip, and the greatest discharge occurring for an angle of convergence of approximately 13°.



Fire Hose; Smooth Cone Nozzle

$Q = .97A\sqrt{2gh}$

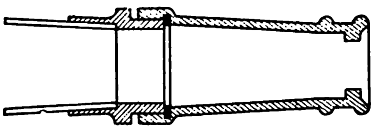
FIG. 67.



Fire Hose; Smooth Convex Nozzle

$Q = .79A\sqrt{2gh}$

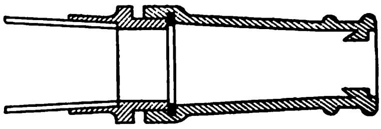
FIG. 68.



Fire Hose; Square Ring Nozzle

$Q = .74A\sqrt{2gh}$

FIG. 69.



Fire Hose; Undercut Ring Nozzle

$Q = .71A\sqrt{2gh}$

FIG. 70.

81. Fire Nozzles.—The fire nozzles shown in Figs. 67, 68, 69 and 70 are practical examples of converging mouthpieces. The smooth cone nozzle with gradually tapering bore has been found to be the most efficient, the coefficient of discharge for the best specimen being 0.977 with an average coefficient for this type of 0.97. For a square ring nozzle like that shown in Fig. 69 the coefficient of discharge is 0.74; and for the undercut type shown in Fig. 70 the coefficient of discharge is 0.71.

XV. KINETIC PRESSURE IN A FLOWING LIQUID

82. Kinetic Pressure.—For a liquid at rest, the normal pressure exerted by it on any bounding surface is called the hydrostatic pressure and is given by the expression deduced in Par. 8, namely,

$$p = p' + \gamma h.$$

If a liquid is in motion, however, the normal pressure it exerts on the walls of the vessel containing it, or on the bounding surface of a liquid vein or filament, follows an entirely different law, as shown below.

To distinguish the hydrostatic pressure from the normal pressure exerted on any bounding surface by a liquid in motion, the latter will be called the *kinetic pressure*.

83. Bernoulli's Theorem.—To determine the kinetic pressure at any point in a flowing liquid, consider a small tube or vein of the liquid bounded by stream lines, as explained in Par. 48, and follow the motion of the liquid through this tube for a brief interval of time.

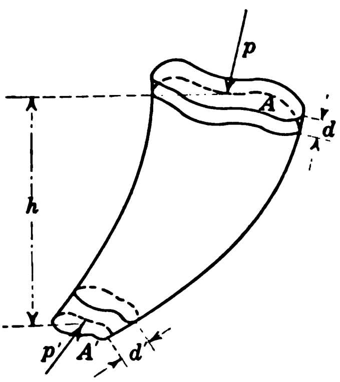


FIG. 71.

Let A and A' denote the areas of two normal cross-sections of the vein (Fig. 71). Then since the liquid is assumed to be incompressible, the volume Ad displaced at one end of the tube must equal the volume $A'd'$ displaced at the other end. If p denotes the average unit pressure on A, and p' on A', the work done by the pressure on the upper cap, A, is

$$+ pAd,$$

and that on the lower cap, A', is

$$- p'A'd',$$

the negative sign indicating that the element of work is of opposite sign to that at the other end of the vein. Also, if h denotes their difference in static head, as indicated in Fig. 71, the work done by gravity in the displacement of the volume Ad a distance h is

$$\gamma Adh.$$

Since the forces acting on the lateral surface of the vein are normal to this surface they do no work. Assuming, then, the case of steady flow, that is to say, assuming that each particle arriving at a given cross-section experiences the same velocity and pressure as that experienced by the preceding particle at this point, so that the velocities v and v' through the caps A and A' are constant, the change in kinetic energy between these two positions is

$$\frac{\gamma A d}{2g}(v'^2 - v^2).$$

Therefore, equating the total work done to the change in energy, the result is

$$pAd - p'A'd' + \gamma Adh = \frac{\gamma A d}{2g}(v'^2 - v^2),$$

or, since $Ad = A'd'$, this reduces to

$$\mathbf{p}' + \frac{\gamma \mathbf{v}'^2}{2\mathbf{g}} = \mathbf{p} + \frac{\gamma \mathbf{v}^2}{2\mathbf{g}} + \gamma \mathbf{h}. \tag{49}$$

This result is known as *Bernoulli's Theorem*, and shows that in the case of steady parallel flow of an ideal liquid, an increase in velocity at any point is accompanied by a corresponding decrease in kinetic pressure, or *vice versa*, in accordance with the relation just obtained.

84. Kinetic Pressure Head.—If the theoretic heads corresponding to the velocities v and v' are denoted by H and H', respectively, then in accordance with Torricelli's theorem (Par. 50) we have

$$H = \frac{v^2}{2g}; \quad H' = \frac{v'^2}{2g};$$

and consequently Eq. (49) may be written in the form

$$\mathbf{p}' = \mathbf{p} + \gamma(\mathbf{h} + \mathbf{H} - \mathbf{H}'), \tag{50}$$

which is a convenient form from which to compute the kinetic pressure at any given point.

If this relation is written in the form

$$\frac{\mathbf{p}'}{\gamma} + \mathbf{H}' = \frac{\mathbf{p}}{\gamma} + \mathbf{H} + \mathbf{h}, \tag{51}$$

then since p/γ is the head corresponding to the hydrostatic pressure p, each term is a length, and Bernoulli's theorem may be expressed by saying that:

*In the case of steady, parallel flow of an ideal liquid, **the sum of*** *the pressure head, velocity head and potential head is a constant quantity for any particle throughout its course.*

85. Application to Standard Mouthpiece.—An illustration of Bernoulli's theorem is afforded by the flow through a standard mouthpiece. At the contracted section A (Fig. 72) the velocity is evidently greater than at the outlet B. Therefore, by Bernoulli's theorem, the kinetic pressure must be less at A than at B. Thus if a piezometer is inserted in the mouthpiece at A, the liquid in it will rise, showing that the pressure in the jet at this point is less than atmospheric. It was found by Venturi, and can also be proved theoretically, that for a standard mouthpiece the negative pressure head at A is approximately three-fourths of the static head on the opening, or, referring to Fig. 72,

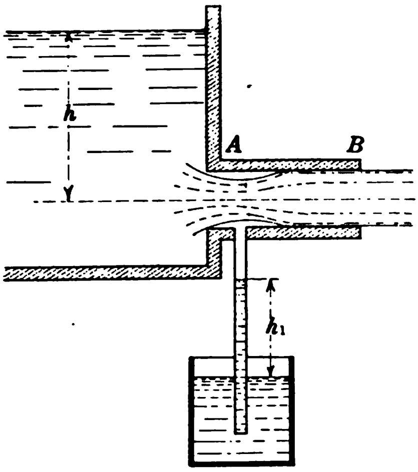


FIG. 72.

$$h_1 = \tfrac{3}{4}h.$$

To prove this relation apply Bernoulli's equation between a point at the surface and one in the contracted section A. Then if p denotes the unit atmospheric pressure at the surface, we have

$$0 + \frac{p}{\gamma} + h = \frac{v_A^2}{2g} + \frac{p_A}{\gamma} + 0 + \text{head lost at entrance.}$$

Assuming the coefficient of contraction at A as 0.64, we have

$$v_A \times 0.64A = v_B \times A,$$

or

$$v_A = \frac{1}{0.64} v_B.$$

Since $v_B = 0.82\sqrt{2gh}$, we have $v_A = \frac{0.82}{0.64}\sqrt{2gh} = 1.28\sqrt{2gh}.$

From Art. 98 we have

$$\text{head lost at entrance} = \left(\frac{1}{0.97^2} - 1\right)\frac{v_A^2}{2g} = 0.063\,\frac{v_A^2}{2g}.$$

Substituting all these values in Bernoulli's equation, it becomes

$$\frac{p}{\gamma} + h = (1.28)^2h + \frac{p_A}{\gamma} + 0.063\,(1.28)^2h$$

whence

$$\frac{p_A}{\gamma} = \frac{p}{\gamma} - 0.741h.$$

Consequently the negative pressure head at A is $0.74h$, or $\frac{3}{4}h$ approximately.

XVI. VENTURI METER

86. Principle of Operation.—The Venturi meter, invented by Clemens Herschel in 1887 for measuring flow in pipe lines, illustrates an important commercial application of Bernoulli's theorem. This device consists simply of two frustums of conical tubes with their small ends connected by a short cylindrical section, inserted in the pipe line through which the flow is to be measured (Fig. 73). If a pressure gage is inserted in the pipe line at any point A and another at the throat of the meter B, as indicated in the figure, it will be found that the pressure at B is less than at A.

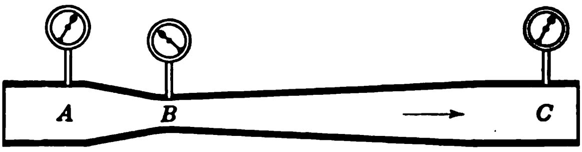


FIG. 73.

87. Formula for Flow.—Let v_A and v_B denote the velocities at A and B, and p_A and p_B the kinetic pressures at these points, respectively. Then since both points are under the same static head, Bernoulli's theorem, disregarding frictional losses, gives the relation

$$\frac{v_A^2}{2g} + \frac{p_A}{\gamma} = \frac{v_B^2}{2g} + \frac{p_B}{\gamma}.$$

If a and b denote the cross-sectional areas at A and B, the discharge Q is given by

$$Q = av_A = bv_B$$

whence

$$v_A = \frac{Q}{a}; \quad v_B = \frac{Q}{b}.$$

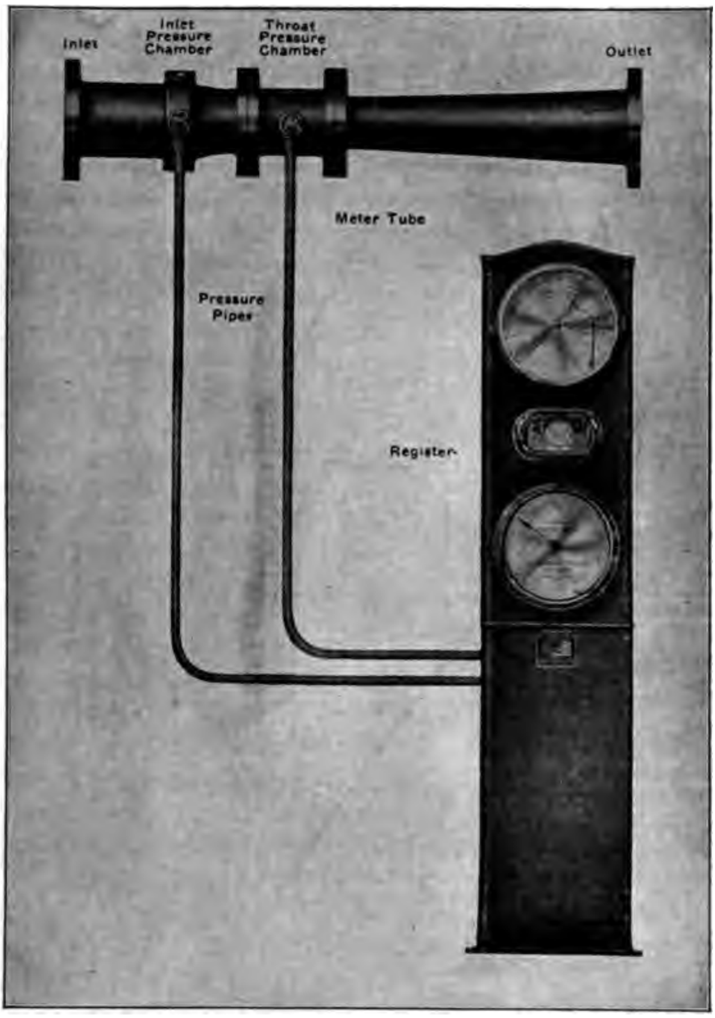


FIG. 74.—Venturi meter and recording gage manufactured by the Builders Iron Foundry.

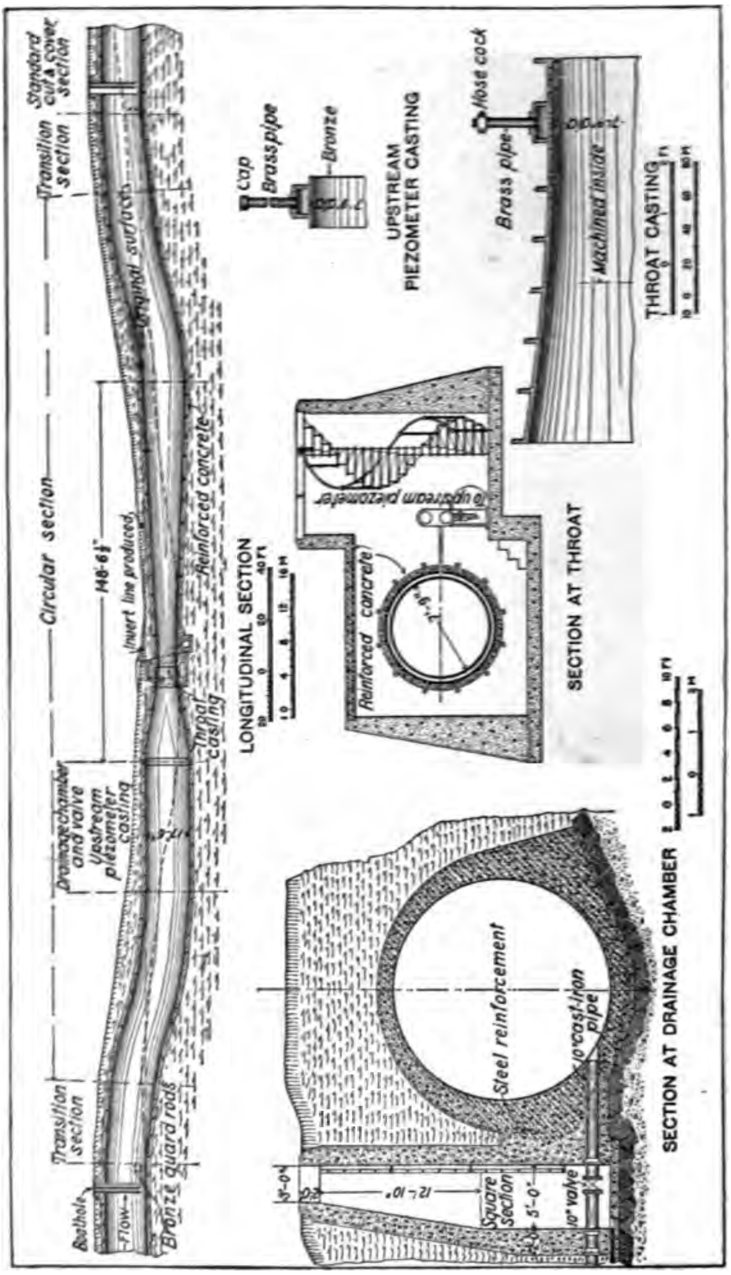


Fig. 75.—Venturi meter, Catskill aqueduct system.

Substituting these values of v_A and v_B in the preceding equation and solving for Q, the result is

$$Q = \frac{ab}{\sqrt{a^2 - b^2}}\sqrt{\frac{2g}{\gamma}(p_A - p_B)}.$$

If h_A and h_B denote the static piezometer heads corresponding to the kinetic pressures p_A and p_B, respectively, this formula may be written

$$Q = \frac{ab}{\sqrt{a^2 - b^2}}\sqrt{2g(h_A - h_B)}. \qquad (52)$$

Ordinarily the throat diameter in this type of meter is made one-third the diameter of the main pipe, in which case $a = 9b$. If, then, h denotes the difference in piezometer head between the upstream end and the throat, the formula for discharge, ignoring frictional losses, becomes

$$Q = 1.062b\sqrt{2gh}. \qquad (53)$$

By experiment it has been found that ordinarily for all sizes of Venturi meters and actual velocities through them, the actual discharge through the meter is given by the empirical formula

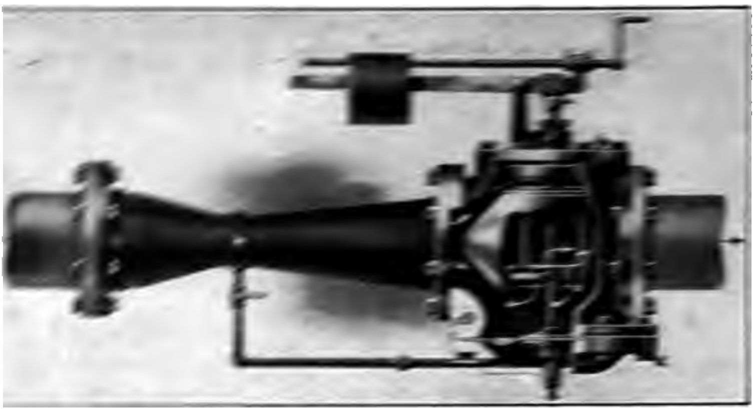
$$Q = (0.97 \pm 0.03)b\sqrt{2gh}. \qquad (54)$$

88. Commercial Meter.—A typical arrangement of meter tube and recording apparatus is shown in Fig. 74, the lower dial indicating the rate of flow, and the upper dial making a continuous autographic record of this rate on a circular chart.

89. Catskill Aqueduct Meter.—The Venturi meter affords the most accurate method yet devised for measuring the flow in pipe lines. Fig. 75 shows one of the three large Venturi meters built on the line of the Catskill Aqueduct, which is part of the water supply system of the City of New York. Each of these meters is 410 ft. long and is built entirely of reinforced concrete except for the throat castings and piezometer ring, which are of cast bronze. Provision is also made in connection with the City aqueduct for the installation of a Venturi meter upon each connection between the aqueduct and the street distribution pipes.

90. Rate of Flow Controller.—Figure 76 illustrates a rate of flow controller operated by the difference in pressure in a Venturi tube. This apparatus is designed for use in a water pipe or conduit through which a constant discharge must be maintained regard-

[illegible]



[illegible]

[illegible] FLOW OF WATER IN PIPES

[illegible] experiments and investi[illegible] laws governing the flow [illegible] partial success as in gen[illegible] hoped.

[illegible] Reynolds have shown [illegible] there is a certain critical [illegible] of flow is less than this critical [illegible] filaments with true stream[illegible] value is exceeded, the flow [illegible] by whirls and eddies and [illegible] of Professor Reynolds' experi[illegible] temperature of 60°F. this critical [illegible]

$$D\,[illegible] = 0.02$$

where D denotes the diameter of the pipe in feet and v_a is the average velocity of flow in feet per second.

For parallel, or non-sinuous, flow it is possible to give a theoretical explanation of what occurs and deduce the mathematical law governing it, as shown below. No one, however, has yet explained why the flow suddenly becomes turbulent at the critical velocity, or what law governs it subsequently.

92. Viscosity Coefficient.—The loss of energy accompanying pipe flow is due to the internal resistance arising from the viscosity of the liquid. This shear or drag between adjacent filaments is analogous to ordinary friction but follows entirely different laws. Unlike friction between the surfaces of solids, fluid friction has been found by experiment to be dependent on the temperature and the nature of the liquid; independent of the pressure; and, for ordinary velocities at least, approximately proportional to the difference in velocity between adjacent filaments. When this difference in velocity disappears, the frictional resistance also disappears.

The constant of proportionality required to give a definite numerical value to fluid friction is called the *viscosity coefficient* and will be denoted by μ. This coefficient μ is an empirical constant determined by experiment, the values tabulated below being the result of experiments made by O. E. Meyer.

Temperature in degrees Fahr.	50°	60°	65°	70°
Viscosity coefficient μ in $\frac{\text{lb. sec.}}{\text{ft.}^2}$	32×10^{-6}	28×10^{-6}	26×10^{-6}	24×10^{-6}

The dimensions of μ are, of course, such as to make the equation in which it appears homogeneous in the units involved, as will appear in what follows.

93. Parallel (non-sinuous) Flow.[1]—Consider non-sinuous flow in a straight pipe of uniform circular cross-section, that is, at a velocity less than the critical velocity and therefore such that the filaments or stream lines are all parallel to the axis of the pipe. By reason of symmetry the velocity of any particle depends only on its distance from the axis of the pipe. Let v denote the velocity of any particle and x its distance from the center (Fig. 77). Then if x changes by an amount this becomes

---

[1] The following derivation is substantially that given by Föppl in his "Dynamik."

$$Q = \frac{2\pi k}{4\mu}\int_o^r (r^2x - x^3)dx = \frac{\pi k r^4}{8\mu}.$$

But if v_a denotes the average velocity of flow we also have

$$Q = v_a(\pi r^2)$$

whence by substituting the above value for Q, we have

$$v_a = \frac{Q}{\pi r^2} = \frac{\frac{\pi k r^4}{8\mu}}{\pi r^2} = \frac{kr^2}{8\mu}.$$

Comparing this expression with that previously obtained for the maximum velocity, it is evident that *the maximum velocity is twice the average velocity of flow.*

95. Loss of Head in Small Pipes.—The loss in pressure in a length l is given by the relation obtained above, namely,

$$\frac{p_1 - p_2}{l} = k,$$

or, if the difference in head corresponding to this difference in pressure is denoted by h, then, since $p = \gamma h$, we have

$$\text{loss in head, } h = \frac{p_1 - p_2}{\gamma} = \frac{kl}{\gamma}.$$

Substituting in this relation the value of k in terms of the average velocity of flow, the result is

$$\mathbf{h} = \frac{8\mu l v_a}{kr^2\gamma} = \frac{2\mu l v_a}{kd^2\gamma}. \tag{56}$$

For small pipes, therefore, the loss of head is proportional to the first power of the average velocity, and inversely proportional to the square of the diameter of the pipe.

This result has been verified experimentally for small pipes by the experiments carried out by Poiseuille.

96. Ordinary Pipe Flow.—Under the conditions usually found in practice the velocity of flow exceeds the critical velocity and consequently the flow is turbulent and a greater amount of energy is dissipated in overcoming internal resistance than in the case of parallel flow. The result of Professor Reynolds' experiments indicated that the loss of head in turbulent flow was given by the relation

$$h \propto \frac{v_a^{1.72}l}{d}.$$

In commercial pipes the degree of roughness is a variable and uncertain quantity, so that the exact loss of head cannot be predicted with accuracy. Practical experiments have shown, however, that ordinarily the loss in head is proportional to the square of the average velocity, so that the relation becomes

$$h \propto \frac{v_a{}^2 l}{d}.$$

Since the theoretical head corresponding to a velocity v is $h = \frac{v^2}{2g}$, the expression for the loss in head for a circular pipe running full may in general be written

$$h \propto \frac{v_a{}^2 l}{2gd}$$

or, denoting the constant of proportionality by f, this becomes

$$\mathbf{h} = \mathbf{f}\frac{\mathbf{1}}{\mathbf{d}} \cdot \frac{\mathbf{v}_a{}^2}{\mathbf{2g}}. \tag{57}$$

Here f is an empirical constant, depending on the condition of the inner surface of the pipe, and is determined by experiment.

Eq. (57) is identical with Chezy's well-known formula

$$v = C\sqrt{rs},$$

as will be shown in Par. 118.

XVIII. PRACTICAL FORMULAS FOR LOSS OF HEAD IN PIPE FLOW

97. Effective and Lost Head.—In the case of steady flow through long pipes, much of the available pressure head disappears in frictional and other losses, so that the velocity is greatly diminished. Thus if h denotes the static head at the outlet and h_l the head lost in overcoming frictional and other resistances to flow, the velocity v at the outlet is given by the relation

$$h - h_l = \frac{v^2}{2g},$$

or its equivalent,

$$\mathbf{h} = \frac{\mathbf{v}^2}{\mathbf{2g}} + \mathbf{h}_l. \tag{58}$$

The lost head h_l is the sum of a number of terms, which will be considered separately.

98. Loss at Entrance.—A certain amount of head is lost at the entrance to the pipe, as in the case of a standard adjutage. If v denotes the velocity due to the head h with no losses, then

$$h = \frac{v^2}{2g},$$

whereas if v_A denotes the actual velocity of flow the head corresponding to this velocity is

$$h' = \frac{v_A^2}{2g}.$$

The head, h_1, lost at entrance, is therefore

$$h_1 = h - h' = \frac{v^2}{2g} - \frac{v_A^2}{2g}.$$

If C_v denotes the velocity coefficient for the entrance, then

$$v_A = C_v v,$$

and consequently the expression for the head lost at entrance may be written

$$h_1 = \frac{v^2}{2g} - \frac{v_A^2}{2g} = \frac{\left(\frac{v_A}{C_v}\right)^2}{2g} - \frac{v_A^2}{2g}$$

$$= \frac{v_A^2}{2g}\left(\frac{1}{C_v^2} - 1\right).$$

For the standard short tube $C_v = 0.82$ (Par. 75) and therefore $\frac{1}{C_v^2} - 1 = \frac{1}{(0.82)^2} - 1 = 0.5$ The head lost at entrance is therefore

$$\mathbf{h_1 = 0.5\frac{v^2}{2g}}. \tag{59}$$

If the pipe projects into the reservoir, $C_v = 0.72$ (Par. 77), and the head lost at entrance is thereby increased to

$$h_1 = 0.93\frac{v^2}{2g}.$$

For ordinary service taps on water mains it may be assumed as

$$h_1 = 0.62\frac{v^2}{2g}.$$

99. Friction Loss.—In flow through long pipes the greatest loss in head is that due to the friction between the liquid and the walls of the pipe. Until recently this loss in head was assumed to be given exactly by the formula

$$h_2 = f \frac{l}{d} \times \frac{v^2}{2g}, \tag{60}$$

where d = internal diameter of pipe;
l = length of pipe;
f = empirical constant determined by experiment.

$V = 51\sqrt{dh}$ for small

Values of the constant f as determined by experiment for various kinds of pipe are given in Table 12. Average values ordinarily assumed for cast-iron pipe are:

$$\left.\begin{array}{l}\text{for new smooth pipes } f = 0.024,\\ \text{for old rusty pipes } f = 0.03.\end{array}\right\} \tag{61}$$

More recent and accurate experiments have shown, however, that the loss in head due to pipe friction does not vary exactly as the square of the velocity nor inversely as the first power of the diameter, the results of such experiments leading to what is known as the **exponential formula.** This formula is of the form

$$h_2 = m \frac{v^x}{d^z}, \tag{62}$$

in which h_2 denotes the loss in head for a given length of pipe, say, 1,000 ft., thereby eliminating the length l, and m is an empirical constant which replaces the combination $\frac{f}{2g}$ in the older formula. The essential difference between the two formulas consists in the fact that the exponent x is not 2 but varies between 1.7 and 2, and the exponent z is not unity but is approximately 1.25 for all kinds of pipe.

100. Wood Stave Pipe.—From accurate and comprehensive experiments made by Moritz[1] on wood stave pipe, ranging from 4 in. to 55¾ in. in diameter, it was found that the formula in this case should read

$$h_2 = 0.38 \frac{v^{1.8}}{d^{1.25}} \tag{63}$$

where h_2 = friction head in feet per 1,000 ft. of pipe;
v = mean velocity of flow in feet per second;
d = diameter of pipe in feet.

---

[1] E. A. Moritz, Assoc. M. Am. Soc. C. E., Engineer U. S. Reclamation Service, "Experiments on the Flow of Water in Wood Stave Pipe," *Trans. Am. Soc. C. E.*, vol. 74, pp. 411–482.

$V = 50\sqrt{dh}$ for [illegible]
$= 46\sqrt{dh}$ [illegible]

Solving this relation for v, we have

$$\mathbf{v = 1.72d^{0.7}h_2^{0.555}} \qquad \mathbf{(64)}$$

and consequently the discharge **Q** in cubic feet per second is

$$\mathbf{Q = 1.35d^{2.7}h_2^{0.555}} \qquad \mathbf{(65)}$$

From these formulas, the velocity and discharge have been calculated by Moritz[1] for pipes ranging from 6 to 120 in. in diameter and for a large number of hydraulic slopes, and the results are summarized in Table 16 at the end of this book.

If it is necessary to find the discharge or velocity for slopes not given in Table 16, it will in general be sufficiently accurate to interpolate between the next lower and next higher slopes. Greater accuracy may be obtained by calculating the value of $h_2^{0.555}$ and multiplying it by the value of $1.35d^{2.7}$ given in column 4 of the table, which has been inserted especially for this purpose.

101. Graphical Solution.—Any exponential formula is particularly adapted to graphical solution by plotting on logarithmic paper, as in this case the exponential curves are transformed into straight lines and therefore require the plotting of only two points to determine each. Such a logarithmic diagram has been prepared by Moritz for his formula for wood stave pipe, and is shown in Fig. 78. On this diagram all the essential factors, namely diameter, area, velocity, discharge and friction head, are shown at a glance. As a numerical example, the diagram shows that a 16-in. pipe has an area of 1.4 sq. ft., and with a velocity of 3 ft. per second will discharge 4.2 cu. ft. per second with a loss of head of 1.9 ft. per 1,000 ft. length of pipe.

As another instance of the use of the diagram, suppose that it is required to obtain a discharge of 3 cu. ft. per sec. with an available fall of 2 ft. per 1,000. Starting from the bottom scale, follow the vertical line for $H = 2$ to its intersection with the horizontal line representing $Q = 3$. Since the point of intersection lies almost on the 14-in. pipe line, it shows that this size pipe is required. Interpolating between the lines representing velocities of 2 ft. per second and 3 ft. per second, the velocity of flow is found to be 2.8 ft. per second.

102. Cast-iron Pipe.—Many experiments have been made to determine the friction loss in cast-iron pipes, and a number of formulas have been proposed. The most reliable of these results

---

[1] *Eng. Record*, vol. 68, No. 24, Dec. 13, 1913.

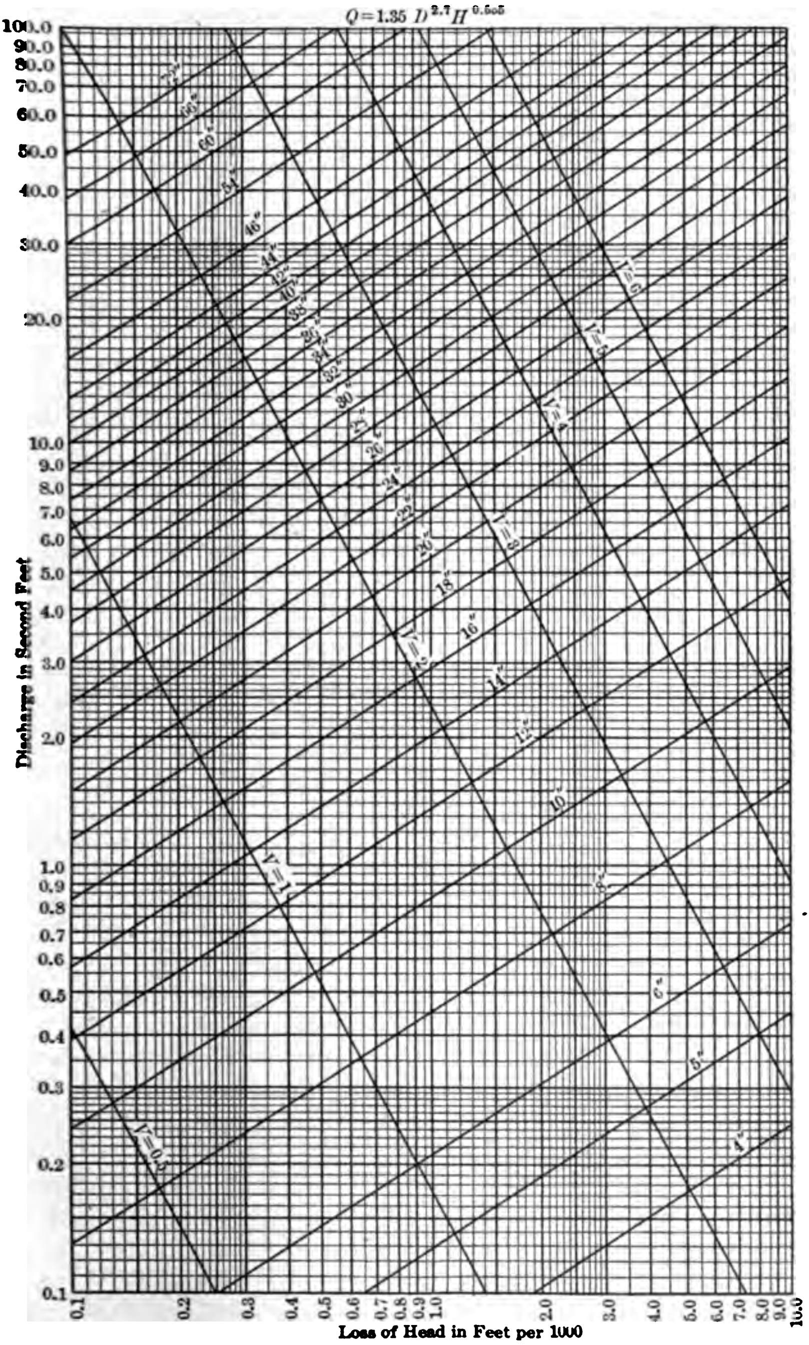


Fig. 78.—Graphical solution of exponential formula for flow of water in wood stave pipe. (*Moritz.*)

are the experimental coefficients C determined by Smith for use in the Chezy formula

$$v = C\sqrt{rs},$$

and the exponential formula proposed by Gardner S. Williams, which has the form

$$v = 67.7d^{0.668}s^{0.535} \tag{66}$$

From a careful investigation of available data and a comparison of the results of 16 formulas, including the two just given, Moritz[1] obtained the exponential formula

$$v = 77d^{0.7}s^{0.555}, \tag{67}$$

whence

$$Q = 1.31d^{2.7}h^{0.555} \tag{68}$$

This formula differs from that for wood stave pipe only in the value of the constant coefficient. The velocity and discharge for cast-iron pipe may therefore be obtained from Table 16 for wood stave pipe by simply multiplying the results there given by the ratio of these coefficients, namely, $\frac{1.31}{1.35} = 0.97$.

103. Deterioration with Age.—The above formula applies to new cast-iron pipe with smooth alignment and profile. To make allowance for deterioration with age, Moritz, adopts the assumption made by Williams and Hazen in their hydraulic tables, namely, that the friction head increases 3 per cent. per year due to tuberculation, and that the diameter decreases 0.01 in. per year from the same cause. Applying these assumptions to the equation $Q = 1.31d^{2.7}h^{0.555}$, and denoting by K the ratio of discharge after n years of service to the discharge when new, we have

$$K = \left[1 - \frac{n}{1{,}200d}\right]^{2.7} \times \left[\frac{1}{1 + 0.03n}\right]^{0.555}. \tag{69}$$

For example, this equation shows that a 12-in. pipe 10 years old will carry only 85 per cent. as much as the same pipe when new.

104. Riveted Steel Pipe.—Experiments on riveted steel pipes are too few to make an accurate formula possible. The formula proposed by Moritz for new asphalted pipes having smooth alignment and profile is

$$Q = 1.18d^{2.7}h^{0.555} \tag{70}$$

which gives results about 10 per cent. less than the formula for cast-iron pipe.

---

[1] *Eng. Record*, Dec. 13, 1913.

The discharge and velocity of flow for riveted steel pipes may be obtained from Table 16 for wood-stave pipes by multiplying the results there given by the ratio of the constants, namely, $\frac{1.18}{1.35} = 0.875$.

105. Concrete Pipe.—Concrete pipe is manufactured in various ways and by different methods: namely, the dry-mix pipe which is built in short sections and laid like clay sewer pipe; the wet-mix pipe, also built and laid in short sections; and the wet-mix pipe built continuously in the trench. In the absence of reliable experiments with concrete pipe, Moritz assumes that the discharge may be closely approximated by classing the dry-mix pipe with riveted steel pipe; the wet-mix built in short sections with cast-iron pipe; and the continuous wet-mix pipe with wood stave pipe.

106. Bends and Elbows.—Bends and elbows in a pipe also greatly diminish the effective head. Until recently the formulas obtained by Weisbach from experiments on small pipe were generally accepted for lack of better authority. According to Weisbach the lost head due to a sharp elbow of angle α (Fig. 79) is given by the formula

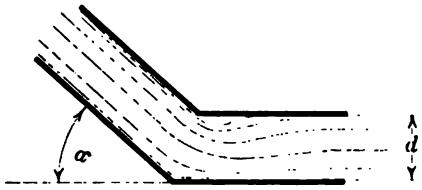


Fig. 79.

$$h_3 = m\frac{v^2}{2g}, \qquad (71)$$

where m is a function of the angle α, given by the equation

$$m = 0.9457 \sin^2\left(\frac{\alpha}{2}\right) + 2.047 \sin^4\left(\frac{\alpha}{2}\right).$$

Values of m, calculated from this formula for various values of the angle α, are tabulated as follows:

$\alpha =$	20°	30°	40°	50°	60°	70°	80°	90°
$m =$	.046	.073	.139	.234	.364	.533	.740	.984

For a curved elbow of radius R and central angle α (Fig. 80) Weisbach's formula for lost head is

$$\mathbf{h}_3 = \mathbf{n}\left(\frac{\alpha}{90}\right)\frac{\mathbf{v}^2}{2\mathbf{g}}, \tag{72}$$

where the coefficient n has the value

$$n = 0.131 + 0.163\left(\frac{d}{R}\right)^{3.5}.$$

Values of n calculated from this formula for various values of the ratio $\frac{d}{R}$ are tabulated below for convenience in substitution.

$\frac{d}{R} =$	.2	.3	.4	.5	.6	.8	1.0	1.2	1.25	1.3	1.4	1.6	1.8	2.0
$n =$	.131	.133	.138	.145	.158	.206	.294	.440	.487	.539	.661	.977	1.40	1.98

Weisbach's formula if it was of general application would imply that the greatest loss of head occurs in bends of smallest radius, and conversely, as the radius of the bend increases, the loss in head diminishes. Experiments made by Williams, Hubbell and Fenkell[1] at Detroit on pipes of 12, 16 and 30 in. diameter, however, indicated that the loss of head is a minimum for bends with radii of about two and one-half times the diameter of the pipe. Further experiments made by Schoder[2] at Cornell on 6-in. pipe; by Brightmore[3] in England on 3- and 4-in. pipe; and by Davis[4] and Balch[5] at the University of Wisconsin on 2- and 3-in. pipes have shown that the Weisbach formula is not valid for larger

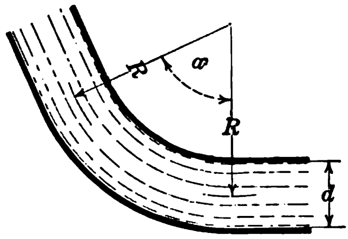


FIG. 80.

---

[1] GARDNER S. WILLIAMS, CLARENCE W. HUBBELL and GEORGE H. FENKELL, "Experiments at Detroit, Mich., on the Effect of Curvature upon the Flow of Water in Pipes," *Trans.* Am. Soc. C. E., vol. 47.

[2] ERNEST W. SCHODER, "Curve Resistance in Water Pipes," *Trans.* Am. Soc. C. E., vol. 62.

[3] A. W. BRIGHTMORE, "Loss of Pressure in Water Flowing Through Straight and Curved Pipes," *Minutes of Proc.* Inst. C. E., vol. 169, p. 323.

[4] GEORGE JACOB DAVIS, JR., "Investigation of Hydraulic Curve Resistance. Experiments with 2-in. Pipe," *Bull.* Univ. of Wis., No. 403, January, 1911.

[5] L. R. BALCH under direction of GEORGE JACOB DAVIS, JR., "Investigation of Hydraulic Curve Resistance. Experiments with 3-in. Pipe, *Bull.* Univ. of Wis., No. 578, 1913.

pipes under ordinary conditions of service. The Wisconsin experiments, however, did not confirm the Detroit experiments as to the minimum loss of head occurring with bends of two and one-half pipe diameters.

The conclusions reached from the Wisconsin experiments were as follows:

(*a*) The total loss of heads in bends decreases with an increase in radius until the radius of the bend equals about four pipe diameters. For bends with radii greater than five pipe diameters, the total loss in head increases with an increase in radius.

(*b*) The constant *f* in the relation

$$h_3 = f\frac{l}{d}\cdot\frac{v^2}{2g}$$

as applied to curve resistance is independent of the diameter of the pipe, but varies inversely as the radius of the bend.

(*c*) The net curve resistance, that is, the loss of head due to the bend alone and not including pipe friction, decreases to a minimum for a radius of bend equal to about six pipe diameters, then increases until the radius is about 14 pipe diameters, after which it again decreases.

(*d*) The net curve resistance per unit length of bend is independent of the diameter of the pipe; decreases with an increase in the radius of curvature; and varies approximately as the square of the velocity of flow.

It has been pointed out by W. E. Fuller,[1] Consulting Engineer of New York City, that in all these experiments it was assumed that the loss of head in bends in different sizes of pipes should be the same when the radius of the bend in terms of the diameter of the pipe were alike, whereas with so many different factors contributing to the loss, there seems to be no adequate grounds for assuming such a relation to exist.

From a careful comparison of all available data, Fuller found that the loss is more nearly the same for different sizes of pipes with bends of the same actual radius than for bends of the same radius in pipe diameters. From this comparison the formula for loss of head was found to be

$$\mathbf{h_3 = kv^{2.25}} \qquad \mathbf{(73)}$$

---

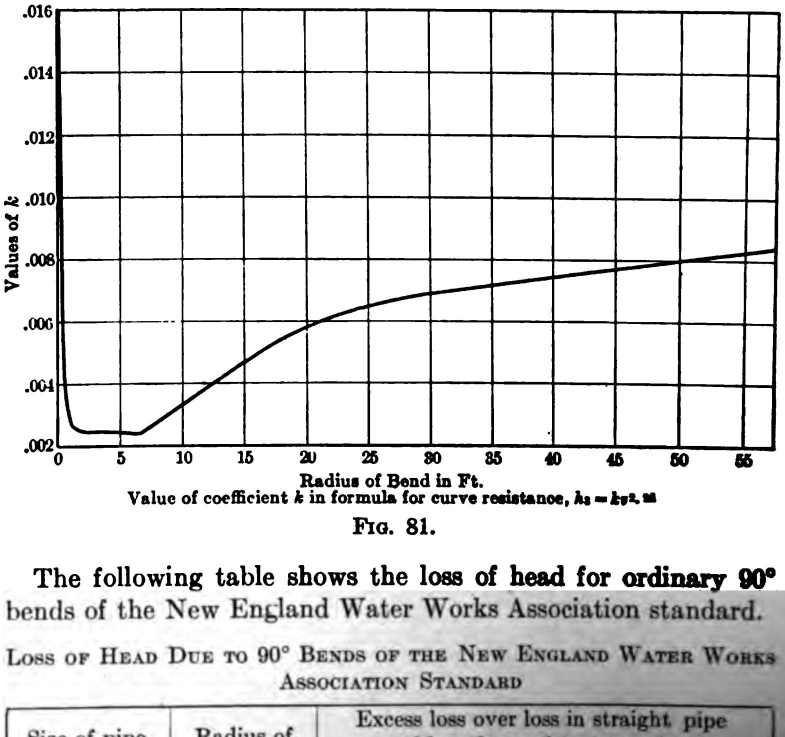
[1] W. E. Fuller, "Loss of Head in Bends," *Jour. New Eng. Water Works Assoc.*, Vol. 27, No. 4, December, 1913.

where h_3 = loss of head in excess of the loss for an equal length of straight pipe;

k = coefficient depending on the radius of the bend;

v = velocity of flow in feet per second.

Values of the coefficient k are given in Fig. 81.



Value of coefficient k in formula for curve resistance, $h_3 = kv^2$.

FIG. 81.

The following table shows the loss of head for ordinary 90° bends of the New England Water Works Association standard.

LOSS OF HEAD DUE TO 90° BENDS OF THE NEW ENGLAND WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION STANDARD

Size of pipe, inches	Radius of bend, feet	Excess loss over loss in straight pipe of length equal to tangents		
		$v = 3$ ft./sec.	$v = 5$ ft./sec.	$v = 10$ ft./sec.
4	1.33	0.021	0.073	0.37
6	1.33	0.025	0.082	0.40
8	1.33	0.026	0.086	0.41
10	1.33	0.027	0.089	0.42
12	1.33	0.028	0.090	0.43
16	2.0	0.026	0.085	0.41
20	2.0	0.027	0.086	0.41
24	2.5	0.026	0.085	0.41
30	3.0	0.026	0.083	0.41
36	4.0	0.026	0.083	[illegible]

For bends less than 90°, the use of the [illegible] of head is recommended:

For 45° bends, use three-fourths of that due to 90° bends of same radius.

For $22\frac{1}{2}°$ bends, use one-half of that due to 90° bends of same radius.

For a *Y*-branch, use three-fourths of that due to a tee.

For velocities of 3 to 6 ft. per second the loss of head in bends is approximately proportional to the velocity head, and for rough approximations the following rules may be used:

For 90° bends of radius greater than $1\frac{1}{2}$ ft. and less than 10 ft.,

$$h_3 = 0.25 \frac{v^2}{2g}.$$

For tees, that is, bends of zero radius,

$$h_3 = 1.25 \frac{v^2}{2g}.$$

For sharp 90° bends of 6-in. radius

$$h_3 = 0.5 \frac{v^2}{2g}.$$

107. Enlargement of Section.—A sudden enlargement in the cross-section of a pipe decreases the velocity of flow and causes a loss of head due to eddying in the corners, etc. (Fig. 82). If the velocity is decreased by the enlargement from v_1 to v_2, it has been found by experiment, and can also be proved theoretically, that the head lost in this way is given by the formula

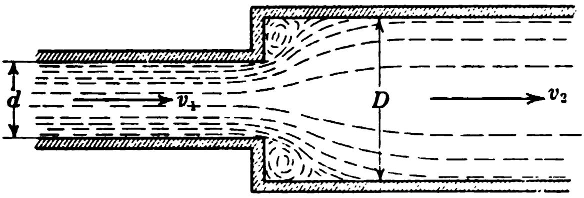


Fig. 82.

$$h_4 = \frac{(v_1 - v_2)^2}{2g}. \tag{74}$$

To prove this relation let A_1 denote the smaller area of diameter *d* (Fig. 82) and A_2 the larger area of diameter *D*, so that from the law of continuity of flow we have

$$A_1v_1 = A_2v_2,$$

Applying Bernoulli's equation to points on opposite sides of the change in section, we have

$$\frac{v_1^2}{2g} + \frac{p_1}{\gamma} = \frac{v_2^2}{2g} + \frac{p_2}{\gamma} + \text{lost head},$$

whence

$$\text{lost head} = \frac{v_1^2}{2g} - \frac{v_2^2}{2g} + \frac{p_1 - p_2}{\gamma}.$$

Since the difference in pressure is a force of amount $p_2A_2 - p_1A_2$, we have by the principle of impulse and momentum

$$p_2A_2 - p_1A_2 = \frac{W}{g}(v_1 - v_2)$$

where $W = v_2A_2\gamma$, and consequently this reduces to

$$\frac{p_2 - p_1}{\gamma} = \frac{v_2}{g}(v_1 - v_2).$$

Substituting this in the expression for lost head it becomes

$$\text{lost head} = \frac{v_1^2}{2g} - \frac{v_2^2}{2g} - \frac{2v_2}{2g}(v_1 - v_2)$$
$$= \frac{(v_1 - v_2)^2}{2g}.$$

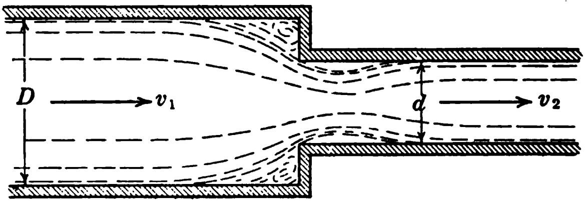


FIG. 83.

To obtain a more convenient expression for h_4, let a denote the area of cross-section of the smaller pipe and A of the larger. Then

$$v_1a = v_2A,$$

whence

$$v_1 = \frac{v_2A}{a},$$

and consequently the expression for h_4 may be written

$$h_4 = \frac{v_2^2}{2g}\left(\frac{A}{a} - 1\right)^2. \qquad (75)$$

108. Contraction of Section.—A sudden contraction in section also causes a loss in head, similar to that due to a standard orifice or adjutage (Fig. 83). The lost head in this case has been found by experiment to be given by the equation

$$h_5 = q\frac{v^2}{2g}, \tag{76}$$

where q denotes an empirical constant, determined experimentally. The following tabulated values of the coefficient q are based on experiments by Weisbach, A being the cross-sectional area of the larger pipe and a of the smaller.[1]

$\frac{a}{A}$	.1	.2	.3	.4	.5	.6	.7	.8	.9	1.0
q	.362	.338	.308	.267	.221	.164	.105	.053	.015	.000

109. Gate Valve in Circular Pipe.—The loss in head due to a partly closed gate valve (Fig. 84) has been determined by experiment for different ratios of height of opening to diameter of pipe with the following results.[2] In this Table, x denotes the height of the opening, d the diameter of the pipe, h_6 the loss in head and ζ the empirical coefficient in the formula $h_6 = \zeta \frac{v^2}{2g}$.

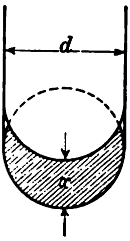


Fig. 84.

$\frac{x}{d}$	$\frac{1}{8}$	$\frac{1}{4}$	$\frac{3}{8}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{5}{8}$	$\frac{3}{4}$	$\frac{7}{8}$
ζ	97.8	17.0	5.52	2.06	0.81	0.26	0.07

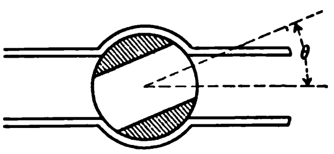


Fig. 85.

110. Cock in Circular Pipe.—For a cock in a cylindrical pipe (Fig. 85) the coefficient ζ has been determined in terms of the angle of closure θ with the following results.

θ	5°	10°	15°	20°	25°	30°	35°	40°	45°	50°	55°	60°	65°	82°
ζ	.05	.29.	.75	1.56	3.1	5.47	9.68	17.3	31.2	52.6	106	206	486	Valve closed

---

[1] Hoskins, "Text-book on Hydraulics," p. 74.

[2] The coefficient for losses at valves are based on experiments by Weisbach and are given in most standard texts on "Hydraulics." See for example Wittenbauer, "Aufgabensammlung," Bd. III, S. 318; Gibson, "Hydraulics and its Applications," pp. 249, 250.

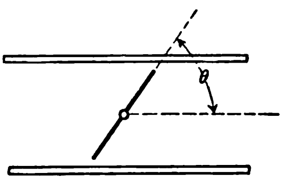


FIG. 86.

111. Throttle Valve in Circular Pipe.—The coefficient ζ in the formula $h_6 = \zeta\frac{v^2}{2g}$ has been determined experimentally for a throttle valve of the butterfly type (Fig. 86) for various angles of closure with results as follows:

θ	5°	10°	20°	30°	40°	45°	50°	60°	70°
ζ	0.24	0.52	1.54	3.91	10.80	18.70	32.6	118	751

112. Summary of Losses.—The total head, h_l, lost in flow through a pipe line is then the sum of the six partial losses in head mentioned above, namely,

$$h_l = h_1 + h_2 + h_3 + h_4 + h_5 + h_6.$$

The values of these six terms may be tabulated as follows:

Loss of head in pipe flow		
Head lost at entrance	$h_1 = 0.5\frac{v^2}{2g}$	Coefficient modified by nature of entrance and varies from 0.5 to 0.9
Friction head	$h_2 = f\frac{l}{d}\left(\frac{v^2}{2g}\right)$ $h_2 = m\frac{v^x}{d^z}$	Table 12
Head lost at bends and elbows	$h_3 = kv^{2.25}$	
Head lost at sudden enlargement	$h_4 = \frac{(v_1 - v_2)^2}{2g}$	
Head lost at sudden contraction	$h_5 = q\frac{v^2}{2g}$	For values of coefficient, see table, p. 95
Head lost at partially closed valve	$h_6 = \zeta\frac{v^2}{2g}$	See tabular values of ζ, pages 95 and 96

From Eq. (58) we have

$$h = \frac{v^2}{2g} + h_l = \frac{v^2}{2g} + h_1 + h_2 + h_3 + h_4 + h_5 + h_6,$$

For a short straight pipe, where by a short pipe is meant one for which $\frac{l}{d} \overset{=}{<} 4{,}000$, the loss in head is simply

$$h = \frac{v^2}{2g} + h_1 + h_2$$

and inserting in this the values of h_1 and h_2 given above, we have

$$V = \sqrt{\frac{2gh}{1 + 0.5 + \mathrm{f}\left(\frac{l}{d}\right)}}.$$

Combining this with the relation $Q = Av = \frac{\pi d^2}{4}$ and solving for d, we have as the diameter required to furnish a given discharge Q,

$$\mathbf{d} = 0.4789\left[\left(1.5\mathbf{d} + \mathbf{fl}\right)\frac{\mathbf{Q}^2}{\mathbf{h}}\right]^{1/5} \tag{77}$$

which is best solved by trial.

For a long straight pipe, where $\frac{d}{l} > 4{,}000$, all other losses may be neglected in comparison with friction loss, in which case the above formula simplifies into

$$\mathbf{d} = 0.4789\left(\frac{\mathbf{flQ}^2}{\mathbf{h}}\right)^{1/5}. \tag{78}$$

113. Application.—To give a simple illustration of the application of the formula, suppose it is required to find the velocity of flow for a straight new cast-iron pipe, 1 ft. in diameter and 5,000 ft. long, with no valve obstructions, which conducts water from a reservoir the surface of which is 150 ft. above the outlet of the pipe.

In this case

$$v = \sqrt{\frac{2gh}{1+0.5+f\left(\frac{l}{d}\right)}} = \sqrt{\frac{2(32.2)150}{1+0.5+0.024\left(\frac{5{,}000}{1}\right)}} = 8.9 \text{ ft. per sec.}$$

and the discharge is

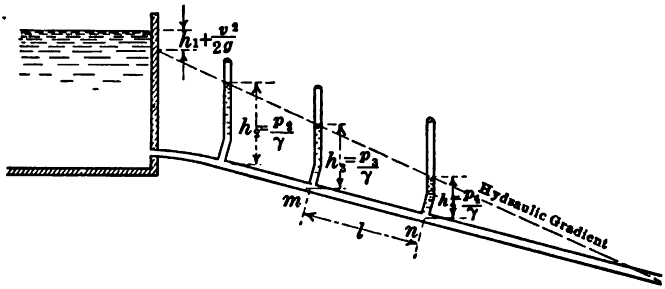
$$Q = Av = \frac{\pi}{4} \times 8.9 \times 60 = 419.4 \text{ cu. ft. per min.}$$

XIX. HYDRAULIC GRADIENT

114. Kinetic Pressure Head.—In the case of steady flow through a long pipe, if open piezometer tubes are inserted at different points of its length and at right angles to the pipe, the height at which the water stands in any tube represents the kinetic pressure head at this point. Assuming that the pipe is straight and of uniform cross-section, the velocity head is constant throughout, and therefore as the frictional head increases the pressure head decreases. The head lost in friction between any two points *m* and *n* (Fig. 87) as given by Eq. 60 Par. 99 is

$$h = f\left(\frac{l}{d}\right)\frac{v^2}{2g},$$

and is therefore proportional to the distance *l* between these points. Consequently, the drop in the piezometer column between any two points is proportional to their distance apart, and therefore the tops of these columns must lie in a straight line.



$h_1 + \frac{v^2}{2g}$
$h_2 = \frac{p_2}{\gamma}$
$h_3 = \frac{p_3}{\gamma}$
$h_4 = \frac{p_4}{\gamma}$
Hydraulic Gradient
m
n
l

FIG. 87.

This line is called the *hydraulic gradient*, or virtual slope of the pipe. Evidently the vertical ordinate between any point in the pipe and the hydraulic gradient measures the kinetic pressure head at the point in question.

115. Slope of Hydraulic Gradient.—When a pipe is not straight, successive points on the hydraulic gradient may be determined by computing the loss of head between these points from the relation

$$h = f\left(\frac{l}{d}\right)\frac{v^2}{2g},$$

taking as successive values of *l* the length of pipe between the points considered.

In water mains the vertical curvature of the pipe line is generally small, and its effect on the hydraulic gradient is usually neglected. When, however, a valve or other obstruction occurs in a pipe there is a sudden drop in the hydraulic gradient at the obstruction, due to the loss of head caused by it.

It should be noted that the upper end of the hydraulic gradient lies below the water level in the reservoir a distance equal to the head lost at entrance plus the velocity head. The slope of the hydraulic gradient is usually defined, however, as

$$\text{Slope of hydraulic gradient} = \frac{\text{static head}}{\text{length of pipe}},$$

which is equivalent to neglecting the velocity head and head lost at entrance, thereby making the assumed hydraulic gradient slightly steeper than it actually is.

116. Peaks above Hydraulic Gradient.—When part of the pipe line rises above the hydraulic gradient (Fig. 88), the pressure in this portion must be less than atmospheric since the pressure head h' becomes negative. If the pipe is air-tight and filled before the flow is started this will not affect the discharge. If the pipe is not air-tight, air will collect at the summit above the hydraulic gradient, changing the slope of the latter from *AB* to *AC* as indicated in Fig. 88, thereby reducing the head to h'' with a corresponding diminution of the flow. Before laying a long pipe line the hydraulic gradient should therefore be plotted on the profile to make sure there are no summits projecting above the gradient. In case such summits are unavoidable, provision should be made for exhausting the air which may collect at these points, so as to maintain full flow.

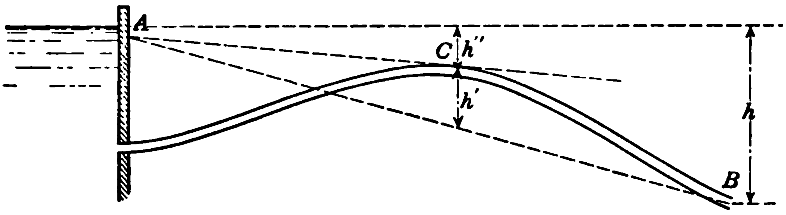


FIG. 88.

XX. HYDRAULIC RADIUS

117. Definition of Hydraulic Radius.—That part of the boundary of the cross-section of a channel or pipe which is in contact with the water in it is called the *wetted perimeter*, and the area of the cross-section of the stream divided by the wetted perimeter is called the *hydraulic radius*, or hydraulic mean depth. In what follows the hydraulic radius will be denoted by *r*, defined as

$$\textbf{Hydraulic radius, } r = \frac{\textbf{Area of flow}}{\textbf{Wetted perimeter}}. \qquad \textbf{(79)}$$

Some writers apply the term hydraulic radius only to circular pipes, and use the term hydraulic mean depth for flow in channels.

For a channel of rectangular cross-section having a breadth b and depth of water h, the hydraulic radius is

$$r = \frac{bh}{b + 2h}.$$

In a circular pipe of diameter d, running full, the hydraulic radius is

$$r = \frac{\frac{\pi d^2}{4}}{\pi d} = \frac{d}{4}.$$

For the same pipe running half full,

$$r = \frac{\frac{\pi d^2}{8}}{\frac{\pi d}{2}} = \frac{d}{4},$$

and is therefore the same as when the pipe is full.

Other examples of the hydraulic radius are shown in Figs. 108 to 114.

118. Chezy's Formula for Pipe Flow.—The formula proposed by Chezy for the velocity of flow in a long pipe is

$$\mathbf{v = C\sqrt{rs},} \tag{80}$$

where s denotes the slope of the hydraulic gradient, defined in the preceding article; r is the hydraulic radius, defined above; and C is an empirical constant which depends on the velocity of flow, diameter of pipe, and roughness of its lining.

For a circular pipe flowing full Chezy's formula is identical with the formula for friction loss in a pipe, given by Eq. (60), Par. 99, namely,

$$h = f\left(\frac{l}{d}\right)\frac{v^2}{2g}.$$

To show this identity, substitute in Chezy's formula the values

$$r = \frac{d}{4} \text{ and } s = \frac{h}{l}.$$

Then it becomes

$$v = C\sqrt{\frac{dh}{4l}},$$

whence, by squaring and solving for h, it takes the form

$$h = \frac{4}{C^2}\left(\frac{l}{d}\right)v^2 = \frac{8g}{C^2}\left(\frac{l}{d}\right)\frac{v^2}{2g}.$$

Consequently, if the constant term $\frac{8g}{C^2}$ is denoted by f, that is,

$$f = \frac{8g}{C^2}, \text{ or } C = \sqrt{\frac{8g}{f}},$$

Chezy's formula assumes the standard form,

$$h = f\left(\frac{l}{d}\right)\frac{v^2}{2g}.$$

Chezy's formula also applies to flow in open channels, as explained in Art. XXV.

119. Kutter and Bazin Formulas for Pipe Flow.—The use of Weisbach's formula $h = f\frac{l}{d}\cdot\frac{v^2}{2g}$, as just shown, is equivalent to using Chezy's formula $v = C\sqrt{rs}$ under the assumption that the coefficient C is constant. It has been found by experiment, however, that the coefficient C in Chezy's formula is not strictly constant for any particular pipe or channel, nor dependent only on the roughness of the pipe or channel lining, but that it also varies with the slope and the hydraulic radius. Expressions for C in terms of these variables have been proposed by various engineers, the two formulas most widely used being those due to **Kutter** and to **Bazin,** given in Pars. 140 and 142. Although Kutter's and Bazin's formulas were intended primarily to apply to flow in open channels, they are now also used extensively for calculating flow in pipes and conduits. Kutter's and Bazin's values of Chezy's coefficient are also given and tabulated in Tables 14 and 15.

120. Williams and Hazen's Exponential Formula.—The variation in Chezy's coefficient may also be taken into account by writing Chezy's formula in the exponential form

$$\mathbf{v} = \mathbf{C}\mathbf{r}^m\mathbf{s}^n, \tag{81}$$

in which the exponents m and n as well as the coefficient C depend on the roughness of the channel lining, and to a certain extent on the form of the channel. An exponential formula of this type is more flexible as well as simpler than the Kutter and Bazin formulas, and is coming to be generally accepted as the standard type for calculating flow in pipes as well as in open channels.

At present the most generally used formula of this type is that due to **Williams and Hazen,** namely,

$$\mathbf{v} = \mathbf{C}\mathbf{r}^{0.63}\mathbf{s}^{0.54}0.001^{-0.04} \tag{82}$$

where v = velocity of flow in feet per second;
s = slope;
r = hydraulic radius in feet;
C = 100.

To obviate the inconvenience of using this formula, Williams and Hazen have prepared extensive hydraulic tables, as well as a special slide rule.

A brief table giving friction head in pipes computed by means of this formula is given at the end of this volume as Table 13.

XXI. DIVIDED FLOW

121. Compound Pipes.—In water works calculations the problem often arises of determining the flow through a compound system of branching mains.

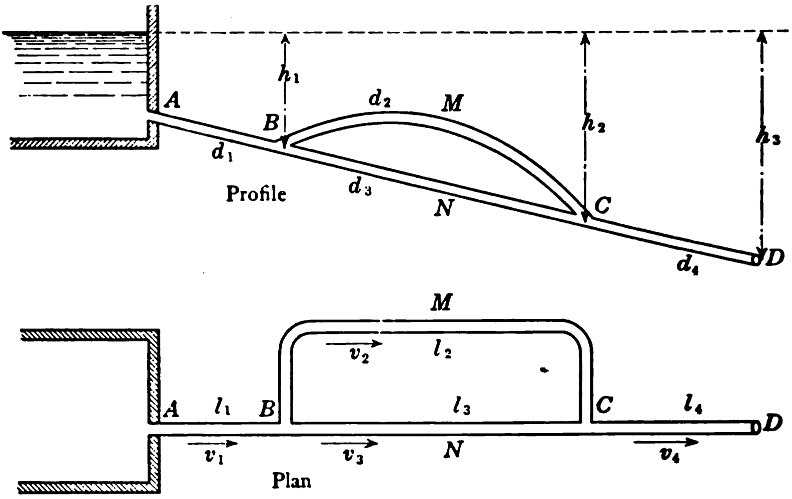


FIG. 89.

To illustrate the method of finding the discharge through the various branches, consider first the simple case of a main tapped by a branch pipe which later returns to the main, as indictated in Fig. 89. The solution in this case is based on the fundamental relation deduced in Par. 97, namely,

$$h = \frac{v^2}{2g} + h_l$$

where h denotes the static head, and h_l the head lost in friction. Using the notation indicated on the figure and considering the two branches separately, we obtain the following equations:

For line *ABMCD*,

$$h_3 = \frac{v_4^2}{2g} + f\left(\frac{l_1}{d_1}\right)\frac{v_1^2}{2g} + f\left(\frac{l_2}{d_2}\right)\frac{v_2^2}{2g} + f\left(\frac{l_4}{d_4}\right)\frac{v_4^2}{2g} + \text{head lost at entrance} + \text{resistance at } Y\text{-branch.} \tag{83}$$

For line *ABNCD*,

$$h_3 = \frac{v_4^2}{2g} + f\left(\frac{l_1}{d_1}\right)\frac{v_1^2}{2g} + f\left(\frac{l_3}{d_3}\right)\frac{v_3^2}{2g} + f\left(\frac{l_4}{d_4}\right)\frac{v_4^2}{2g} + \text{head lost at entrance} + \text{resistance at } Y\text{-branch.} \tag{84}$$

By subtraction of these two equations we have

$$f\left(\frac{l_2}{d_2}\right)\frac{v_2^2}{2g} = f\left(\frac{l_3}{d_3}\right)\frac{v_3^2}{2g}, \tag{85}$$

which shows that the frictional head lost in the branch *BMC* is equal to that lost in *BNC*.

Since the total discharge through the branches is the same as that through the main before dividing and after uniting, we also have the two relations

$$a_1v_1 = a_2v_2 + a_3v_3 = a_4v_4. \tag{86}$$

By assuming an average value for the frictional coefficient f, the four equations 83, 84, 85 and 86 may then be solved for the four unknowns v_1, v_2, v_3, v_4. Having found approximate values of the velocities, corresponding values of f may be substituted in these equations and the solution repeated, thus giving more accurate values of the velocities.

Having found the velocities, the discharge through the various pipes may be obtained from the relations

$$Q_1 = Q_4 = a_1v_1 = a_4v_4;\ Q_2 = a_2v_2;\ Q_3 = a_3v_3.$$

The solution for more complicated cases is identical with the above, except that more equations are involved.

122. Branching Pipes.—Another simple case of divided flow which is often met is that in which a pipe *AB* of diameter d divides at some point B into two other pipes, *BC* and *BD*, of diameters d_1 and d_2 respectively, which discharge into reservoirs or into the air (Fig. 90). If any outlet, as C, is higher than the junction B, then in order for flow to take place in the direction BC, the hydraulic gradient must slope in this direction; that is to say there must be a drop in pressure between the junction B and the level of the outlet reservoir C, or, in the notation of the figure, the condition for flow in the direction BC is $h_1 > h$.

Assuming this to be the case, the solution is obtained from the same fundamental relation as above, namely.

$$h = \frac{v^2}{2g} + h_l.$$

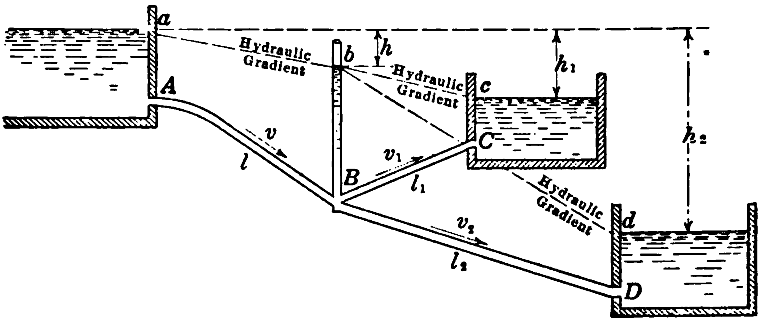


FIG. 90.

Using the notation indicated on the figure for length, diameter and velocity in the various pipes and considering one line at a time, we thus obtain the following equations:
For line ABC

$$h_1 = \frac{v_1^2}{2g} + f\left(\frac{l}{d}\right)\frac{v^2}{2g} + f\left(\frac{l_1}{d_1}\right)\frac{v_1^2}{2g}, \tag{87}$$

For line ABD,

$$h_2 = \frac{v_2^2}{2g} + f\left(\frac{l}{d}\right)\frac{v^2}{2g} + f\left(\frac{l_2}{d_2}\right)\frac{v_2^2}{2g}. \tag{88}$$

Also, from the condition that the discharge through the main pipe must equal the sum of the discharges through the branches, denoting the cross-sectional areas by a, a_1, a_2 respectively, we have

$$av = a_1v_1 + a_2v_2. \tag{89}$$

By assuming an average value for the frictional coefficient f, these three equations may then be solved for the three unknowns v, v_1 and v_2. Having thus found approximate values of the velocities, the exact value of f corresponding to each velocity may be substituted in the above equations and the solution repeated, giving more accurate values of the velocities. Having found the velocities, the discharge from each pipe is obtained at once from the relations

$$Q = av;\ Q_1 = a_1v_1;\ Q_2 = a_2v_2.$$

The method of solution is the same for any number of branches, there being as many equations in any given case as there are unknown velocities to be determined.

Other simple cases of divided flow are illustrated in the numerical examples at the end of the chapter.

XXII. FIRE STREAMS

123. Freeman's Experiments.—Extensive and accurate experiments on discharge through fire hose and nozzles were made by John R. Freeman at Lawrence, Mass., in 1888 and 1890.[1]

From these experiments it was found that the smooth cone nozzle with simple play pipe is the most efficient for fire streams, the coefficient of discharge being nearly constant for the various types tried and having an average value of 0.974 for smooth cone nozzles and 0.74 for square ring nozzles.

The friction losses for fire hose were found to be given approximately by the empirical formula

$$p = \frac{P}{\frac{Fld^4K^2}{6472} + 1}$$

with notation as given below.

For fire hose laid in ordinary smooth curves but not cramped or kinked, the friction loss was found to be about 6 per cent. greater than in perfectly straight hose.

124. Formulas for Discharge.—The following formulas for discharge were deduced by Freeman from these experiments. Notation:

Q = discharge in cubic feet per second;
G = discharge in gallons per minute = $448.83Q$;
h = piezometer reading at base of nozzle in feet of water;
p = pressure at base of nozzle in lb. per sq. in. = $0.434h$;
P = hydrant pressure in lb. per sq. in.;
K = coefficient of discharge = 0.974 for smooth cone nozzles and 0.74 for square ring nozzles;
C_c = coefficient of contraction;

---

[1] *Trans.* Am. Soc. C. E., vol. 21, pp. 303–482; vol. 24, pp. 492–527.

d = diameter of nozzle orifice in inches;
D = diam. of channel, where pressure is measured, in in.;
l = length of hose in feet;
H = total hydrostatic head in feet $= \dfrac{h}{1 - K^2\left(\dfrac{d}{D}\right)^4}$.
F = 30 for unlined linen hose $2\frac{1}{2}$ in. in diam.;
= 26 for inferior rubber-lined hose $2\frac{1}{2}$ in. in diam.;
= 13 for best rubber-lined hose $2\frac{1}{2}$ in. in diam.

Then

$$\left.\begin{aligned} Q &= 0.04374Kd^2\left[\frac{h}{1 - K^2\left(\frac{d}{D}\right)^4}\right]^{\frac{1}{2}}, \\ &= 0.06645Kd^2\left[\frac{p}{1 - K^2\left(\frac{d}{D}\right)^4}\right]^{\frac{1}{2}}, \end{aligned}\right\} \qquad (90)$$

and

$$\left.\begin{aligned} G &= 19.635Kd^2\left[\frac{h}{1 - K^2\left(\frac{d}{D}\right)^4}\right]^{\frac{1}{2}}, \\ &= 29.83\,Kd^2\left[\frac{p}{1 - K^2\left(\frac{d}{D}\right)^4}\right]^{\frac{1}{2}}. \end{aligned}\right\} \qquad 91$$

125. Height of Effective Fire Stream.—It was also found that the height, y, of extreme drops in still air from nozzles ranging in size from $\frac{3}{4}$ in. to $1\frac{3}{8}$ in. in diameter was given by the formula

$$y = H - 0.00135\frac{H^2}{d\sqrt{C_c}}. \qquad (92)$$

The height of a first-class fire stream will then be a certain fraction of y as indicated in the following table:

When H =	50 ft.	75 ft.	100 ft.	125 ft.	150 ft.
Height of first-class fire stream =	0.82 y	0.79 y	0.73 y	0.67 y	0.63 y

Table 11 is abridged from a similar table computed by Freeman from these and other formulas, not here given, and will be found convenient to use in solving fire-stream problems.

126. Fleming's Experiments.—A series of experiments on fire streams from small hose and nozzles was made by Virgil R. Flem-

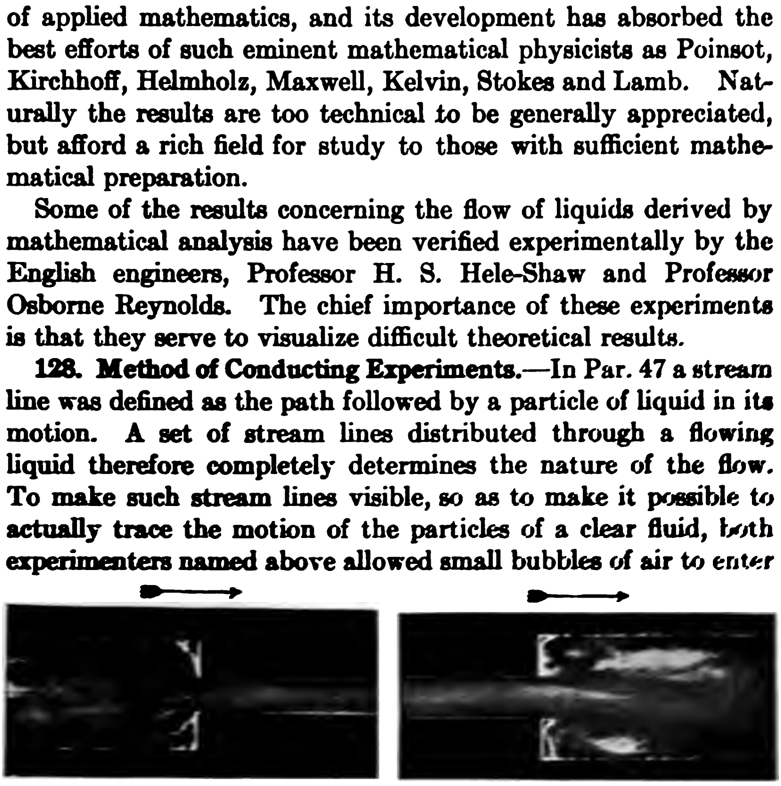
University of Illinois in 1911. The results of these are also summarized in Table 11.

XXIII. EXPERIMENTS ON THE FLOW OF WATER

127. Verification of Theory by Experiment.—The subject of hydraulics as presented in an elementary text book is necessarily limited to simple demonstrations of the fundamental principles. It should not be inferred from this that the subject is largely experimental and not susceptible of mathematical analysis. As a matter of fact, hydrodynamics is one of the most difficult branches of applied mathematics, and its development has absorbed the best efforts of such eminent mathematical physicists as Poinsot, Kirchhoff, Helmholz, Maxwell, Kelvin, Stokes and Lamb. Naturally the results are too technical to be generally appreciated, but afford a rich field for study to those with sufficient mathematical preparation.

Some of the results concerning the flow of liquids derived by mathematical analysis have been verified experimentally by the English engineers, Professor H. S. Hele-Shaw and Professor Osborne Reynolds. The chief importance of these experiments is that they serve to visualize difficult theoretical results.

128. Method of Conducting Experiments.—In Par. 47 a stream line was defined as the path followed by a particle of liquid in its motion. A set of stream lines distributed through a flowing liquid therefore completely determines the nature of the flow. To make such stream lines visible, so as to make it possible to actually trace the motion of the particles of a clear fluid, both experimenters named above allowed small bubbles of air to enter a flowing stream. These bubbles do not make the motion directly visible to the eye, but by making the pipe or channel of glass and projecting a portion of it on a screen by means of a lantern, its image on the screen as viewed in this transmitted light clearly shows certain characteristic features.



Sudden contraction. **Sudden enlargement.**

FIG. 91.

129. Effect of Sudden Contraction or Enlargement.—Figures 91 and 92, reproduced by permission of Professor Hele-Shaw

130. Disturbance Produced by Obstacle in Current.—If the channel is of considerable extent and a small obstacle is placed in it, the stream lines curve around the obstacle, leaving a small space behind it, as shown in Fig. 93. If the object is a square block or flat plate this effect is greatly magnified, as shown in Fig. 94. The water is prevented from closing at once behind the obstacle by reason of its inertia. This indicates why the design of the stern of a ship is so much more important than that of the bow, since if there are eddies in the wake of a ship, the pressure of the water at the stern is decreased, thereby increasing by just this much the effective resistance to motion at the bow.

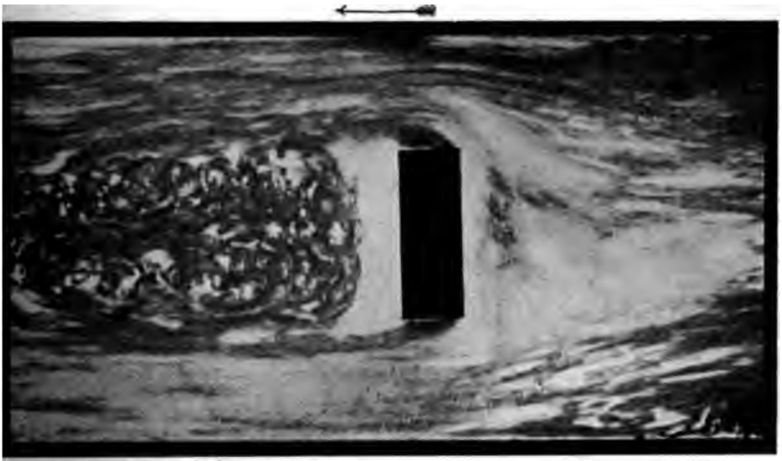


Fig. 94.

131. Stream-line Motion in Thin Film.—In these experiments it was also observed that there was always a clear film of liquid, or border line, on the sides of the channel and around the obstacle. This observed fact was accounted for on the ground that by reason of the friction between a viscous liquid and the sides of the channel or obstacle, the thin film of liquid affected was not moving with turbulent motion but with true stream-line motion, as in an ideal fluid. To isolate this film so as to observe its motion, water was allowed to flow between two plates of glass in a sheet so thin that its depth corresponded to the thickness of the border line previously observed. When this was done it immediately became apparent that the flow was no longer turbulent but a steady stream-line motion. The flow of a viscous fluid like glyc-

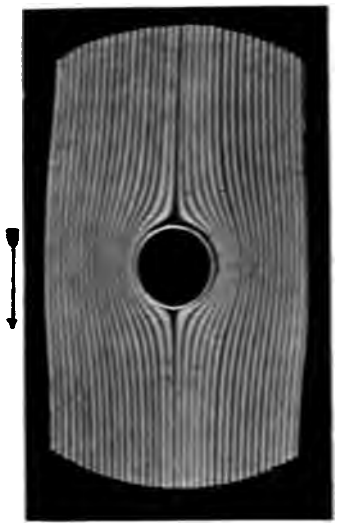


Fig. 95.

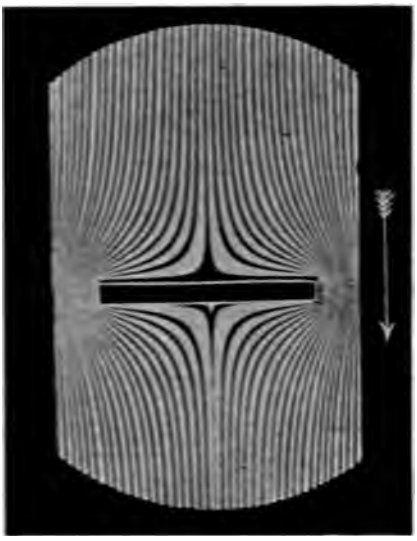
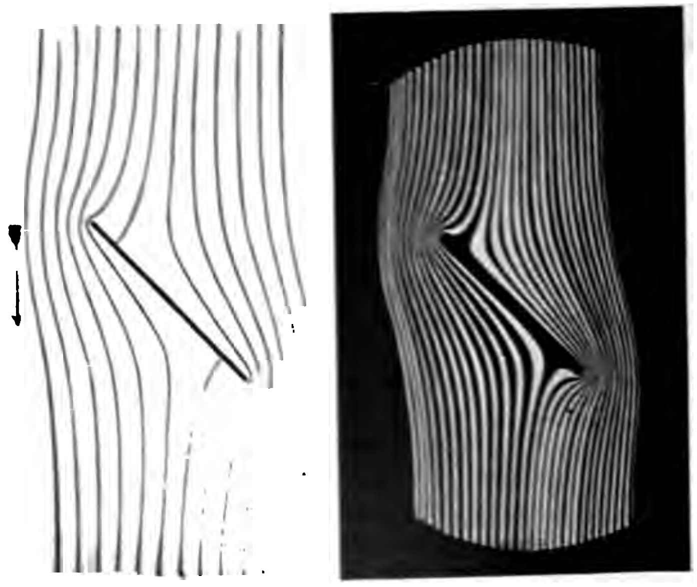


Fig. 96.



Experiment

Fig. 97.

erine in a thin film thus not only eliminates turbulent flow, but also to a certain extent the inertia effects, thereby resulting in true stream-line flow.

132. Cylinder and Flat Plate.—To make the stream lines visible, colored liquid was injected through a series of small openings, the result being to produce an equal number of colored bands or stream lines in the liquid. Fig. 95 shows these stream lines for a cylinder, and Fig. 96 for a flat plate placed directly across the current, while Fig. 97 shows a comparison of theory and experiment for a flat plate inclined to the current.

133. Velocity and Pressure.—The variation in thickness of the bands is due to the difference in velocity in various parts of the channel, the bands of course being thinnest where the velocity is greatest. Since a decrease in velocity is accompanied by a certain increase in pressure, the wide bands before and behind the obstacle indicate a region of higher pressure. This accounts for the standing bow and stern waves of a ship, whereas the narrowing of the bands at the sides indicates an increase of velocity and reduction of pressure, and accounts for the depression of the water level at this part of a ship.

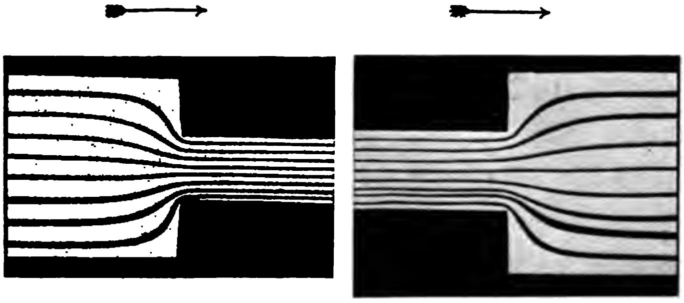


Fig. 98.

In the case of a sudden contraction or enlargement of the channel section, the true stream-line nature of the flow was clearly apparent, as shown in Fig. 98, the stream lines following closely the form derived by mathematical analysis for a perfect fluid.

XXIV. MODERN SIPHONS

134. Principle of Operation.—In its simplest form, a siphon is merely an inverted U-shaped tube, with one leg longer than the other, which is used for emptying tanks from the top when no outlet is available below the surface. In use, the tube is filled with liquid and the ends corked, or otherwise closed. The short end of the tube is then placed in the reservoir to be lowered, so that the level of the end outside is lower than the surface of the reservoir (Fig. 99). When the ends of the tube are opened, the liquid in the reservoir begins to flow through the tube with a head, h, equal to the difference in level between the surface of the reservoir and the lower, or outer, end of the tube. If the inner end of the siphon is placed close to the bottom of the reservoir it can be practically emptied in this manner. For emptying small tanks a siphon can conveniently be made of a piece of ordinary tubing or hose.

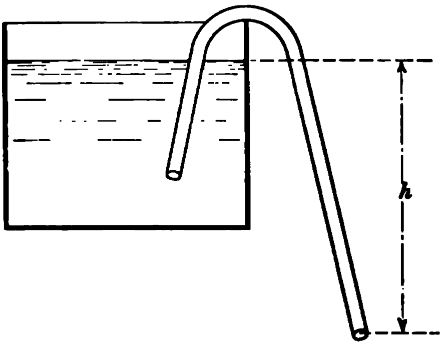


FIG. 99.

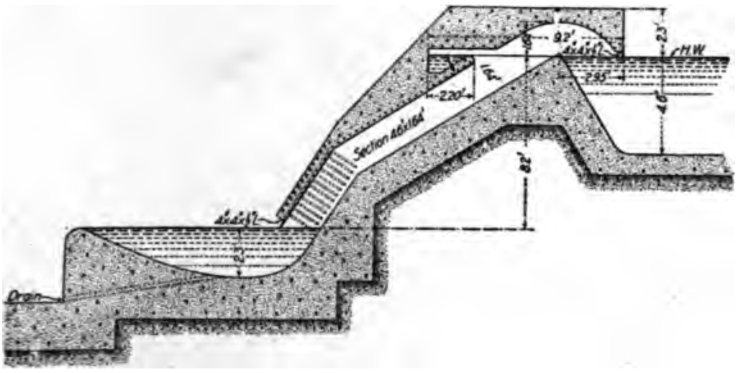
135. Siphon Spillways.—The siphon principle is now being applied on a large scale in the construction of spillways, locks and wheel settings.

In many cases the common overflow spillway requires such a great length for proper regulation of the pond or forebay as to make its use undesirable. This form of spillway is also inefficient because of the low head under which it operates. This often makes it necessary to use flashboards and automatic gates to increase the head and consequently the velocity of discharge. The available head, however, is the total head between the water surfaces above and below the dam, and this may be utilized by building water passages through the dam and submerging the downstream end, thus forming a siphon.

Such siphon spillways have been in use in Italy for a number of years. Until recently it was supposed that they could not be used in colder countries on account of the impossibility of keeping them free from ice. The first siphon spillways to be built outside of Italy were in Zurich, Switzerland, where for several years a number have been in successful operation on streams where ice forms for 2 or 3 months every year.

In designing siphons there are at least two important principles which must be observed.[1]

(*a*) The upper part must be so designed that as soon as the water rises above the level to be maintained, the siphon intake is sealed and remains sealed until the water level is brought down again to normal. The air openings must then be large enough to admit sufficient air to break the siphonic action immediately. Both of these features may be secured by having long and sharp edges on the intake to the siphon at the normal water level.



Courtesy Eng. Record.

FIG. 100.—Siphon spillway in use at Seon, Switzerland.

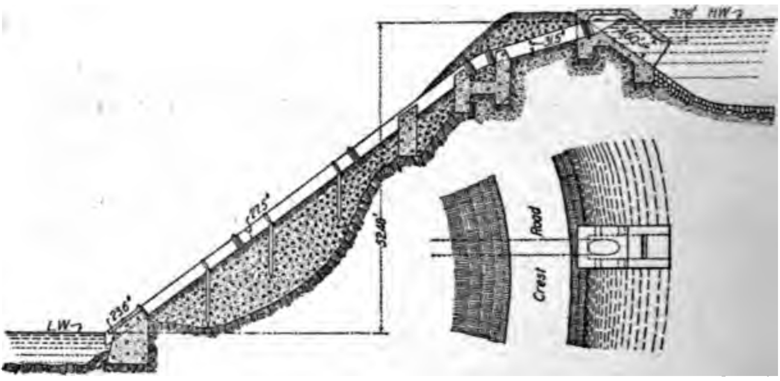
(*b*) The lower edge of the siphon must be submerged deep enough to secure a constant seal. The upper edge of this opening must also be as sharp as possible to permit of an easy escape of the enclosed air.

A siphon spillway in use at Seon, Switzerland, is shown in Fig. 100. The action of such a siphon is as follows: The pond rises until the water seals the upper sharp-edged slots of the intake. As soon as this happens, the water flowing through the siphon carries the air with it, which escapes around the sharp lower edge, and the siphon is primed. The siphon then continues in full action until the pond level is lowered sufficiently to admit air under the upstream edge.

---

[1] HILLBERG, *Eng. Record*, May 3, 1913, p. 488.

It might be supposed that siphons could be used only where the difference in elevation of the water surfaces was less than the suction head for the siphon, but this condition has been found to be not essential. The siphon spillway at Gibswil, Switzerland, shown in section in Fig. 101, operates under a head of 52.48 ft. It consists of a riveted steel pipe ¼ in. thick, tapering from 31.5 to 23.6 in., this taper being intended to keep the water column from parting under the high head. At the upper water level the pipe is cut on a horizontal plane and covered by a reinforced-concrete hood, projecting 3.28 ft. below normal water level, the purpose of this hood being to prevent ice from clogging the siphon. To prevent the water from being lowered to the edge of the hood by siphonic action, long, narrow slots are cut through it on three sides at the normal level of the pool, these slots closing as the water rises above normal.



Courtesy Eng. Record.

FIG. 101.—High-head siphon spillway in use at Gibswil, Switzerland.

A test of this siphon gave a discharge of 98.9 cu. ft. per second, but as the air slots were not all fully closed, it was estimated that the maximum discharge would be about 123.6 cu. ft. per second. As the end area is 3.03 sq. ft., this would mean a velocity of 40.8 ft. per second. The friction head in the siphon itself was 10.2 ft., leaving a net effective head of $52.48 - 10.2 = 42.28$ ft. Since the theoretical velocity of flow due to this head is $v = \sqrt{2gh} = 52.18$ ft. per second, the coefficient of discharge, or efficiency, of the siphon is $\frac{40.8}{52.18} = 78$ per cent.

The first siphon spillways to be constructed in this country were the three located on the champlain division of the New York State Barge Canal.

At the place shown in Fig. 102 it was necessary to provide for a maximum outflow of about 700 cu. ft. per second and to limit the fluctuation of water surface to about 1 ft. The ordinary waste weir of a capacity sufficient to take care of this flow, with a depth of only 1 ft. of water on the crest, would require a spillway 200 ft. long. The siphon spillway measures only 57 ft. between abutments and accomplishes the same results. This particular structure consists of four siphons, each having a cross-sectional area of 7¾ sq. ft. and working under a 10½-ft. head. There is also a 20-ft. drift gap to carry off floating débris. The main features of construction are shown in Fig. 103. The siphon spillway was designed and patented by Mr. George F. Stickney, one of the Barge Canal engineers.

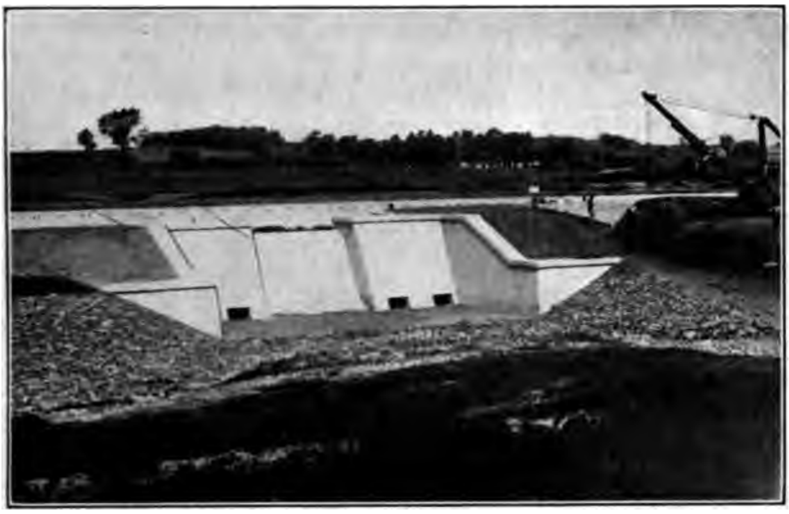


FIG. 102.—Siphon spillway, Champlain division, New York State Barge Canal.

Another instance is furnished by the second hydro-electric development of the Tennessee Power Co. on the Ocoee River, Tenn., where a spillway consisting of a battery of eight siphons has been constructed. The general features of the design are shown in Fig. 104. The entrance area is located 5½ ft. below

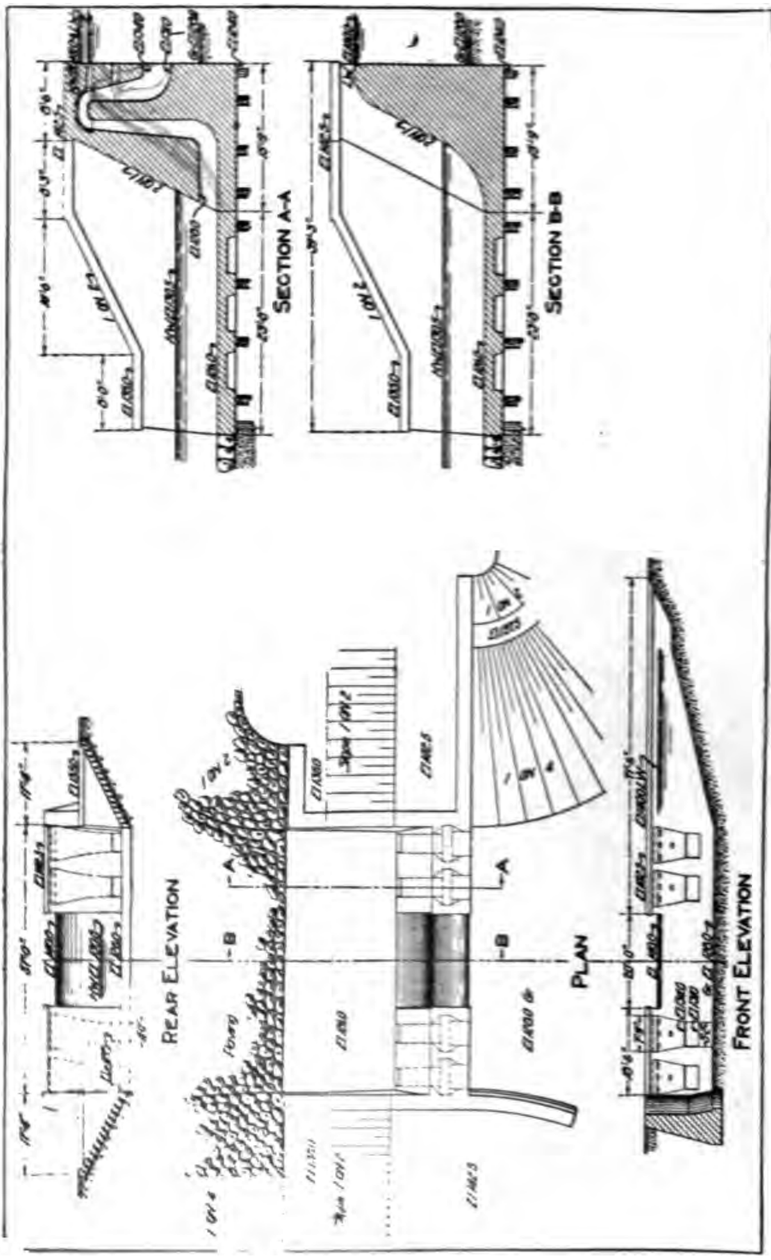


FIG. 103.—Detail of siphon spillway shown in Fig. 102.

water surface to insure freedom from floating débris, and is 3½ by 6 ft. in area, protected by $\frac{3}{8}$-in. screen bars spaced 4 in. apart on centers. The entrance area gradually diminishes in the upper leg to 8 by 1 ft. at the top or throat, the larger dimension being horizontal. The lower leg is rectangular in cross-section and 8 sq. ft. in area throughout, but gradually changes in shape to a point 12.8 ft. below the crest, whence its section is 4 by 2 ft. to the outlet. Four of the siphons operate under a head of 27.2 ft., and the other four under a head of 19.2 ft. Horizontal air inlets 6 by 18 in. in section are provided for each siphon unit, extending through the throat casting to the upstream face of the dam.

In a test of these siphons it was found that two of them discharged 422.8 cu. ft. per second, giving a velocity of flow of

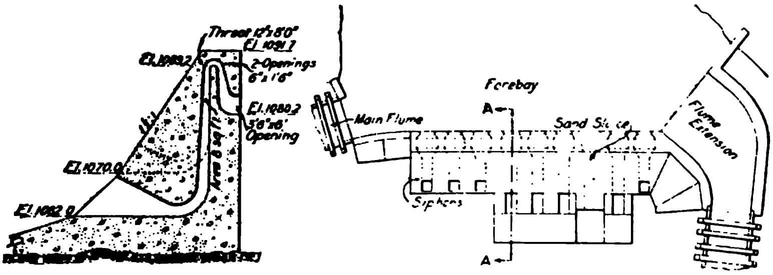


Fig. 104.—Siphon spillway constructed at Ocoee River, Tennessee.

$\frac{422.8}{2 \times 8} = 26.425$ ft. per second. Since the average head acting on the siphon during the test was 25.55 ft., the theoretical velocity of flow is $v = \sqrt{2gh} = 40.54$ ft. per second. The efficiency in this case is therefore $\frac{26.425}{40.54} = 65$ per cent.

136. Siphon Lock.—The siphon lock on the New York State Barge Canal is located in the City of Oswego, and is the only lock of this type in this country and the largest ever built on this principle. It consists of two siphons, as shown in Fig. 105 the crown of each being connected by a 4-in. pipe to an air tank in which a partial vacuum is maintained. To start the flow, the air valve is opened, the vacuum in the tank drawing the air from the siphon and thereby starting the flow. When the siphon is discharging fully, its draft is such that the air is sucked out of the tank, thus restoring the partial vacuum. To stop the flow,

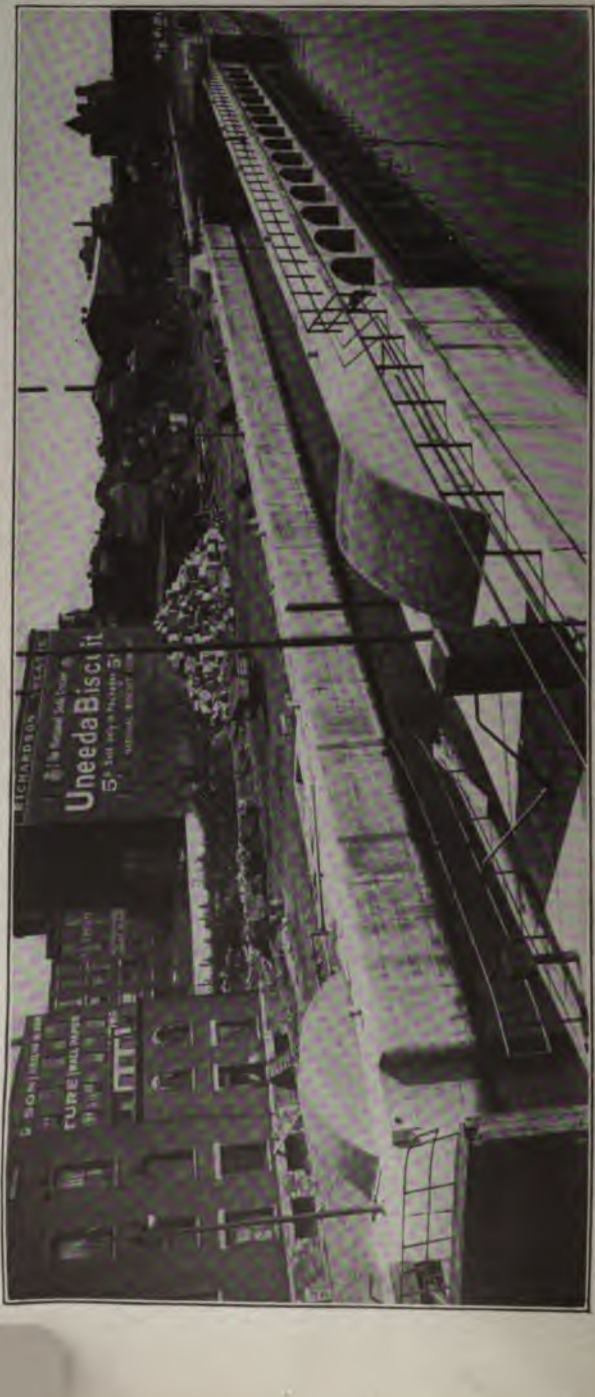


Fig. 105.—Siphon lock at Oswego, New York State Barge Canal.

outer air is admitted to the crest of the siphon by another valve, thereby breaking the flow, as indicated in Fig. 106. The operating power is thus self-renewing, and, except for air leakage, lockages can be conducted by merely manipulating the 4-in. air

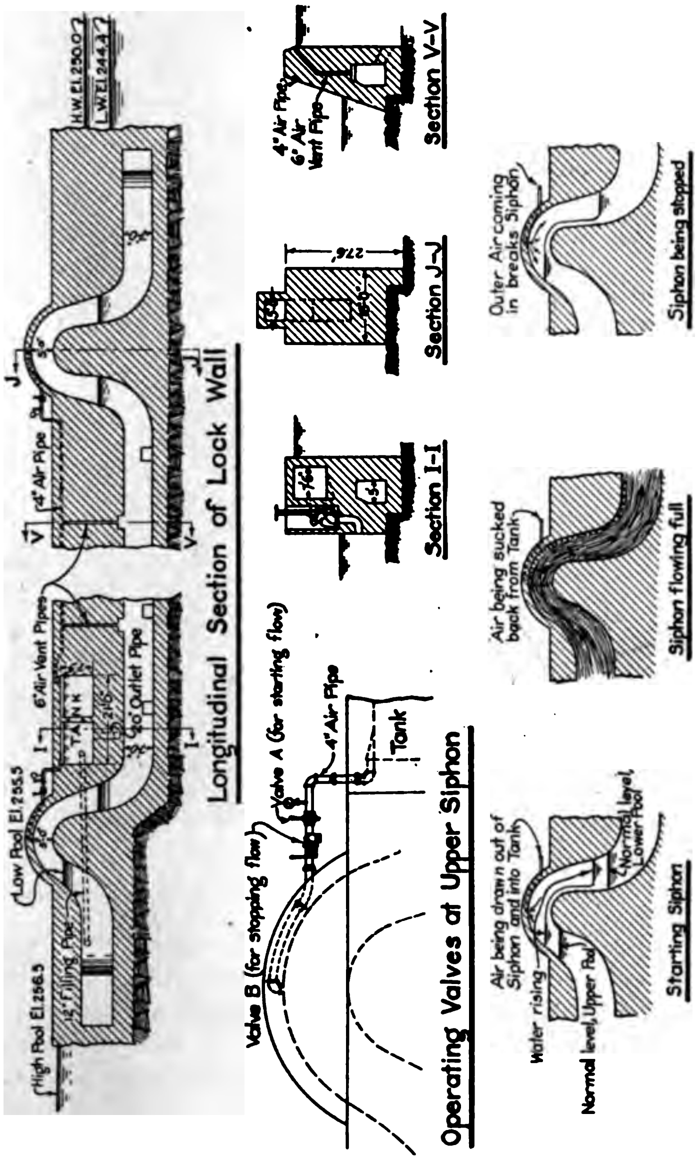
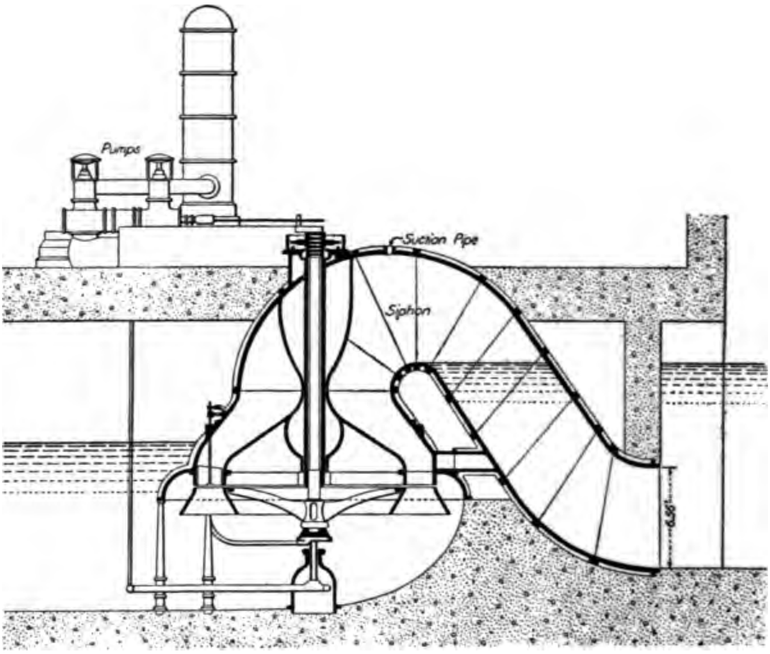


FIG. 106.—Detail of siphon lock shown in Fig. 105.

valves. However, to avoid the necessity of refilling the tank when traffic is infrequent, it is customary to close the 20-in. outlet valve, thus holding the water in the tank. Using both siphons, the lock chamber can be filled in 4½ to 5 min., and emptied in 5½ to 6 min.

137. Siphon Wheel Settings.—The siphon principle has been utilized in several instances for waterwheel intakes. Fig. 107 shows the type of siphonic wheel setting used in the pump house at Geneva, Switzerland. The chief advantage of this type is that it eliminates the use of headgates, which in design and operation are one of the most difficult details of a hydro-electric development. The design and operation of such an intake is very similar to that for the siphonic locks at Oswego, described above.



Courtesy Eng. Record.

Fig. 107.—Siphonic wheel setting in the pump house at Geneva, Switzerland.

XXV. FLOW IN OPEN CHANNELS

138. Open and Closed Conduits.—Conduits for conveying water are usually classified as open and closed. By a closed conduit is meant one flowing under pressure, as in the case of ordinary pipe flow discussed in Art. XVII. Water mains, penstocks, draft tubes and fire hose are all examples of closed conduits.

Open channels, or conduits, are those in which the upper surface of the liquid is exposed to atmospheric pressure only, the pressure at any point in the stream depending merely on the depth of this point below the free surface. Rivers, canals, flumes, aqueducts and sewers are ordinarily open channels. A river or canal, however, may temporarily become a closed channel when covered with ice, and an aqueduct or sewer may also become a closed channel if flowing full under pressure.

139. Steady Uniform Flow.—The fundamental laws applying to flow in open and closed channels are probably identical, and in the case of steady, uniform flow the same formulas apply to both. For steady flow in an open channel the quantity of water passing any transverse section of the stream is constant, and for uniform flow the mean velocity is also constant. Under these conditions the cross-sectional area of the stream is constant throughout its length, and the hydraulic gradient is the slope of the surface of the stream. The formula for velocity of flow is then the one given in Par. 118 under the name of Chezy's formula, namely

$$\mathrm{v} = \mathrm{C}\sqrt{\mathrm{rs}}. \tag{93}$$

140. Kutter's Formula.—Numerous experiments have been made to determine the value of the coefficient *C* for open channels. In 1869, E. Ganguillet and W. R. Kutter, two Swiss engineers, made a careful determination of this constant, the result being expressed in the following form:

$$\mathrm{v} = \left[\frac{41.65 + \dfrac{0.00281}{\mathrm{s}} + \dfrac{1.811}{\mathrm{n}}}{1 + \left[41.65 + \dfrac{0.00281}{\mathrm{s}}\right]\dfrac{\mathrm{n}}{\sqrt{\mathrm{r}}}}\right]\sqrt{\mathrm{rs}} \tag{94}$$

in which

s = hydraulic gradient, or slope of channel;

r = hydraulic radius = $\dfrac{\text{area of flow}}{\text{wetted perimeter}}$;

n = coefficient of roughness.

The coefficient of roughness, *n*, depends on the nature of the channel lining. Approximate values of *n* for various surfaces are given in the following table:

Nature of Channel Lining	n
Planed timber carefully joined, glazed or enameled surfaces	0.009
Smooth clean cement	0.010
Cement mortar, one-third sand	0.011
Unplaned timber or good new brickwork	0.012
Smooth stonework, vitrified sewer pipe and ordinary brickwork	0.013
Rough ashlar and good rubble masonry	0.017
Firm gravel	0.020
Ordinary earth	0.025
Earth with stones, weeds, etc	0.030
Earth or gravel in bad condition	0.035

141. Limitations to Kutter's Formula.—Kutter's formula, Eq. (94), is widely used and is reliable when applied to steady, uniform flow under normal conditions. From a study of the data on which this formula is based, its use has been found to be subject to the following limitations:

It is not reliable for hydraulic radii greater than 10 ft., or velocities greater than 10 ft. per second, or slopes flatter than 1 in 10,000. Within these limits a variation of about 5 per cent. may be expected between actual results and those computed from the formula.

Table 15 gives numerical values of the coefficient C calculated from Eq. (94).

142. Bazin's Formula.—In 1897, H. Bazin also made a careful determination of the coefficient C from all the experimental data then available, as the result of which he proposed the following formula:

$$\mathrm{v} = \left[\frac{87}{0.552 + \frac{\mathrm{m}}{\sqrt{\mathrm{r}}}}\right]\sqrt{\mathrm{rs}} \qquad (95)$$

where r = hydraulic radius;
m = coefficient of roughness.

Bazin's formula has the advantage of being simpler than Kutter's, and is independent of the slope s. Values of the coefficient of roughness, m, for use with this formula are given in the following table:

Nature of Channel Lining	m
Planed timber or smooth cement	0.06
Unplaned timber, well-laid brick or concrete	0.16
Ashlar, good rubble masonry or poor brickwork	0.46
Earth in good condition	0.85
Earth in ordinary condition	1.30
Earth in bad condition	1.75

Table 14 gives numerical values of the coefficient C calculated from Eq. (95).

143. Kutter's Simplified Formula.—A simplified form of Kutter's formula which is also widely used is the following:

$$v = \left[\frac{100\sqrt{r}}{b + \sqrt{r}}\right]\sqrt{rs}, \tag{96}$$

where b is a coefficient of roughness which varies from 0.12 to 2.44. For ordinary sewer work the value of this coefficient may be assumed as $b = 0.35$.

XXVI. CHANNEL CROSS-SECTION

144. Condition for Maximum Discharge.—From the Chezy formula for flow in open channels, namely,

$$Q = Av = AC\sqrt{rs},$$

it is evident that for a given stream section A and given slope s, the maximum discharge will be obtained for that form of cross-section for which the hydraulic radius r is a maximum. Since

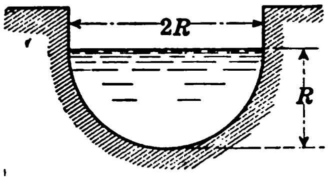
$$r = \frac{\text{area of flow}}{\text{wetted perimeter}},$$

this condition means that for constant area the radius r, and therefore the discharge, is a maximum when the wetted perimeter is a minimum. The reason for this is simply that by making the area of contact between channel lining and water as small as possible, the frictional resistance is reduced to a minimum, thus giving the maximum discharge.

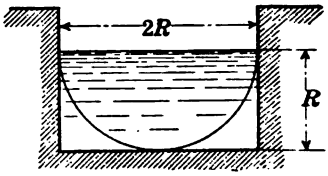
145. Maximum Hydraulic Efficiency.—In consequence of this, it follows that the maximum hydraulic efficiency is obtained from a semicircular cross-section, since for a given area its wetted perimeter is less than for any other form (Fig. 108). For rectangular sections the half square has the least perimeter for a given area, and consequently is most efficient (Fig. 109). Similarly, for a trapezoidal section the half hexagon is the most efficient (Fig. 110). In each case the hydraulic radius is half the water depth, as proved below.

In the case of unlined open channels it is necessary to use the trapezoidal section, the slope of the sides being determined by the nature of the soil forming the sides. This angle having been determined, the best proportions for the section are obtained by making the sides and bottom of the channel tangent to a semicircle drawn with center in the water surface (Fig. 111).

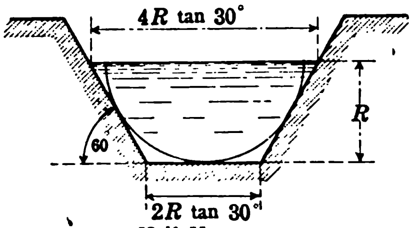
146. Regular Circumscribed Polygon.—Any section which forms half of a regular polygon of an even number of sides, and has each of its faces tangent to a semicircle having its center in



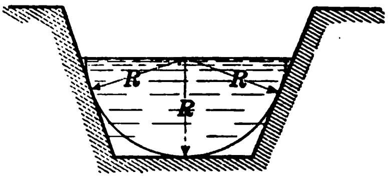
Semicircle
FIG. 108.



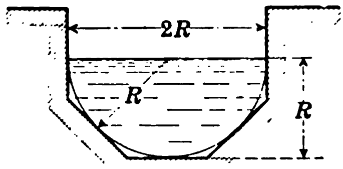
Half Square
FIG. 109.



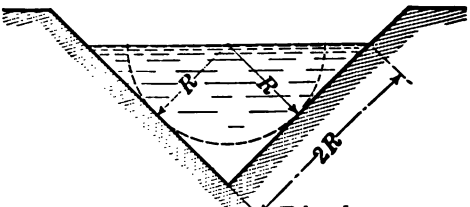
Half Hexagon
FIG. 110.



Trapezoid
FIG. 111.



Half Octagon
FIG. 112.



Triangle
FIG. 113.

the water surface, will have its hydraulic radius equal to half the radius of this inscribed circle (Figs. 108–113). To prove this, draw radii from the center of the inscribed circle to each angle of the polygon. Then since the area of each of the triangles so formed is equal to one-half its base times its altitude, and since the altitude in each case is a radius of the inscribed circle, the [illegible] is

$$\text{Area} = \frac{R}{2} \times \text{perimeter}.$$

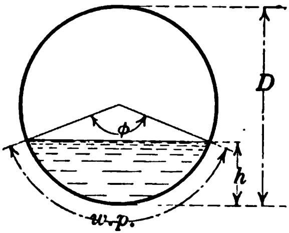
	Angle ϕ	Water depth h	Water section A	Wetted perimeter p	Hydraulic radius $r = \frac{A}{p}$	Velocity v	Discharge Q	Condition of flow
Circular Section	180°	$h = 0.5D$	$A = 1.571R^2$	$p = 3.142R$	$r = 0.5R$	$v = 0.707C\sqrt{Rs}$	$Q = 1.111C\sqrt{R^5s}$	Half full
	257.5°	$0.809D$	$2.735R^2$	$4.493R$	$0.609R$	$0.780C\sqrt{Rs}$	$2.133C\sqrt{R^5s}$	Maximum velocity
	308°	$0.949D$	$3.082R^2$	$5.379R$	$0.573R$	$0.757C\sqrt{Rs}$	$2.333C\sqrt{R^5s}$	Maximum discharge
	360°	D	$3.142R^2$	$6.283R$	$0.500R$	$0.707C\sqrt{Rs}$	$2.221C\sqrt{R^5s}$	Full
Oval Section	180°	$h = 0.667H$	$A = 3.023R^2$	$p = 4.788R$	$r = 0.631R$	$v = 0.795C\sqrt{Rs}$	$Q = 2.400C\sqrt{R^5s}$	Half full
	248.5°	$0.854H$	$4.086R^2$	$5.984R$	$0.683R$	$0.826C\sqrt{Rs}$	$3.377C\sqrt{R^5s}$	Maximum velocity
	297.5°	$0.952H$	$4.493R^2$	$6.841R$	$0.657R$	$0.810C\sqrt{Rs}$	$3.641C\sqrt{R^5s}$	Maximum discharge
	360°	H	$4.594R^2$	$7.930R$	$0.579R$	$0.761C\sqrt{Rs}$	$3.496C\sqrt{R^5s}$	Full

Consequently the hydraulic radius r is

$$r = \frac{\text{area of flow}}{\text{wetted perimeter}} = \frac{\frac{R}{2} \times \text{perimeter}}{\text{perimeter}} = \frac{R}{2}.$$

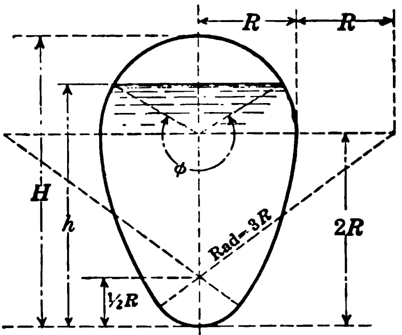
147. Properties of Circular and Oval Sections.—For circular and oval cross-sections, the maximum velocity and maximum discharge are obtained when the conduit is flowing partly full, as apparent from the table on page 125, which is a collection of the most important data for circular and oval sections,[1] as shown in Figs. 114 and 115.

Theoretically, the maximum discharge for a circular pipe occurs when the pipe is filled to a depth of $0.949D$, but if it is attempted to maintain flow at this depth, the waves formed in the pipe strike against the top, filling it at periodic intervals and thus producing impact losses. To obtain the maximum discharge without danger of impact, the actual depth of flow should not exceed $\frac{5}{6}D$.



Circular Section

FIG. 114.



Standard Oval Section

FIG. 115.

XXVII. FLOW IN NATURAL CHANNELS

148. Stream Gaging.—In the case of a stream flowing in a natural channel the conditions determining the flow are so variable that no formula for computing the discharge has been devised that can claim to give results even approximately correct. To obtain accurate results, direct measurements of cross-sections and velocities must be made in the field.

---

[1] WEYRAUCH, "Hydrauliches Rechnen," S. 51.

The two methods of direct measurement in general use are as follows: Either

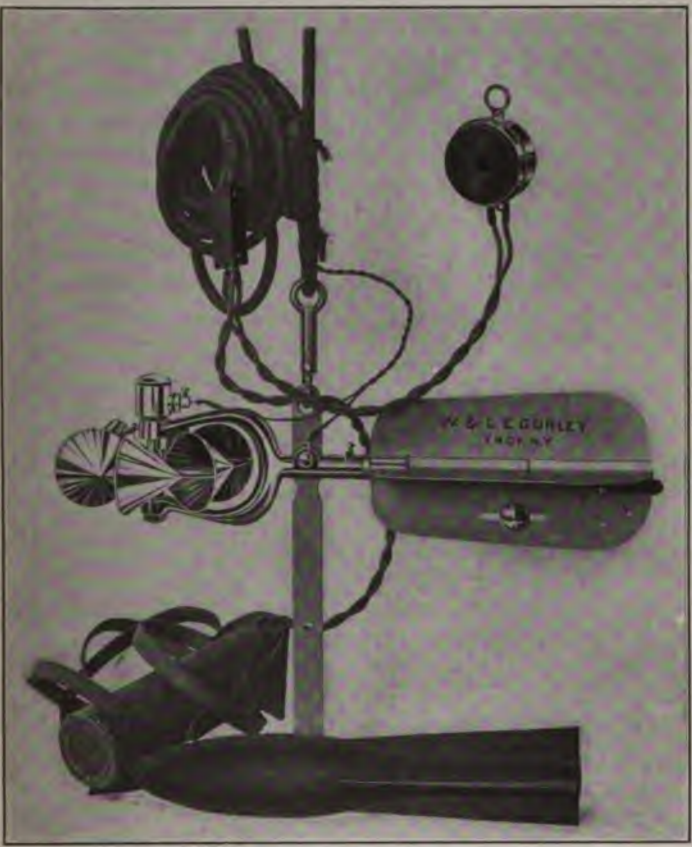


FIG. 116.—Electric current meter.

1. The construction of a weir across the stream, and the calculation of the discharge from a weir formula; or, if this is not feasible,

2. The measurement of cross-sections of the stream by means of soundings taken at intervals, and the determination of average velocities by a current meter or floats.

The first of these methods is explained in Art. XII.

149. Current Meter Measurements.—The current meter, one type of which is shown in Fig. 116, consists essentially of a bucket wheel with a heavy weight suspended from it to keep its axis horizontal, and a vane to keep it directed against the current, together with some form of counter to indicate the speed at which the wheel revolves. The meter is first rated by towing it through still water at various known velocities and tabulating the corresponding wheel speeds. From these results a table, or chart, is constructed giving the velocity of the current corresponding to any given speed of the wheel as indicated by the counter. This method of calibration, however, is more or less inaccurate, as apparent from Du Buat's paradox, explained in Par. 159.

150. Float Measurements.—When floats are used to determine the velocity, a uniform stretch of the stream is selected, and two cross-sections chosen at a known distance apart. Floats are then put into the stream above the upper section and their times of transit from one section to the other observed by means of a stop watch. A subsurface float is commonly used, so arranged that it can be run at any desired depth, its position being located by means of a small surface float attached to it.

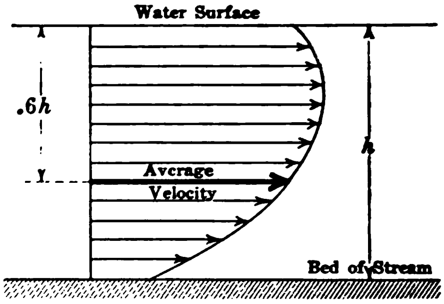


FIG. 117.

If the cross-section of the stream is fairly uniform, rod floats may be used. These consist of hollow tubes, so weighted as to float upright and extend nearly to the bottom. The velocity of the float may then be assumed to be equal to the mean velocity of the vertical strip through which it runs.

151. Variation of Velocity with Depth.—The results of such measurements show, in general, that the velocity of a stream is greatest midway between the banks and just beneath the surface. In particular, the velocities at different depths along any vertical are found to vary as the ordinates to a parabola, the axis of the parabola being vertical and its vertex just beneath the surface, as indicated in Fig. 117. From this relation it follows that if a float is adjusted to run at about 0.6 of the depth in any vertical strip, it will move with approximately the average velocity of all the particles in the vertical strip through which it runs.

152. Calculation of Discharge.—In order to calculate the discharge it is necessary to measure the area of a cross-section as well as the average velocities at various points of this section. The total cross-section is therefore subdivided into parts, say A_1, A_2, A_3, etc. (Fig. 118), the area of each being determined by measuring the ordinates by means of soundings. The average velocity for each division is then measured by one of the methods explained above, and finally the discharge is computed from the relation

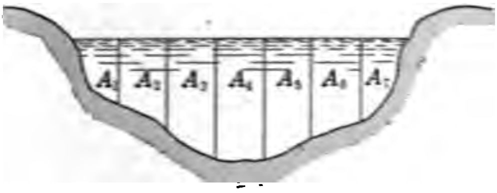


FIG. 118.

$$Q = A_1v_1 + A_2v_2 + A_3v_3 + \ldots\ldots$$

XXVIII. THE PITOT TUBE

153. Description of Instrument.—An important device for measuring the velocity of flow is the instrument known as the *Pitot tube*. In 1732 Pitot observed that if a small vertical tube, open at both ends, with one end bent at a right angle, was dipped in a current so that the horizontal arm was directed against the current as indicated in Fig. 119*A*, the liquid rises in the vertical arm to a height proportional to the velocity head. The height of the column sustained in this way, or hydrostatic head, is not exactly equal to the velocity head on account of the disturbance created by the presence of the tube. No matter how small the tube may be, its dimensions are never negligible, and its presence has the effect of causing the filaments of liquid, or stream lines, to curve around it, thereby considerably modifying the pressure. Since the column of liquid in the tube is sustained by the impact of the current, this arrangement is called an *impact tube.*

If a straight vertical tube is submerged, or a bent tube having its horizontal arm directed transversely, that is, perpendicularly, to the current, the presence of the tube causes the stream lines to turn their concavity toward the orifice, thereby producing a suction which is made apparent by a lowering of the water level in this tube, as shown in Fig. 119*B*. In the case of the bent tube, if the horizontal arm is directed with the current, as shown in Fig. 119*C*, the effect is not so pronounced as when the tube is turned at right angles to the current, as for ordinary velocities the suction effect due to viscosity predominates over that due to change in energy. When the horizontal arm of a bent tube is directed with the current, the arrangement is called a *suction* or *trailing tube.*

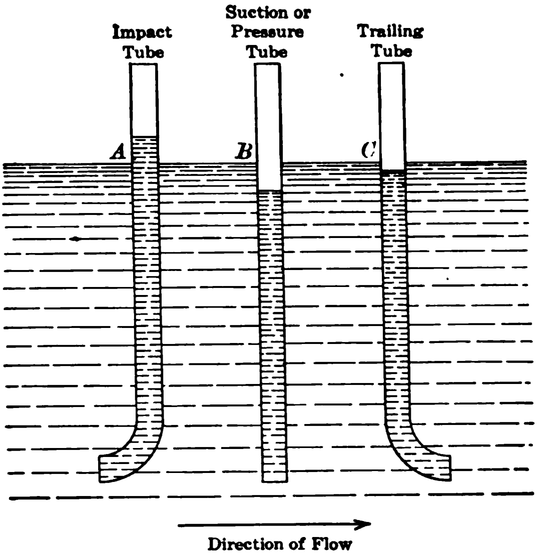


FIG. 119.

It is practically impossible, however, to obtain satisfactory numerical results with this simple type of Pitot tube, as in the case of flow in open channels the free surface of the liquid is usually disturbed by waves and ripples and other variations in level, which are often of the same order of magnitude as the quantities to be measured; while in the case of pipe flow under pressure there are other conditions which strongly affect the result, as will appear in what follows.

154. Darcy's Modification of Pitot's Tube.—In 1850 Darcy modified the Pitot tube so as to adapt it to general current measurements. This modification consisted in combining two Pitot tubes, as shown in Fig. 120, the orifice of the impact tube being directed upstream, and the orifice of the suction tube transverse to the current. In some forms of this apparatus, the suction tube is of the trailing type, that is, the horizontal arm is turned directly downstream.

To make the readings more accurate, the difference in elevation of the water in the two tubes is magnified by means of a differential gage, as shown in Fig. 120. Here *A* denotes the impact tube and *B* the suction tube (often called the pressure tube), connected with the tubes *C* and *D*, between which is a graduated scale. After placing the apparatus in the stream to be gaged, the air in both tubes is equally rarified by suction at *F*, thereby causing the water level in both to rise proportional amounts. The valve at *F* is then closed, also the valve at *E*, and the apparatus is lifted from the water and the reading on the scale taken.

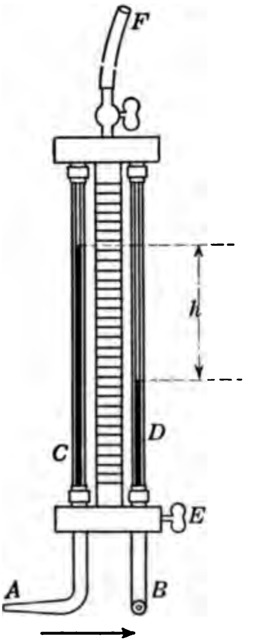


FIG. 120.

It was assumed by Pitot and Darcy that the difference in level in the tubes was proportional to the velocity head $\frac{v^2}{2g}$, where v denotes the velocity of the current. Calling h_1 and h_2 the differences in level, that is, the elevation or depression of the water in the impact and suction tubes respectively, and m_1, m_2 the constants of proportionality, we have therefore

$$m_1h_1 = \frac{v^2}{2g} = m_2h_2.$$

If, then, h denotes the difference in elevation in the two tubes (Fig. 120), we have

$$h = h_1 + h_2 = \frac{v^2}{2g}\left(\frac{1}{m_1} + \frac{1}{m_2}\right).$$

The velocity v is therefore given in terms of h by the equation

$$\mathbf{v = m\sqrt{2gh}} \tag{97}$$

where

$$m = \sqrt{\frac{m_1 m_2}{m_1 + m_2}}.$$

The coefficient m depends, like m_1 and m_2, on the form and dimensions of the apparatus, and when properly determined is a constant for each instrument, provided that the conditions under which the instrument is used are the same as those for which m was determined.

The value of m in this formula has been found to vary from 1 to as low as 0.7; the value $m = 1$ corresponding to $h = \frac{v^2}{2g}$; and the value $m = 0.7$ to $h = \frac{v^2}{g}$. The explanation of this apparent discrepancy is given below under the theory of the impact tube.

In the case of variable velocity of flow it has been shown by Rateau[1] that the Pitot, or Darcy, tube measures not the mean velocity but the mean of the squares of the velocities at the point where it is placed during the experiment. To obtain the mean velocity it is necessary to multiply $\frac{v^2}{2g}$ by a coefficient which varies according to the rate of change of the velocity with respect to the time. From Rateau's experiments this coefficient was found to vary from 1.012 to 1.37, having a mean value of 1.15. This corresponds to a mean value for m of 0.93.

155. Pitometer.—A recent modification of the Pitot tube is an instrument called the *Pitometer* (Fig. 121). The mouthpiece of this apparatus consists of two small orifices pointing in opposite directions and each provided with a cutwater, as shown in the figure. When in use, these are set in line parallel to the current, so that one points directly against the current and the other with it. The differential gage used with this instrument consists of a U-tube, one arm of which is connected with one mouthpiece and the other arm with the other mouthpiece, and which is about half filled with a mixture of gasoline and carbon tetrachloride, colored dark red. The formula for velocity as measured by this instrument is given in the form

---

[1] *Annales des Mines*, Mars, 1898.

$$v = k[2g(s - 1)d]^{1/2}$$

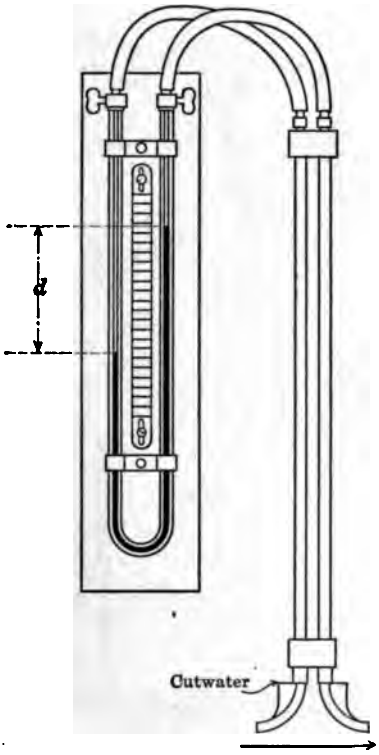


Fig. 121.

where k = empirical constant = 0.84 for the instrument as manufactured and calibrated;
s = specific weight of the tetrachloride mixture = 1.25;
d = difference in elevation in feet between the tops of the two columns of tetrachloride.

Inserting these numerical values, the formula reduces to

$$v = 3.368\sqrt{d}.$$

It is claimed that velocities as low as ½ ft. per second can be measured with this instrument.

156. Pitot Recorders.—The Pitot meter is used in power houses, pumping stations and other places where a Venturi tube cannot be installed, and is invaluable as a water-works instrument to determine the pipe flow in any pipe of the system.

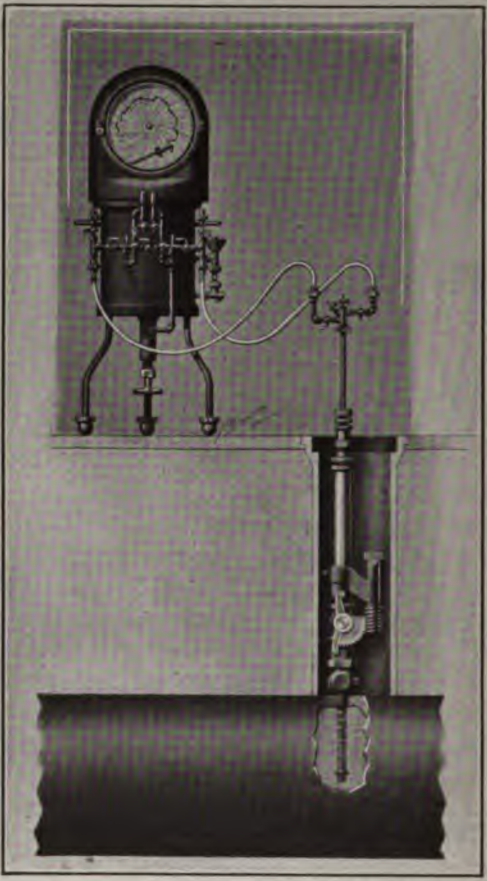


Fig. 122.—Pilot recording meter. Simplex valve and meter Co.

A recent portable type, especially adapted to this purpose is shown in Fig. 122. This instrument is 34 in. high, weighs 75 lb., and furnishes charts of the Bristol type which are averaged with a special planimeter furnished with the instrument. A 1-in. tap in the water main is required for inserting the Pitot mouthpiece.

It is claimed that these instruments have a range from ½ ft. per second to any desired maximum.

157. Theory of the Impact Tube.—The wide variation in the range of coefficients recommended by hydraulic engineers for use with the Pitot tube can be accounted for only on the ground of a faulty understanding of the hydraulic principles on which its action is based. The most important of these are indicated below, without presuming to be a complete exposition of its action.

It will be shown in Par. 162 that the force produced by the impact of a jet on a flat plate is twice as great as that due to the hydrostatic head causing the flow. That is to say, if the theoretical velocity of a jet is that due to a head h, where

$$h = \frac{v^2}{2g},$$

the force exerted on a fixed plate by the impact of this jet is equal to that due to a hydrostatic head of $h' = 2h$, in which case

$$h' = 2h = 2\left(\frac{v^2}{2g}\right) = \frac{v^2}{g}.$$

The orifice in a Pitot tube is essentially a flat plate subjected to the impact of the current. Considering only the impact effect, therefore, the head which it is theoretically possible to attain in a Pitot tube is

$$h' = \frac{v^2}{g},$$

which corresponds to a value of m of 0.7 in the formula

$$v = m\sqrt{2gh}.$$

There are other considerations, however, which often modify this result considerably. The effect of immersing a circular plate in a uniform parallel current has been fully analyzed theoretically and the results confirmed experimentally. The results of such an analysis made by Professor Prasil, as presented in a paper by Mr. N. W. Akimoff,[1] are shown in Fig. 123. The diagram here shown represents a vertical section of a current flowing vertically downward against a horizontal circular plate.

The stream lines S, shown by the full lines in the figure, are curves of the third degree, possessing the property that the volumes of the cylinders inscribed in the surface of revolution generated by each stream line are equal. For instance, the volume of the circular cylinder shown in section by $AA'BB'$ is equal to that of the cylinder $CC'DD'$, etc. It may also be noted that the size of the plate does not affect the general shape or properties of the curves shown in the diagram.

---

[1] *Jour. Amer. Water Works Assoc.*, May, 1914.

The surfaces of equal velocity are ellipsoids of revolution having the center of the plate O as center, and are shown in section in the figure by the ellipses marked EV. In general, each of these ellipses intersects any stream line in two points, such as F and G. Therefore somewhere between F and G there must be a point of minimum velocity, this being obviously the point of contact of the corresponding ellipse with the stream line. The locus of these points of minimum velocity is a straight line OH in section, inclined to the plate at an angle of approximately 20°. The surface of minimum velocity is therefore a cone of revolution with center at O, of which OH is an element.

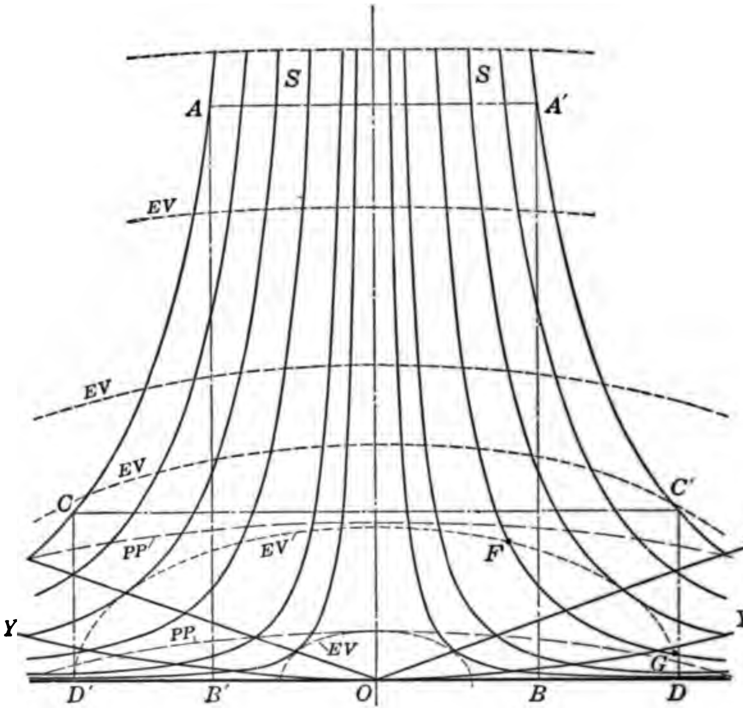


FIG. 123.

The surfaces of equal pressure are also ellipsoids of revolution with common center below *O*, and are shown in section by the ellipses marked *PP* in the figure. The surface of maximum pressure is a hyperboloid of revolution of one sheet, shown in section by the hyperbola *YOY*.

It should be especially noted that the cone of minimum velocity is distinct from the hyperboloid of maximum pressure so that in this case minimum velocity does not necessarily imply maximum pressure, as might be assumed from a careless application of Bernoulli's theorem.

This analysis shows the reason for the wide variation in the results obtained by different experimenters with the Pitot tube, and makes it plain that they will continue to differ until the hydraulic principles underlying the action of the impact tube are generally recognized and taken into account.

158. Construction and Calibration of Pitot Tubes.—The impact end of a Pitot tube is usually drawn to a fine point with a very small orifice, whereas the vertical arm is given a much larger diameter in order to avoid the effect of capillarity. The tubes used by Darcy had an orifice about 0.06 in. in diameter which was enlarged in the vertical arm to an inside diameter of about 0.4 in. In his well-known experiments for determining the velocity of fire streams (Par. 123), Freeman used for the mouthpiece of his impact tube the tip of a stylographic pen, having an aperture 0.006 in. in diameter. With this apparatus and for the high velocities used in the tests, the head was found to be almost exactly equal to $\frac{v^2}{2g}$, corresponding to a value of $m = 1.0$ in the formula $v = m\sqrt{2gh}$.

It is also important that the impact arm should be long enough so that its orifice is clear of the standing wave produced by the current flowing against the vertical arm. The cutwater used with some forms of apparatus (see Fig. 121) is intended to eliminate this effect but it is doubtful just how far it accomplishes its purpose.

The most prolific source of error in Pitot-tube measurements is in the calibration of the apparatus. The fundamental principle of calibration is that the tube must be calibrated under the same conditions as those for which it is to be used. Thus it has been shown in Art. XVII that flow below the critical velocity follows an entirely different law from that above this velocity.

Flow in a pipe under pressure is also essentially different from flow in an open channel.

159. Du Buat's Paradox.—Furthermore, the *method* of calibration is of especial importance. This is apparent from the well-known hydraulic principle known as *Du Buat's paradox.* By experiment Du Buat has proved that the resistance, or pressure, offered by a body moving with a velocity v through a stationary liquid is quite different from that due to the liquid flowing with the same velocity v past a stationary object. The pressure of the moving liquid on the stationary object was found by him to be greater than the resistance experienced by the moving object in a stationary liquid in the ratio of 13 to 10. All methods of calibration which depend on towing the instrument through a liquid at rest therefore necessarily lead to erroneous and misleading results.

Since the Pitot tube is so widely used for measuring velocity of flow, its construction and calibration should be standardized, so that results obtained by different experimenters may be subject to comparison, and utilized for a more accurate and scientific construction of the instrument.

XXIX. NON-UNIFORM FLOW; BACKWATER

160. Surface Elevation.—The case of most practical importance is that in which the level of a stream is to be raised by means of a dam or weir, and it is required to determine the new surface elevation at any given distance back of the dam or weir. As the mathematical solution of the problem is somewhat complicated, the method commonly followed in practice is to obtain the hydraulic gradient by a series of approximations. Thus having given the discharge and the dimensions of the channel cross-section, the velocity of flow, v, and the hydraulic radius, r, become known. Then assuming a value for the hydraulic gradient, s, the value of C is computed from Chezy's formula

$$v = C\sqrt{rs},$$

and also from Kutter's formula

$$C = \frac{41.65 + \frac{0.00281}{s} + \frac{1.811}{n}}{1 + \left(41.65 + \frac{0.00281}{s}\right)\frac{n}{\sqrt{r}}}$$

and the two values compared. If these values are not equal, a new value of s is assumed and the process repeated until both formulas give the same value of C. The corresponding value of s is then taken to be the correct hydraulic gradient, from which the actual elevation of the water surface at any point may be computed if the slope of the bed of the stream is known.

The hydraulic gradient, s, may also be computed directly from a formula of the exponential type such as that of Williams and Hazen, namely.

$$v = Cr^{0.63}s^{0.54}0.001^{-0.04}$$

provided the engineer's experience warrants him in assuming a value for C. As the channel of an ordinary stream varies considerably, giving rise to non-uniform flow, an exact solution of the problem is impossible and the assumption of C is usually accurate enough to satisfy all practical considerations.

APPLICATIONS

51. A device used by Prony for measuring discharge consists of a fixed tank A (Fig. 124) containing water, in which floats a cylinder C which carries a second tank B. Water flows through the opening D from A into B. Show that the head on the opening D, and consequently the velocity of flow through this opening, remains constant (Wittenbauer).

52. A cylindrical tank of 6-ft. inside diameter and 10 ft. high contains 8 ft. of water. An orifice 2 in. in diameter is opened in the bottom, and it is found that the water level is lowered 21 in. in 3 min. Calculate the coefficient of discharge.

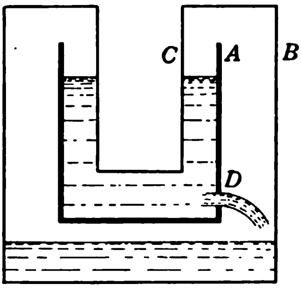


Fig. 124.

53. Water flows through a circular sharp-edged orifice ½ in. in diameter in the side of a tank, the head on the center of the opening being 6 ft. A ring slightly larger than the jet is held so that the jet passes through it, and it is then found that the center of the ring is 8.23 ft. distant from the orifice horizontally, and 3 ft. below it. In 5 min. the weight of water discharged is 301 lb. Calculate the coefficients of velocity, contraction and discharge for this orifice.

NOTE.—This is an interesting method of determining the coefficients by experiment but is not very accurate.

If the velocity of the jet at exit is denoted by v, its abscissa x after t sec. will be approximately

$$x = vt$$

and the ordinate of the same point, considering the water as a freely falling body, will be

$$y = \tfrac{1}{2} gt^2.$$

Eliminating t between these two relations, the equation of the path followed by the jet is found to be

$$x^2 = \frac{2v^2y}{g},$$

which represents a parabola with axis vertical and vertex at the orifice. Having found the actual velocity v from this equation, the velocity coefficient is obtained from the relation

$$C_v = \frac{v}{\sqrt{2gh}}.$$

The efflux coefficient K is then calculated from the measured discharge Q from the relation

$$Q = KAv,$$

and the contraction coefficient from

$$C_c = \frac{K}{C_v}.$$

54. Find the velocity with which water will flow through a hole in a steam boiler shell at a point 2 ft. below the surface of the water when the steam pressure gage indicates 70 lb. per square inch.

55. A reservoir having a superficial area of 0.5 sq. mile has an outlet through a rectangular notch weir 8 ft. long. If the head on the crest when the weir is opened is 2.5 ft., how long will it take to lower the level of the reservoir 1 ft.?

56. A rectangular notch weir 12 ft. long has a head of 15 in. of water on the crest. The cross-sectional area of the approach [illegible] sq. ft. Calculate the flow.

57. A suppressed weir 6 ft. long has its crest 3 ft. above the [illegible] and the head on the crest is 18 in. Compute the discharge.

58. A lock chamber 500 ft. long and 110 ft. wide is emptied through a submerged opening 6 ft. long by 3 ft. high, having a coefficient of discharge of 0.58. If the depth of water on the center of the opening is initially 30 ft. on the inside and 8 ft. on the outside, find how long it will take to lower the water in the lock to the outside level.

59. A hemisphere filled with water has a small orifice of area A at its lowest point. Calculate the time required for it to empty.

NOTE.—If x denotes the depth of water at any instant, the area X of the water surface is $X = \pi(2rx - x^2)$, where r denotes the radius of the hemisphere. The time required to empty the hemisphere is therefore

$$t = \frac{1}{KA\sqrt{2g}}\int_0^r \frac{X\,dx}{\sqrt{x}} = \frac{14}{15}\,\frac{\pi r^{5/2}}{KA\sqrt{2g}}.$$

60. A tank 10 ft. square and 12 ft. deep is filled with water. A sharp-edged circular orifice 3 in. in diameter is then opened in the bottom. How long will it take to empty the tank through this opening?

61. Compute the discharge through a Borda mouthpiece 1.5 in. in diameter under a head of 12 ft., and determine the loss of head in feet.

62. Compute the discharge through a reëntrant short tube 2 in. in diameter under a head of 20 ft., and determine the loss of head in feet.

63. Compute the discharge through a standard short tube of 1.75 in. inside diameter under a head of 6 ft., and also find the negative pressure head at the most contracted section of the vein.

64. Find the discharge in gallons per minute through a 1.5-in. smooth fire nozzle attached to a 2.5-in. play pipe under a pressure at base of nozzle of 90 lb. per square inch.

65. Water flows through a 6-in. horizontal pipe at 200 ft. per minute under a pressure of 30 lb. per square inch. If the pipe gradually tapers to 4 in. diameter, find the pressure at this point.

66. A 12-in. horizontal pipe gradually tapers to a diameter of 6 in. If the flow is 50,000 gal. per hour, calculate the difference in pressure at two sections having these diameters.

67. A Venturi meter in an 18-in. main tapers to 6 in. at the throat, and the difference in pressure in main and throat is equivalent to 11 in. of mercury. Find the discharge in gallons per minute.

68. The Ashokan Venturi meter on the line of the Catskill Aqueduct is 7 ft. 9 in. inside diameter at the throat, the diameter of the main being 17 ft. 6 in. (see Fig. 75). Find the difference in pressure between main and throat for the estimated daily flow of 500,000,000 gal.

69. The velocity of flow in a water main 4 ft. in diameter is 3.5 ft. per second. Assuming the coefficient of friction to be 0.0216, find the frictional head lost in feet per mile.

70. Two cylindrical tanks each 8 ft. in diameter are connected near the bottom by a 2-in. horizontal pipe 25 ft. long. If the water level in one tank is initially 12 ft. and in the other 3 ft. above the center line of the pipe, find how long it will take for the water to reach the same level in both tanks.

71. Find the frictional head lost in a pipe 2 ft. in diameter and 5 miles long which discharges 200,000 gal. per hour, assuming the coefficient of friction to be 0.024.

72. Find the required diameter for a cast-iron pipe 10 miles long to discharge 60,000 gal. per hour under a head of 200 ft.

73. A house service pipe is required to supply 4,000 gal. per hour through a 1.5-in. pipe and a 1-in. tap. The total length of the service pipe is 74 ft., including the tap which is 1.5 ft. long. Find the total pressure required in the main.

Solution.—In the solution of water-supply problems of this type, it is recommended by W. P. Gerhard[1] that the following formulas be used.

Head lost in tap, $h_l = 0.024\left(\frac{l}{d}\right)\frac{v^2}{2g}$;

Head lost at entrance, $h_l = 0.62\frac{v^2}{2g}$;

Head lost at stopcock = ½ head lost in tap;

Head lost in pipe by Prony's formula,

$$G = \left[\frac{(3d)^5H}{L}\right]^{\frac{1}{2}}(1.20032)$$

where, in this last formula,

d = diameter of pipe in inches,
H = head in feet,
L = length in yards,
G = discharge in U. S. gallons per minute.

---

[1] Discharge of Water through Street Taps and House Service Pipes," *Cassier's Mag.*, November, 1905.

Using these formulas we obtain in the present case the following numerical results:

Pressure lost in tap = 2.24 lb. per square inch.
Pressure lost at stopcock = 1.12 lb. per square inch.
Pressure lost at entrance = 3.08 lb. per square inch.
Pressure lost in 72.5 ft. of 1-in. pipe = 17.53 lb. per square inch.
Total pressure required in main = 23.97 lb. per square inch.

74. A building is to be supplied with 2,500 gal. of water per hour through 180 ft. of service pipe at a pressure at the building line of 15 lb. per square inch. The pressure in the main is 35 lb. per square inch. Find the required size of service pipes and taps.

Solution.—The total drop in pressure in this case is 20 lb. per square inch. Therefore, using the formulas given in the preceding problem and assuming different sizes of service pipes, the results are as follows:

One 1.25-in. full-size pipe 180 ft. long discharges, 1,715 gal. per hour.

Two 1-in. full-size pipes discharge together, 1,920 gal. per hour.

Two 1.25-in. pipes with ⅝-in. taps discharge together 2,880 gal. per hour.

One 1.5-in. pipe with 1-in. tap discharges 2,519 gal. per hour.

The last has sufficient capacity and is cheapest to install, and is therefore the one to be chosen.

75. A pipe 1 ft. in diameter connects two reservoirs 3 miles apart and has a slope of 1 per cent. Assuming the coefficient of friction as 0.024, find the discharge and the slope of the hydraulic gradient when the water stands 30 ft. above the inlet end and 10 ft. above the outlet end.

76. Two reservoirs 5 miles apart are connected by a pipe line 1 ft. in diameter, the difference in water level of the two reservoirs being 40 ft. Assuming the value of Chezy's constant in feet and second units to be 125, find the discharge in gallons per hour.

77. A 12-in. main 5,000 ft. long divides into three other mains, one 6 in. in diameter and 6,000 ft. long, one 10 in. in diameter and 7,000 ft. long, and one 8 in. in diameter and 4,000 ft. long. The total static head lost in each line between reservoir and outlet is the same and equal to 100 ft. Find the discharge in gallons per 24 hr. at each of the three outlets.

Solution.—The head lost in friction in the length l is given by the relation

$$h_l = f\left(\frac{l}{d}\right)\frac{v^2}{2g},$$

and the discharge by

$$Q = \frac{\pi d^2}{4}v.$$

Eliminating v between these relations, we have

$$h_l = \frac{16flQ^2}{2gd\pi^2d^4},$$

whence

$$Q = \sqrt{\frac{g\pi^2d^5}{8fl}}\sqrt{h_l}.$$

Assuming $f = 0.02$ and $l = 1{,}000$ ft., the discharge Q for pipes of various sizes in terms of the head lost per 1,000 ft. is given by the following relations:

Diameter of pipe in inches	Discharge in gal. per 24 hours in terms of head lost per 1000 ft.
4	$Q = 58{,}430\sqrt{h_l}$
6	$= 161{,}000\sqrt{h_l}$
8	$= 330{,}500\sqrt{h_l}$
10	$= 577{,}500\sqrt{h_l}$
12	$= 911{,}000\sqrt{h_l}$
16	$= 1{,}870{,}000\sqrt{h_l}$
20	$= 3{,}266{,}000\sqrt{h_l}$
24	$= 5{,}147{,}000\sqrt{h_l}$
30	$= 9{,}002{,}000\sqrt{h_l}$
36	$= 14{,}200{,}000\sqrt{h_l}$
48	$= 29{,}150{,}000\sqrt{h_l}$
56	$= 42{,}850{,}000\sqrt{h_l}$
60	$= 50{,}920{,}000\sqrt{h_l}$
66	$= 64{,}600{,}000\sqrt{h_l}$
72	$= 80{,}320{,}000\sqrt{h_l}$

In the present case let the flow in gallons per 24 hr. be denoted by Q with a subscript indicating the size of pipe. Then

$$Q_{12} = Q_6 + Q_8 + Q_{10}.$$

Also if h with the proper subscript denotes the head lost in each pipe per 1,000 ft., we have from the above relations

$$Q_{12} = 911{,}000\sqrt{h_{12}},$$

$$Q_6 = 161{,}000\sqrt{h_6},$$
$$Q_8 = 330{,}500\sqrt{h_8},$$
$$Q_{10} = 577{,}500\sqrt{h_{10}},$$

and since from the conditions of the problem the head lost in each line amounts to 100 ft., we also have the relations

$$5h_{12} + 6h_6 = 100,$$
$$5h_{12} + 7h_{10} = 100,$$
$$5h_{12} + 4h_8 = 100.$$

From these relations we find

$$h_8 = \tfrac{6}{4}h_6;\ h_{10} = \tfrac{6}{7}h_6;\ h_{12} = \frac{100 - 6h_6}{5},$$

and substituting these values in the first equation, the result is

$$161{,}000\sqrt{h_6} + 330{,}500\sqrt{\tfrac{6}{4}h_6} + 577{,}500\sqrt{\tfrac{6}{7}h_6}$$
$$= 911{,}000\sqrt{\frac{100 - 6h_6}{5}}$$

whence $h_6 = 7.52$ and consequently

$$h_8 = 12.28;\ h_{10} = 6.446;\ h_{12} = 10.976.$$

Substituting these values of h in the formulas for discharge, the results are

$$\begin{aligned} Q_6 &= 444{,}360 \text{ gal. per 24 hr.} \\ Q_8 &= 1{,}110{,}480 \text{ gal. per 24 hr.} \\ Q_{10} &= \underline{1{,}465{,}700} \text{ gal. per 24 hr.} \\ Q_6 + Q_8 + Q_{10} &= 3{,}020{,}540 \text{ gal. per 24 hr.} \end{aligned}$$

The actual calculated value of Q_{12} is

$$Q_{12} = 3{,}015{,}400 \text{ gal. per 24 hr.},$$

the discrepancy between these results being due to slight inaccuracy in extracting the square roots.

78. A pipe of constant diameter d discharges through a number of laterals, each of area A and spaced at equal distances l apart (*e.g.*, street main and house service connections). Find the relation between the volume of flow in three successive segments of the main[1] (Fig. 125).

---

[1] J. P. Frizell, *Jour Franklin Inst.*, 1878.

Solution.—The discharge at A is

$$Q_1 = KA\sqrt{2gh} = \frac{\pi d^2}{4}v_1$$

where v_1 denotes the velocity of flow at this point. Also the head lost in friction in the segment AB is

$$h_l = f\left(\frac{l}{d}\right)\frac{v_1^2}{2g}$$

and consequently

$$h_l = aQ_1^2$$

where

$$a = \frac{8fl}{g\pi^2 d^5}.$$

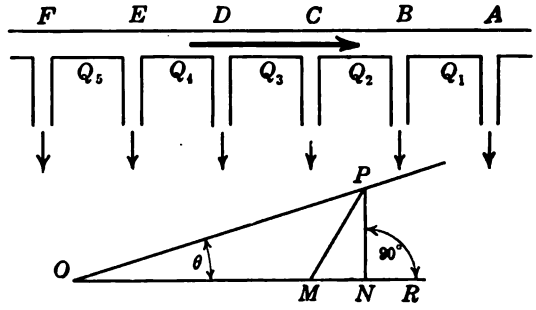


FIG. 125.

At B the pressure head is $h + h_l$ and the discharge is

$$Q_2 - Q_1 = KA\sqrt{2g}\sqrt{h + h_l} = KA\sqrt{2g}\sqrt{h + aQ_1^2}.$$

Similarly, for the discharge at C and D we obtain the relations

$$Q_3 - Q_2 = KA\sqrt{2g}\sqrt{h + a(Q_1^2 + Q_2^2)},$$

$$Q_4 - Q_3 = KA\sqrt{2g}\sqrt{h + a(Q_1^2 + Q_2^2 + Q_3^2)},$$

whence by elimination

$$(Q_4 - Q_3)^2 - (Q_3 - Q_2)^2 = b^2Q_3^2$$

where

$$b^2 = \frac{16fK^2}{\pi^2} \times \frac{A^2l}{d^5}.$$

The general relation is therefore

$$(Q_n - Q_{n-1})^2 - (Q_{n-2} - Q_{n-2})^2 = b^2Q^2_{n-1}.$$

The following geometrical construction may be used for determining Q_n. Determine an angle θ such that

$$b = \tan \theta$$

and lay off Q_{n-1} and Q_{n-2} on a straight line so that $OM = Q_{n-2}$ and $ON = Q_{n-1}$ as shown in Fig. 125. At N erect a perpendicular NP to ON, and then lay off $NR = MP$. Then $OR = Q_n$.

79. A reservoir discharges through a pipe line made up of pipes of different sizes, the first section being 4,000 ft. of 24-in. pipe, followed by 5,000 ft. of 20-in. pipe, 6,000 ft. of 16-in. pipe and 7,000 ft. of 12-in. pipe. The outlet is 100 ft. below the level of the reservoir. Find the discharge in gallons per 24 hr.

Solution.—Using the same notation as in Problem 77, we have in the present case

$$4h_{24} + 5h_{20} + 6h_{16} + 7h_{12} = 100.$$

Also, since

$$h_l = \left(\frac{8fl}{g\pi^2 d^5}\right) Q^2,$$

the loss in head per 1,000 ft. varies inversely as the fifth power of the diameter, and consequently

$$h_{12} = \left(\frac{24}{12}\right)^5 h_{24} = 32h_{24},$$

$$h_{16} = \left(\frac{24}{16}\right)^5 h_{24} = 7.594h_{24},$$

$$h_{20} = \left(\frac{24}{20}\right)^5 h_{24} = 2.488h_{24}.$$

Solving these three equations simultaneously with the first one, the results are

$$h_{24} = 0.35; h_{20} = 0.871; h_{16} = 2.658; h_{12} = 11.20.$$

As a check on the correctness of these results we have

$$\begin{aligned} 4 \times 0.35 &= 1.400 \\ 5 \times 0.871 &= 4.355 \\ 6 \times 2.658 &= 15.948 \\ 7 \times 11.20 &= \underline{78.400} \\ & 100.103 \end{aligned}$$

Name	Date of construction	Length in feet	Length in miles	Discharge per day in cu. ft.	Altitude of springs above sea level in feet	Level in Rome in feet
Aqua Appia	312 B. C.	53,950	10.2	4,072,500	98	65
Anio Vetus	272–269	209,000	39.6	9,814,200	918	157
Aqua Marcia	144–140	299,960	56.8	10,465,800	1043	192
Aqua Tepula	125	58,200	11.0	993,000	495	199
Aqua Julia	33	74,980	14.2	2,691,200	1148	209
Aqua Virgo	19	67,900	12.9	5,587,700	79	65
Aqua Absietina	....	107,775	20.4	874,800	685	54
Aqua Claudia	38–52 A. D.	225,570	42.7	7,390,800	1050	221
Anio Novus	38–52 A. D.	285,330	54.0	10,572,900	1312	231

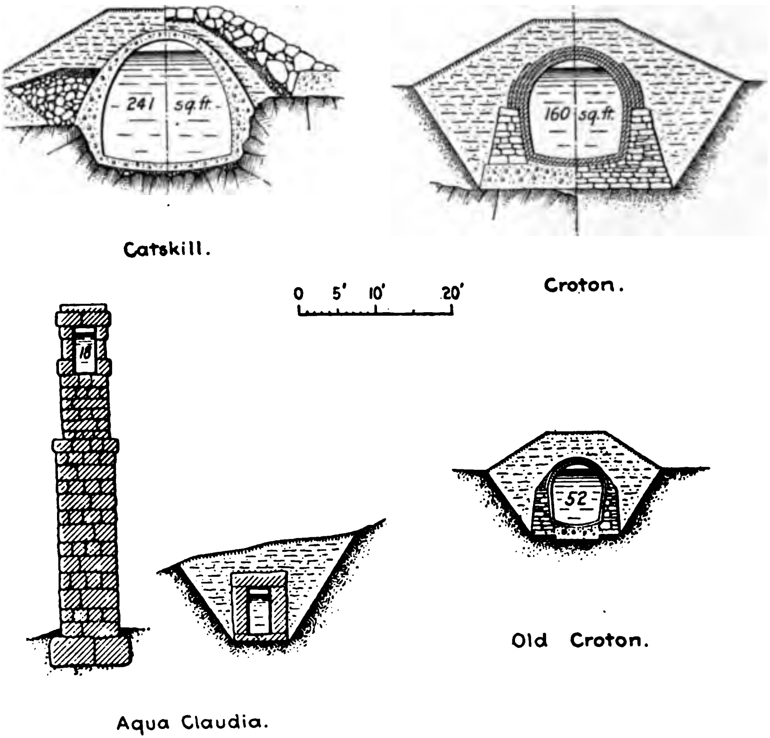


FIG. 128.—Comparison of ancient and modern aqueducts.

The construction of the earliest aqueducts was the simplest, most of them being underground. In the Aqua Appia only 300 ft. were above ground, and in the Anio Vetus only 1,100 ft. were above ground. In the Aqua Marcia 7.5 miles were supported on arches; in the Aqua Claudia 10 miles were on arches, and in the Anio Novus 9.5 miles were on arches. The construction of the last shows the greatest engineering skill, as it follows a winding course, at certain points tunnelling through hills and at other crossing ravines 300 ft. deep.

The cross-section of the channels (*specus*) varied at different points of the course, that of the largest, the Anio Novus, being 3 to 4 ft. wide and 9 ft. high to the top, which was of pointed shape. The channels were lined with hard cement (*opus signinum*) containing fragments of broken brick. The water was so hard that it was necessary to clean out the calcareous deposits frequently, and for this purpose shafts or openings were constructed at intervals of 240 ft.

Filtering and settling tanks (*piscinæ limariæ*, or "purgatories") were constructed on the line of the aqueduct just outside the city, and within the city the aqueducts ended in huge distributing reservoirs (*Castella*) from which the water was conducted to smaller reservoirs for distribution to the various baths and fountains.

Supposing the population of Rome and suburbs to have then numbered one million, there was a daily water supply of nearly 400 gal per capita. Modern Rome with a population of half a million has a supply of about 200 gal. per capita. The volume of water may also be compared with that of the Tiber which discharges 342,395,000 gal. per day, whereas in the first century, A.D., the aqueducts carried not less than 392,422,500 gal. per day, which by the fourth century had been increased by additional supplies to 461,628,200 gal. per day.

Assuming that the Aqua Claudia had an average width of 3 ft. with 6 ft. depth of water, and that the grade was uniform and the difference in head lost in friction, calculate from the values tabulated above the velocity of flow and Chezy's constant C in the formula $v = C\sqrt{rs}$.

91. A channel of trapezoidal section with side slopes of two horizontal to one vertical is required to discharge 100 cu. ft. per second with a velocity of flow of 3 ft. per second. Assuming Chezy's constant as 115, compute the required bottom width of channel and its longitudinal slope.

92. A channel of trapezoidal cross-section has a bottom width of 25 ft. and side slopes of 1:1. If the depth of water is 6 ft. and the longitudinal inclination of the bed is 1 in 5,000, find the discharge, assuming the coefficient of roughness, n, in Kutter's formula to be 0.02.

93. A channel of rectangular section has a bottom width of 20 ft., depth of water 6 ft. and longitudinal slope of 1 in 1,000. Calculate the discharge, assuming the coefficient of roughness, n, in Kutter's formula to be 0.01.

94. A reservoir *A* supplies another reservoir *B* with 400 cu. ft. of water per second through a ditch of trapezoidal section, with earth banks, 5 miles long. To avoid erosion, the flow in this channel must not exceed 2 ft. per second.

From reservoir *B* the water flows to three other reservoirs, *C*, *D*, *E*. From *B* to *C* the channel is to be rectangular in section and 4 miles long, constructed of unplaned lumber, with a 10-ft. fall and a discharge of 150 cu. ft. per second.

From *B* to *D* the channel is to be 5 miles long, semicircular in section and constructed of concrete, with 12-ft. fall and a discharge of 120 cu. ft. per second.

From *B* to *E* the channel is to be 3 miles long, rectangular in section and constructed of rubble masonry, with 15-ft. fall and a discharge of 130 cu. ft. per second.

Find the proper dimensions for each channel section.

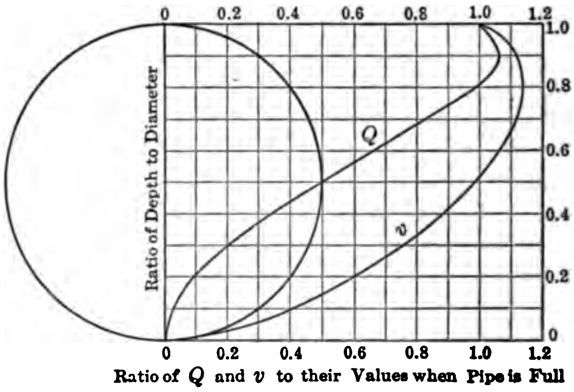


FIG. 129.

95. The flow through a circular pipe when completely filled is 25 cu. ft. per second at a velocity of 9 ft. per second. How much would it discharge if filled to 0.8 of its depth, and with what velocity?

Solution.—Fig. 129 shows a convenient diagram for solving a problem of this kind graphically.[1] The curve marked v (velocity) is plotted from Kutter's simplified formula

$$v = \left(\frac{100\sqrt{r}}{b + \sqrt{r}}\right)\sqrt{rs}$$

---

[1] IMHOFF, "Taschenbuch für Kanalisations Ingenieure."

for a value of b of 0.35, and the discharge Q from the formula $Q = Av$, the ordinates to the curves shown in the figure being the ratio of the depth of the stream to the diameter of the pipe, and the abscissas the ratios of Q and v respectively to their values when the pipe flows full.

To apply the diagram to the problem under consideration, observe that for a depth of $0.8d$ the abscissa of the discharge curve is unity, and consequently the discharge for this depth is the same as when the pipe is completely filled. The abscissa of the velocity curve corresponding to this depth $0.8d$ (*i.e.*, with abscissa 0.8) is 1.13, and consequently the velocity at this depth is $1.13 \times 9 = 10.17$ ft. per second.

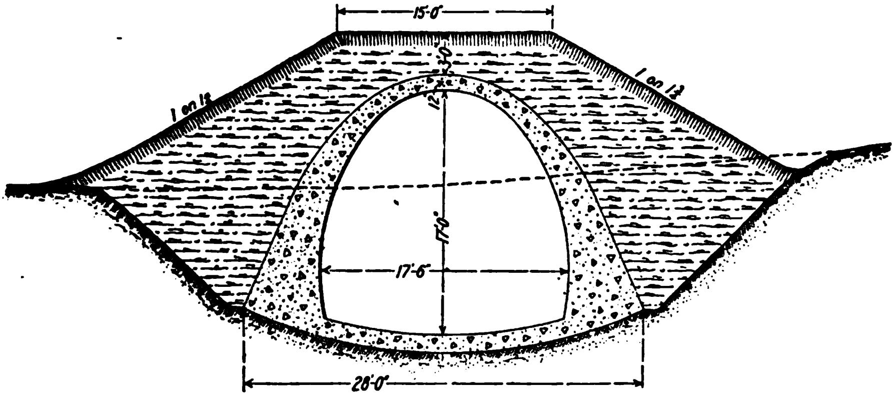


Fig. 130.

Similar diagrams have been prepared by Imhoff for a large variety of standard cross-sections and are supplemented by other diagrams or charts which greatly simplify ordinary sewer calculations.

96. In the Catskill Aqueduct, which forms part of the water supply system of the City of New York, there are four distinct types of conduit; the cut-and-cover type, grade tunnel, pressure tunnel, and steel pipe siphon. The cut-and-cover type, shown in section in Fig. 130, is 55 miles in length, and is constructed of concrete and covered with an earth embankment. This is the least expensive type, and is used wherever the elevation and nature of the ground permits.

The hydraulic data for the standard type in open cut is as follows:

$s = 0.00021$				
Depth of flow in feet	Area of flow in sq. ft.	Wetted perimeter in feet	Hydraulic radius in feet	
17.0	241.0	57.4	4.20	Full,
16.2	237.7	50.8	4.67	Max. cap.
15.3	230.9	47.7	4.84	
14.0	217.6	44.1	4.92	
12.0	192.6	39.4	4.88	
10.0	163.2	35.0	4.65	
8.0	130.7	30.9	4.24	
6.0	97.1	26.8	3.61	
4.0	62.2	22.8	2.72	
2.0	27.0	18.8	1.47	

In the preliminary calculations the relative value of Chezy's coefficient for this type was assumed to be $C = 125$. Using this value, calculate the maximum daily discharge.

97. Where hills or mountains cross the line of the Aqueduct, tunnels are driven through them at the natural elevation of the Aqueduct (Fig. 131). There are 24 of these grade tunnels, aggregating 14 miles. The hydraulic data for the standard type of grade tunnel is as follows:

$s = 0.00037$				
Depth of flow in feet	Area of flow in sq. ft.	Wetted perimeter in feet	Hydraulic radius in feet	
17.0	198.6	52.2	3.80	Full,
16.25	195.6	46.0	4.25	Max. cap.
15.3	188.5	42.7	4.41	
14.0	175.7	39.3	4.46	
12.0	152.4	35.0	4.35	
10.0	126.8	31.0	4.10	
8.0	100.2	26.9	3.72	
6.0	73.8	22.9	3.22	
4.0	47.6	18.9	2.51	
2.0	21.0	14.9	1.49	

The relative value of Chezy's coefficient for this type was assumed in the preliminary calculations to be $C = 120$. Using this value, calculate the maximum daily discharge and the corresponding velocity of flow.

98. Where the line of the Aqueduct crosses broad and deep valleys and there is suitable rock beneath them, circular tunnels are driven deep in the rock and lined with concrete (Fig. 132). There are seven of these pressure tunnels, with an aggregate length of 17 miles. The hydraulic data for these pressure tunnels are as follows:

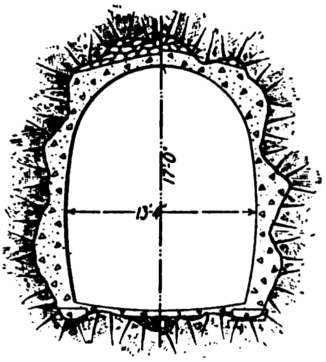


Fig. 131.

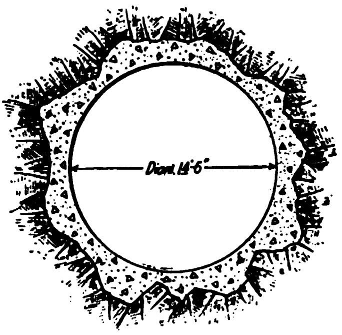


Fig. 132.

Slope	Diameter	Area of waterway	Wetted perimeter	Hydraulic radius
0.00059	14 ft. 6 in.	165.1 sq. ft.	45.55 ft.	3.625 ft.

Assuming the relative value Chezy's coefficient to be $C = 120$, calculate the velocity of flow and the daily discharge.

99. In valleys where the rock is not sound, or where for other reasons pressure tunnels are impracticable, steel pipe siphons are used (Fig. 133). These are made of steel plates riveted together, from $\frac{7}{16}$ to $\frac{3}{4}$ in. in thickness, and are 9 ft. and 11 ft. in diameter respectively. These pipes are embedded in concrete and covered

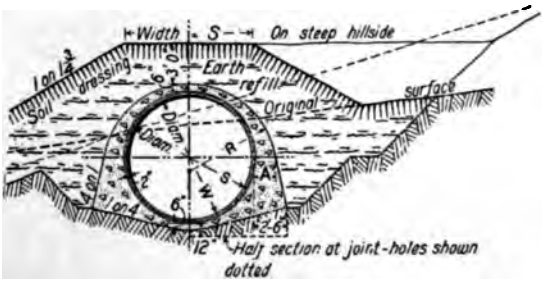


Fig. 133.

with an earth embankment, and are lined with 2 in. of cement mortar as a protection to the steel and also for the sake of smoothness. There are 14 of these siphons aggregating 6 miles in length, and three pipes are required for the full capacity of the Aqueduct. Assuming three mortar-lined 11-ft. pipes, having a relative coefficient of $C = 120$ and a slope $s = 0.00059$, calculate the velocity of flow through them and the maximum daily discharge.

100. A broad shallow stream has naturally a depth of 3 ft. and a longitudinal slope of 5 ft. per mile. If a dam 8 ft. high is erected across the stream, determine the rise in level 1 mile up stream assuming the value of the constant C in Chezy's formula as 75.

SECTION 3

ENERGY OF FLOW

XXX. PRESSURE OF JET AGAINST STATIONARY DEFLECTING SURFACE

161. Normal Impact on Plane Surface.—When a jet of water strikes a stationary flat plate or plane surface at right angles, the water spreads out equally in all directions and flows along this plane surface, as indicated in Fig. 134. The momentum of the water after striking the surface is equal to the sum of the momenta of its separate particles, but since these flow off in opposite directions their algebraic sum is zero. Consequently the entire momentum of a jet is destroyed by normal impact against a stationary plane surface.

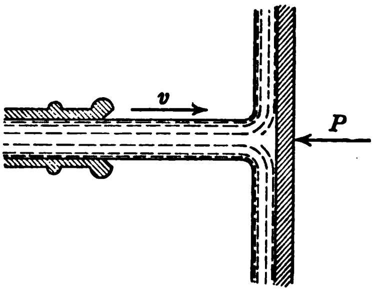


FIG. 134.

To find the pressure, P, exerted by the jet on the surface, let A denote the cross section of the jet and v its velocity. Then the mass of water flowing per unit of time is

$$M = \frac{\gamma A v}{g},$$

and, consequently, from the principle of impulse and momentum,

$$\int P dt = Mv = \frac{\gamma A v^2}{g}.$$

For uniform or steady flow, P is constant, and if M denotes the quantity flowing per unit of time, then t is unity. In this case the above expression for the hydrodynamic pressure P of the jet on the surface becomes

$$\mathbf{P} = \frac{\gamma \mathbf{A} \mathbf{v}^2}{\mathbf{g}}. \tag{98}$$

If h denotes the velocity head, then $h = \frac{v^2}{2g}$, and Eq. (98) may be written

$$P = 2\gamma Ah. \tag{99}$$

162. Relation of Static to Dynamic Pressure.—If the orifice is closed by a cover or stopper, then the *hydrostatic* pressure P' on this cover is approximately equal to the weight of a column of water of height h and cross-section A; and consequently

$$P' = \gamma Ah. \tag{100}$$

Comparing Eqs. (99) and (100), it is apparent that the normal hydrodynamic pressure of a jet on an external plane surface is twice as great as the hydrostatic pressure on this surface would be if it was shoved up against the opening so as to entirely close the orifice.

In deriving this relation, the coefficient of efflux is assumed to be unity; that is, the area A of the jet is assumed to be the same as that of the orifice, and the velocity v to be the full value corresponding to the head h. Since the coefficient is actually less than unity, the hydrodynamic pressure never attains the value given by Eq. (99). For instance, in the case of flow from a standard orifice, if A denotes the area of the orifice and a the cross-section of the jet, then from Arts. IX and X

$$a = 0.62A, \text{ and } v = 0.97\sqrt{2gh}.$$

Therefore the expression for P becomes

$$P = \frac{\gamma av^2}{g} = 2\gamma(0.62A)(0.97^2h) = 1.19\gamma Ah$$

instead of $2\gamma Ah$, as given by Eq. (99). Note, however, that this apparently large discrepancy is due chiefly to the fact that the area A in Eq. (99) denotes the cross-section of the jet, whereas in Eq. (100) it denotes the area of the orifice. If the area A in both expressions denotes the cross-section of the jet, Eq. (99) is practically true, and the hydrodynamic pressure is approximately twice the hydrostatic pressure on an equal area.

163. Oblique Impact on Plane Surface.—If a jet strikes a stationary plane surface obliquely, at an angle α (Fig. 135), the axial velocity v of the jet may be resolved into two components, $v \sin \alpha$ normal to the surface, and $v \cos \alpha$ tangential to the surface. If the surface is perfectly smooth, the water flowing along the surface experiences no resistance to motion, and the pressure, P, exerted on the surface is that corresponding to the normal velocity component $v' = v \sin \alpha$. The area to be considered, however, is not a right section, A, of the jet, but a section A' normal to the component $v \sin \alpha$, as indicated in Fig. 135. The total pressure, P, exerted on the surface, is then

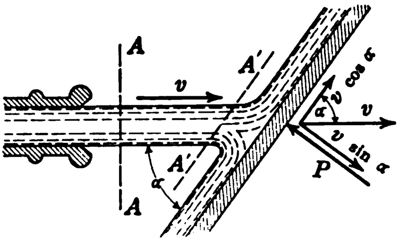


Fig. 135.

$$P = \frac{\gamma A' v'^2}{g}$$

or, since $v' = v \sin \alpha$ and $A' = \dfrac{A}{\sin \alpha}$, this may be written in the form

$$\mathbf{P} = \frac{\gamma \mathbf{A} \mathbf{v}^2}{\mathbf{g}} \sin \alpha. \qquad \textbf{(101)}$$

If $\alpha = 90°$, this reduces to Eq. (98).

164. Axial Impact on Surface of Revolution.—If the surface on which the jet impinges is a surface of revolution, coaxial with the jet (Fig. 136), then in this case also the particles spread out equally in all directions, and consequently the sum of the momenta of the particles in the direction perpendicular to the axis of the jet is zero. The velocity of any particle in a direction parallel to the axis of the jet, however, becomes $v \cos \alpha$, where α denotes the angle which the final direction taken by the particles

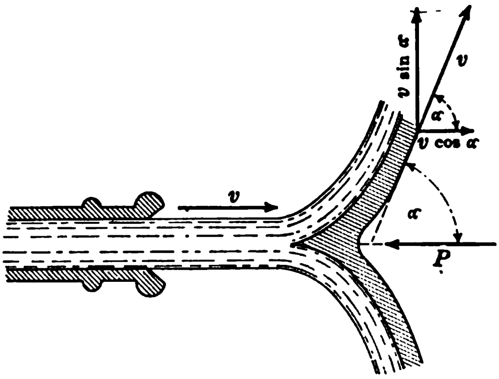


Fig. 136.

makes with their initial direction, as indicated in Fig. 136. The total initial momentum is then

$$Mv = \frac{\gamma A v^2}{g},$$

and the total final momentum is

$$Mv \cos \alpha = \frac{\gamma A v^2}{g} \cos \alpha.$$

Therefore, equating the impulse to the change in momentum, we obtain the relation

$$P = \frac{\gamma A v^2}{g}(1 - \cos \alpha). \tag{102}$$

For a jet impinging normally on a plane surface, $\alpha = 90°$, and this expression reduces to Eq. (98).

165. Complete Reversal of Jet.—If α is greater than 90°, then $\cos \alpha$ becomes negative and the pressure P is correspondingly increased. For example, if the direction of flow is completely reversed, as shown in Fig. 137, then $\alpha = 180°$, $\cos \alpha = -1$, and hence

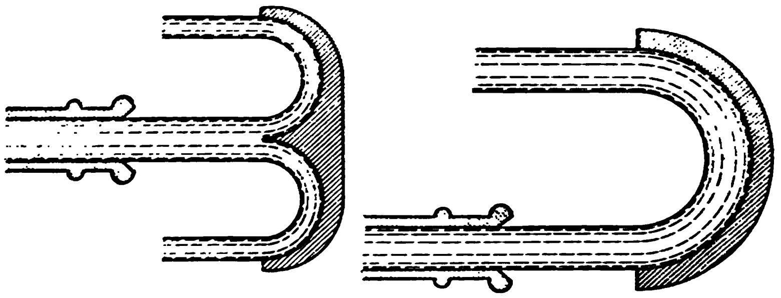


Fig. 137.

$$P = \frac{2\gamma A v^2}{g}. \tag{103}$$

The hydrodynamic pressure in this case is therefore twice as great as the normal pressure on a flat surface, and four times as great as the hydrostatic pressure on a cover over an orifice of the same area as the cross-section of the jet.

166. Deflection of Jet.—When a jet is deflected in an oblique direction, the final velocity v may be resolved into components $v \cos \alpha$ and $v \sin \alpha$, as indicated in Fig. 138. The component of the final momentum *parallel* to the initial direction of the jet is then

$$Mv(1 - \cos\alpha) = \frac{\gamma A v^2}{g}(1 - \cos\alpha),$$

and the horizontal component, H, exerted in this direction is

$$\mathbf{H} = \frac{\gamma \mathbf{A} \mathbf{v}^2}{\mathbf{g}}(1 - \cos\alpha). \tag{104}$$

Similarly, the component of the final momentum *perpendicular* to the initial direction of the jet is

$$Mv \sin\alpha = \frac{\gamma A v^2}{g} \sin\alpha,$$

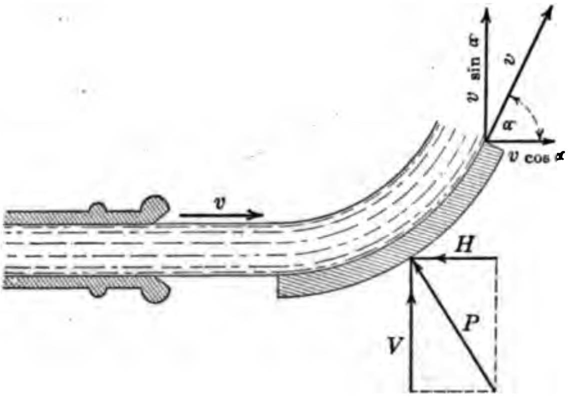


FIG. 138.

and the vertical component, V, exerted in this direction is

$$\mathbf{V} = \frac{\gamma \mathbf{A} \mathbf{v}^2}{\mathbf{g}} \sin\alpha. \tag{105}$$

The total pressure of the jet on the deflecting surface, or reaction of the surface on the jet, is, then,

$$P = \sqrt{H^2 + V^2} = \frac{\gamma A v^2}{g}\sqrt{(1 - \cos\alpha)^2 + \sin^2\alpha}$$

which simplifies into

$$\mathbf{P} = \frac{\gamma \mathbf{A} \mathbf{v}^2}{\mathbf{g}}\sqrt{2(1 - \cos\alpha)}. \tag{106}$$

A more convenient expression for P may be obtained by using the trigonometric relation $\sqrt{\frac{1 - \cos \alpha}{2}} = \sin \frac{1}{2}\alpha$, by means of which Eq. (106) may be written in the form

$$P = \frac{2\gamma A v^2}{g} \sin \frac{\alpha}{2}. \qquad (107)$$

167. Dynamic Pressure in Pipe Bends and Elbows.—When a bend or elbow occurs in a pipe through which water is flowing, the change in direction of flow produces a thrust in the elbow, as in the case of the deflection of a jet by a curved vane, considered in the preceding paragraph. From Eqs. (106) and (107), the amount of this thrust P is

$$P = \frac{\gamma A v^2}{g} \sqrt{2(1 - \cos \alpha)} = \frac{2\gamma A v^2}{g} \sin \frac{\alpha}{2},$$

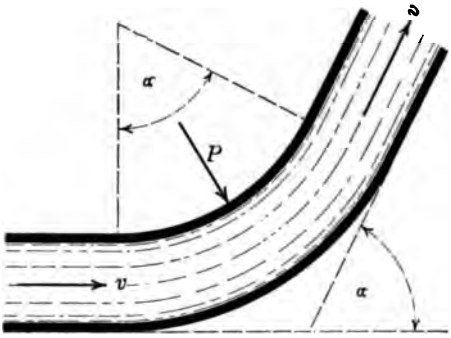


FIG. 139.

and the direction of the thrust evidently bisects the angle α, as indicated in Fig. 139.

In the case of jointed pipe lines if the angle of deflection is large or the velocity of flow considerable, this thrust may be sufficient to disjoint the pipe unless provision is made for taking up the thrust by some form of anchorage, as, for example, by filling in with concrete on the outside of the elbow.

XXXI. PRESSURE EXERTED BY JET ON MOVING VANE

168. Relative Velocity of Jet and Vane.—In the preceding article it was assumed that the surface on which the jet impinged was fixed or stationary. The results obtained, however, remain valid if the surface moves parallel to the jet in the same or opposite direction, provided the velocity, v, refers to the ***relative velocity*** between jet and surface. Thus if the surface moves in an opposite direction to the jet with a velocity v', the relative velocity of jet and surface is $v + v'$ and the pressure is correspondingly increased, whereas if they move in the same direction, their relative velocity is $v - v'$, and the pressure is diminished.

169. Work Done on Moving Vane.—Consider, for example, the case of a jet striking a deflecting surface and assume first that this surface moves in the same direction as the jet with velocity v' (Fig. 140). Since the surface, or vane, is in motion, the mass of water, M', reaching the vane per second is not the same as the mass of water, M, passing a given cross-section of the jet per second. That is, the mass, M, issuing from the jet per second is

$$M = \frac{\gamma A v}{g},$$

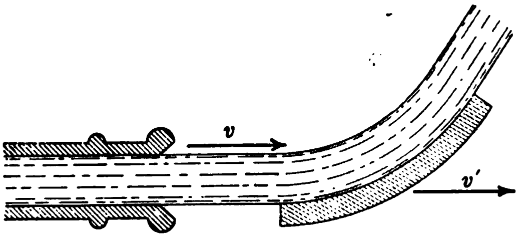


FIG. 140.

whereas the mass, M', flowing over the vane per second is

$$M' = \frac{\gamma A(v - v')}{g}.$$

Therefore the components of the force acting on the vane, given by Eqs. (104) and (105), become in this case

$$\left.\begin{aligned} H &= M'(v - v')(1 - \cos\alpha) = \frac{\gamma A}{g}(v - v')^2(1 - \cos\alpha), \\ V &= M'(v - v')\sin\alpha = \frac{\gamma A}{g}(v - v')^2 \sin\alpha. \end{aligned}\right\} \quad (108)$$

Since the motion of the vane is assumed to be in the direction of the component H, the component V, perpendicular to this direction, does no work. The total work, W, done on the vane by the jet is therefore

$$\mathbf{W = Hv' = \frac{\gamma A v'(v - v')^2}{g}(1 - \cos\alpha).} \quad \mathbf{(109)}$$

170. Speed at which Work Becomes a Maximum.—The condition that the work done shall be a maximum is

$$\frac{dW}{dv'} = 0 = \frac{A\gamma}{g}(1 - \cos\alpha)\Big[(v - v')^2 - 2v'(v - v')\Big],$$

whence

$$v' = \frac{v}{3}. \tag{110}$$

Substituting this value of v' in Eq. (109), the maximum amount of work that can be realized under the given conditions is found to be

$$W_{max} = \frac{\gamma A\frac{v}{3}}{g}\left(v - \frac{v}{3}\right)^2(1 - \cos\alpha) = \frac{4\gamma Av^3}{27g}(1 - \cos\alpha).$$

171. Maximum Efficiency for Single Vane.—The efficiency of a motor or machine is defined in general as

$$\text{Efficiency} = \frac{\text{Useful work}}{\text{Total energy available}}. \tag{111}$$

Since, in the present case, the total kinetic energy of the jet is

$$K.E. = \frac{1}{2}Mv^2 = \frac{\gamma Av^3}{2g}$$

the efficiency, E, becomes

$$E = \frac{\frac{4\gamma Av^3}{27g}(1 - \cos\alpha)}{\frac{\gamma Av^3}{2g}} = \frac{8}{27}(1 - \cos\alpha).$$

The maximum efficiency occurs when $\alpha = 180°$, in which case

$$E_{max} = \frac{16}{27} = 59.2 \text{ per cent.} \tag{112}$$

172. Maximum Efficiency for Continuous Succession of Vanes.—If there is a series of vanes following each other in succession so that each receives only a portion of the water, allowing this portion to expend its energy completely on this vane before leaving it, then the mass M' in Eq. (108) is replaced by M, and the component H becomes

$$H = M(v - v')(1 - \cos\alpha) = \frac{\gamma Av(v - v')}{g}(1 - \cos\alpha).$$

The work done on the series of vanes is therefore

$$\mathbf{W} = \mathbf{H}\mathbf{v}' = \frac{\gamma \mathbf{A}\mathbf{v}\mathbf{v}'(\mathbf{v} - \mathbf{v}')}{\mathbf{g}} (1 - \cos \alpha). \qquad (113)$$

The condition for a maximum in this case is

$$\frac{dW}{dv'} = 0 = \frac{\gamma A v}{g} (1 - \cos \alpha)[(v - v') - v'],$$

whence

$$\mathbf{v}' = \frac{\mathbf{v}}{2}. \qquad (114)$$

Substituting this value of v' in Eq. (113), the maximum work which can be realized from a series of vanes moving parallel to the jet is

$$W_{max} = \frac{\frac{\gamma A v^2}{2}\left(v - \frac{v}{2}\right)}{g}(1 - \cos c) = \frac{\gamma A v^3}{4g}(1 - \cos \alpha).$$

Hence the efficiency in this case is

$$E = \frac{\frac{\gamma A v^3}{4g}(1 - \cos \alpha)}{\frac{\gamma A v^3}{2g}} = \frac{1}{2} (1 - \cos \alpha).$$

The maximum efficiency therefore occurs when $\alpha = 180°$, its value being

$$\mathbf{E}_{max} = \frac{1}{2}(2) = 100 \text{ per cent.} \qquad (115)$$

The actual efficiency of course can never reach this upper limit, as the conditions assumed are ideal, and no account is taken of frictional and other losses.

173. Impulse Wheel; Direction of Vanes at Entrance and Exit. —In general, it is not practicable to arrange a series of vanes so as to move continuously in a direction parallel to the jet. As usually constructed, the vanes are attached to the circumference of a wheel revolving about a fixed axis (Fig. 141). Let ω denote the angular velocity of the wheel about its axis, and r_1, r_2 the radii of the inner and outer edges of the vanes. Then the tangential or linear velocities at these points, say u_1 and u_2, are

$$u_1 = r_1\omega; \quad u_2 = r_2\omega.$$

Now let v_1 denote the absolute velocity of the jet at entrance to the vane, and v_2 its absolute velocity at exit. Then by forming a parallelogram of velocities on u_1 and v_1 as sides, the relative velocity, w_1, between jet and vane at entrance is determined, as indicated in Fig. 141. Similarly, the parallelogram on u_2, w_2 as sides determines the absolute velocity, v_2, at exit. In order that the water may glide on the vane without shock, the tip of the vane at entrance must coincide in direction with the vector w_1.

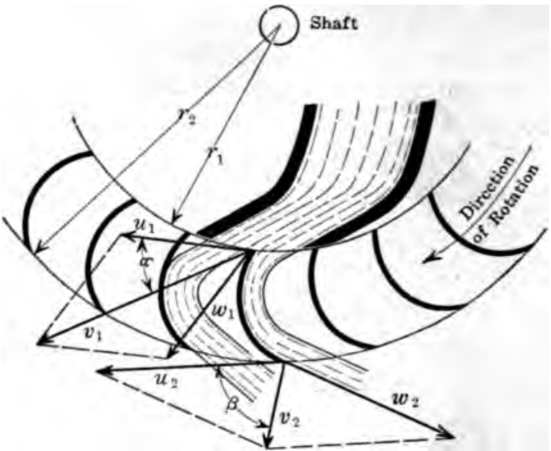


FIG. 141.

174. Work Absorbed by Impulse Wheel.—Let M denote the mass of water passing over the vane per second. At entrance the velocity of this mass in the direction of motion (*i.e.*, its tangential velocity) is $v_1 \cos \alpha$, and at exit is $v_2 \cos \beta$, where α and β are the angles indicated in Fig. 141. The linear momentum of the mass M at entrance is then $Mv_1 \cos \alpha$, and its angular momentum is $Mv_1r_1 \cos \alpha$. Similarly, its linear momentum at exit is $Mv_2 \cos \beta$ and its angular momentum is $Mv_2r_2 \cos \beta$. The total change in angular momentum per second, that is, the amount given up by the water or imparted to the wheel, is then

$$Mv_1r_1 \cos \alpha - Mv_2r_2 \cos \beta.$$

For a continuous succession of vanes, as in the case of an ordinary impulse wheel, the mass M is the total amount of water supplied by the jet per second. Hence, if T denotes the total torque exerted on the wheel, by the principle of angular impulse and momentum, remembering that M is the mass of water flowing per unit of time, and consequently that the time is unity,

$$\mathbf{T} = \mathbf{M}(\mathbf{v}_1\mathbf{r}_1 \cos \alpha - \mathbf{v}_2\mathbf{r}_2 \cos \beta). \qquad (116)$$

The total work imparted to the wheel is

$$W = T\omega,$$

or, since $M = \frac{\gamma A v_1}{g}$, $u_1 = r_1\omega$, $u_2 = r_2\omega$, the expression for the work becomes

$$\mathbf{W} = \mathbf{T}\omega = \frac{\gamma \mathbf{A} \mathbf{v}_1}{\mathbf{g}} (\mathbf{u}_1\mathbf{v}_1 \cos \alpha - \mathbf{u}_2\mathbf{v}_2 \cos \beta). \qquad (117)$$

These relations will be applied in Art. XXXV to calculating the power and efficiency of certain types of impulse wheels.

XXXII. REACTION OF A JET

175. Effect of Issuing Jet on Equilibrium of Tank.—Consider a closed tank containing water or other liquid, and having an orifice in one side closed by a cover. When the cover is removed the equilibrium of water and tank will be destroyed. At the instant of removal this is due to the disappearance of the pressure previously exerted on the cover considered as part of the tank. After the jet has formed and a steady flow has been set up, assuming that the depth of water is maintained constant by supplying an amount equal to that flowing out, as indicated in Fig. 142, the pressure within the fluid and on the walls of the tank will not regain its original static value, since, in accordance with Bernoulli's theorem, an increase in velocity must be accompanied by a corresponding decrease in pressure.

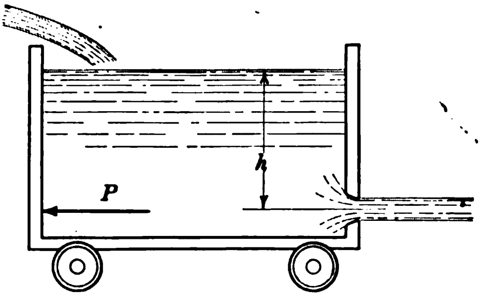


FIG. 142.

176. Energy of Flow Absorbed by Work on Tank.—To calculate the effect of the flow on the equilibrium of the tank, suppose that the tank is moved in the direction opposite to that of the jet and with the same velocity, v, as that of the jet. Then the relative velocity of the jet with respect to the tank is still v, but the absolute velocity of the jet is zero and consequently its kinetic energy is also zero. If h denotes the head of water on the orifice (Fig. 142) and Q the quantity of water flowing per second, then its loss in potential energy per second is γQh. Moreover, while this volume of water Q moved with the tank, it had a velocity v, and therefore possessed kinetic energy of amount $\frac{\gamma Qv^2}{2g}$. The total energy given up by the water in flowing from the tank is then

$$\gamma Qh + \frac{\gamma Qv^2}{2g};$$

or, since $h = \frac{v^2}{2g}$ approximately, these terms are equal, and the total energy lost by the water becomes

$$\text{Energy given up} = \frac{\gamma Qv^2}{g}.$$

Now let P denote the reaction of the jet, that is, the resultant of all the pressure exerted on the tank by the water except that due to its weight. Then, since the distance traversed by the force P in a unit of time is the velocity v of the tank, by equating the work done by P to the energy given up by the water, we have

$$Pv = \frac{\gamma Qv^2}{g},$$

whence

$$P = \frac{\gamma Qv}{g} = \frac{\gamma Av^2}{g} = 2\gamma Ah.$$

The reaction P is therefore twice the hydrostatic pressure due to the head h.

This is also apparent from the results of Par. 162, since the pressure of a jet on a fixed surface close to the orifice must be equal to its reaction on the vessel from which the jet issues. The actual reaction of the jet is of course somewhat less than its theoretical value, as given by the relation $P = 2\gamma Ah$, since there are various losses, due to internal friction, etc.

177. Principle of Reaction Turbine.—In order for the tank to retain its uniform velocity, v, a resistance of amount P must constantly be overcome, for if the resistance is less than this amount the motion will be accelerated. It is apparent, therefore, that by a proper choice of the velocity, v, of the tank it is possible to utilize almost the entire energy of the jet in overcoming a resistance coupled up with the tank. This is the principle on which the reaction turbine is based, as explained in Art. XXXVI.

It should be noted that if the water flowing out is continually replaced from above, half of the available energy must be used in giving the supply water the same velocity as the tank. The useful work is therefore reduced to one-half the previous amount, and the available energy is only that due to the velocity head h.

178. Barker's Mill.—The simplest practical application of the reaction of a jet is the apparatus known as Barker's mill (Fig. 143). In this apparatus water flows from a tank into a hollow vertical arm, or spindle, pivoted at the lower end, and from this into a horizontal tubular arm, having two orifices near the ends on opposite sides. The jets issue from these orifices, and their reactions cause the horizontal arm to rotate, driving the central spindle from which the power is taken off by a belt and pulley.

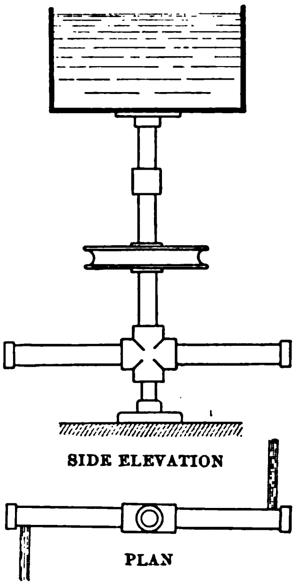


Fig. 143.

The steam turbine invented by Hero of Alexandria in the first century B.C., is an almost identical arrangement, the motive power in this case being due to the reaction of a jet of steam instead of a jet of water.

XXXIII. TYPES OF HYDRAULIC MOTORS

179. Current Wheels.—There are three general types of hydraulic motors, namely:

1. Current and gravity wheels.
2. Impulse wheels and turbines.

3. Reaction turbines.

The current wheel is the oldest type of prime mover, and in its primitive form consisted of a large vertical wheel, with a set of paddles or buckets attached to its circumference, and so placed in a running stream that the current acting on the lower, or immersed, portion produced revolution of the wheel. A later improvement consisted in placing the wheel at the foot of a waterfall and conducting the water by a flume to the top of the wheel, the action of the water in this case being due almost entirely to its weight (Art. XXXIV).

180. Impulse Wheels.—The impulse wheel, as its name indicates, is designed to utilize the impulsive force exerted by a jet moving with a high velocity and striking the wheel tangentially. The wheel, or runner, in this case carries a series of curved buckets or vanes which discharge into the atmosphere. A feature of this type is that the runner rotates at a high velocity and can therefore be made of comparatively small diameter. The two principal types of impulse wheel are the Girard impulse turbine, which originated in Europe, and the Pelton wheel, which was developed in the United States (Art. XXXV).

181. Reaction Turbines.—The reaction turbine depends chiefly on the reaction exerted by a jet on the vessel from which it flows, which in this case is the passage between the vanes on the runner. In an impulse wheel the energy of the water as it enters the wheel is entirely kinetic, and as there is free circulation of air between the vanes and they discharge into the atmosphere, the velocity of the water is that due to the actual head. In a reaction turbine the energy of the water as it enters the wheel is partly kinetic and partly pressure energy, and as the water completely fills the passages between the vanes, its velocity at entrance may be either greater or less than that due to the static head at that point. A feature of the reaction turbine is that it will operate when completely submerged.

182. Classification of Reaction Turbines.—Reaction turbines are subdivided into four classes, according to the direction in which the water flows through the wheel. These are:

1. Radial outward-flow turbines.
2. Radial inward-flow turbines.
3. Parallel or axial-flow turbines.
4. Mixed-flow turbines, the direction of flow being partly radial

and partly axial, changing from one to the other in passing over the vanes (Art. XXXVI).

183. Classification of Hydraulic Motors.—The following tabulated classification is useful as a basis for the description of the various types of hydraulic motors given in Arts. XXXIV, XXXV and XXXVI.

Current and Gravity Wheels: Utilizes impact of current or weight of the water.	Current wheel, Undershot wheel (Poncelet), Breast wheel, Overshot wheel.
Impulse Wheels and Turbines: Utilizes kinetic energy of jet at high velocity. Suitable for limited amount of water under high head. Ordinarily used for heads from 300 ft. to 3000 ft.	Girard turbine (European), Pelton wheel (American).
Reaction Turbines: Utilizes both kinetic and pressure energy of water. Suitable for large quantities of water under low or medium head. Ordinarily used for heads from 5 to 500 ft.	Radial inward flow (Francis type), Radial outward flow (Fourneyron type), Parallel or axial flow (Jonval type), Mixed flow (American type).

XXXIV. CURRENT AND GRAVITY WHEELS

184. Current Wheels.—The vertical current wheel, mentioned in Par. 179, was the earliest type of hydraulic motor, dating from prehistoric times, although they are still in use in China and Syria.

185. Undershot Wheels.—The first improvement consisted in confining the water in a sluice and delivering it directly on the vanes. This type was known as the *Undershot wheel,* and was in common use until about the year 1800 A.D. (Fig. 144). Flat radial vanes were used with this type, for which the maximum theoretical efficiency was 50 per cent., the velocity of the vanes to realize this efficiency being one-half the velocity of the stream, as explained in Art. XXX. The actual efficiency of such wheels was much lower, being only from 20 to 30 per cent.

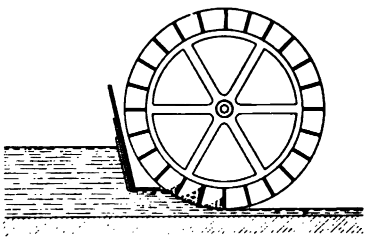


Fig. 144.—Undershot wheel.

186. Poncelet Wheels.—Undershot wheels were greatly improved by Poncelet who curved the vanes, so that the water entered without shock and was discharged in a nearly vertical direction (Fig. 145). The water thus exerted an impulse on the vanes during the entire time it remained in the wheel, thereby raising the actual efficiency to about 60 per cent. Undershot wheels of the Poncelet type are adapted to low falls, not exceeding 7 ft. in height.

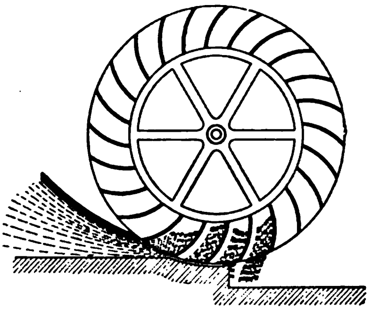


FIG. 145.—Poncelet wheel.

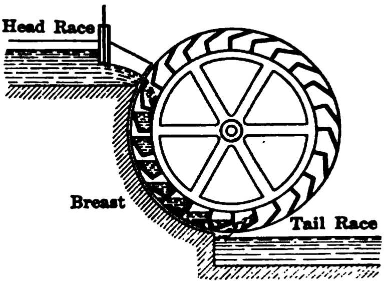


FIG. 146.—Breast wheel.

187. Breast Wheels.—A modification of the undershot wheel is the *Breast wheel*, the water being delivered higher up than for an ordinary undershot wheel, and retained in the buckets during the descent by means of a *breast*, or casing, which fits the wheel as closely as practicable (Fig. 146). Wheels of this type are known as *high-breast*, *breast*, and *low-breast* according as the water is delivered to the wheel above, at, or below the level of the center of the wheel. The high-breast wheel operates almost entirely by gravity, that is, by the unbalanced weight of the water in the buckets, its efficiency being from 70 to 80 per cent. Breast and low-breast wheels operate partly by gravity and partly by impulse, the efficiency varying from about 50 per cent. for small wheels to 80 per cent. for large wheels. This type was in use until about 1850.

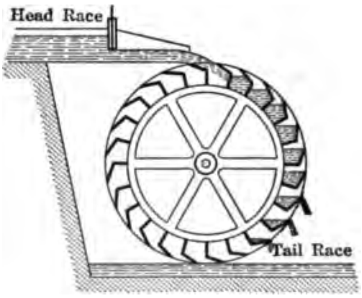
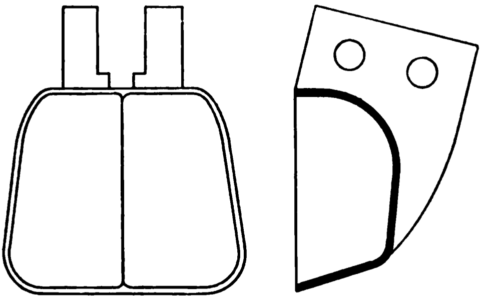


FIG. 147.—Overshot wheel.

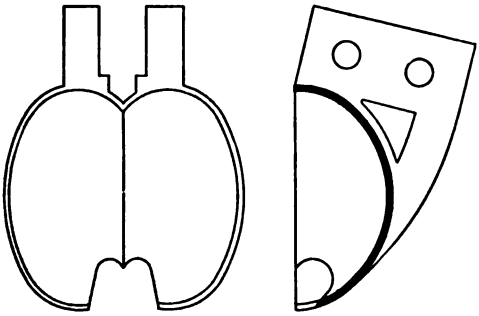
188. Overshot Wheels.—A more recent type is the *Overshot wheel*, the characteristic of this type being that the water is delivered at the top of the wheel by a sluice, as indicated in Fig. 147. For maximum efficiency the diameter of the wheel should be nearly equal to the height of the fall, the efficiency for well-designed overshot wheels ranging from 70 to 85 per cent., which is nearly as high as for a modern turbine. An overshot wheel at Troy, N. Y., is 62 ft. in diameter, 22 ft. wide, weighs 230 tons, and develops 550 h.p. Another on the Isle of Man is 72 ft. in diameter and develops 150 h.p.

XXXV. IMPULSE WHEELS AND TURBINES

189. Pelton Wheel.—The intermediate link between the old type of waterwheel and the modern impulse wheel was the Hurdy Gurdy, which was introduced into the mining districts of California about 1865. This somewhat resembled the old current wheel, being vertical with flat radial vanes, but differed from it in



Pelton Bucket



Doble Bucket

FIG. 148.

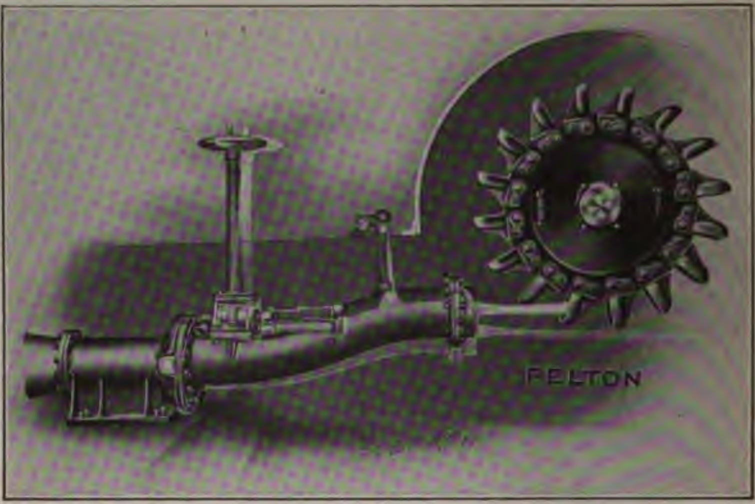


FIG. 149.

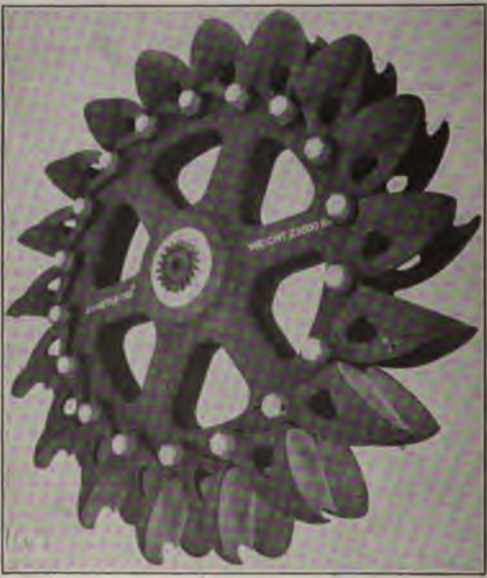


FIG. 150.

that it was operated by a jet impinging on the vanes at high velocity. The maximum theoretical efficiency of the Hurdy Gurdy was 50 per cent. (Art. XXX), while its actual efficiency varied from 25 to 35 per cent.

The substitution of curved buckets for the flat radial vanes was the great improvement which converted the Hurdy Gurdy into the Pelton wheel. The construction of the bucket is shown in Fig. 148, the jet being divided by the central ridge and each half deflected through nearly 180°. Evidently the angle of deflection must be slightly less than 180°, so that the discharge from one bucket may clear the one following. A later improvement is the Doble bucket, also shown in Fig. 148, each half of which is ellipsoidal in form, with part of the outer lip cut away so as to clear the jet when coming into action.

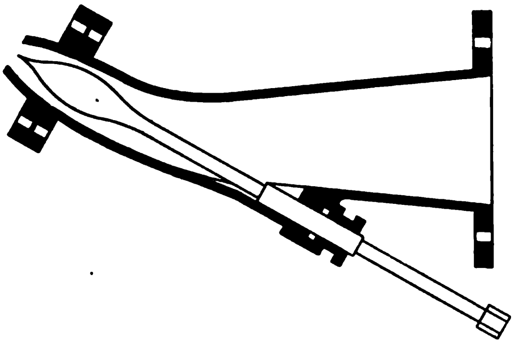


FIG. 151.

The relation of the jet to the wheel is shown in Fig. 149, the type there shown being arranged with a deflecting nozzle for economic regulation. A more recent type of Pelton wheel is shown in Fig. 150, the features of this type being the Doble buckets and the so-called chain type of attachment of the buckets.

One of the most important features of construction in this type of impulse wheel is the needle valve for regulating the flow. The cross-section shown in Fig. 151 indicates the location of the needle valve with respect to the nozzle. The methods of operating the valve and of elevating and depressing the nozzle are shown in Fig. 152. This form of nozzle under the high heads ordinarily used gives a very smooth and compact jet, as shown by the instantaneous photograph reproduced in Fig. 153.

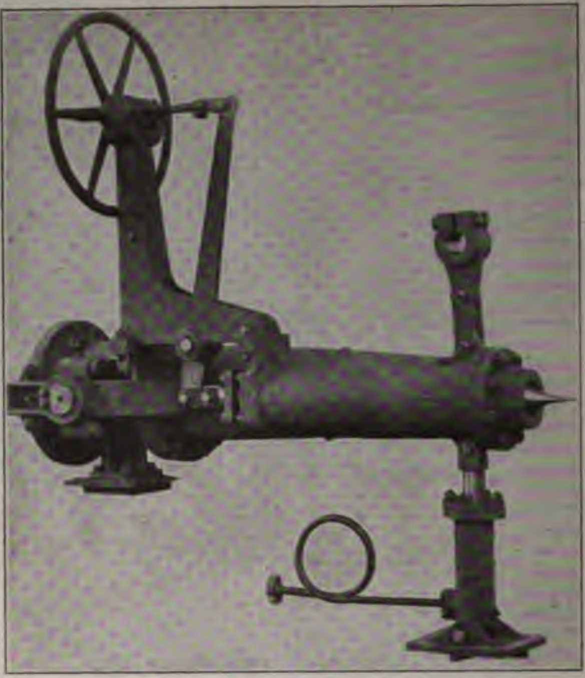


FIG. 152.—Pelton regulating-needle nozzle.

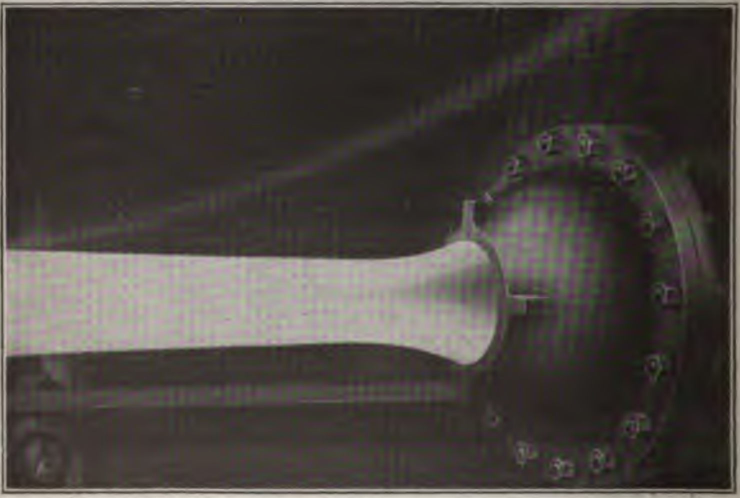


FIG. 153.

190. Efficiency of Pelton Wheel.—If the jet was completely reversed in direction and the speed of the buckets was one-half that of the jet, the theoretical efficiency of the Pelton wheel would be unity, or 100 per cent., as shown by Par. 172, Eq. (115). This is also apparent from other considerations; for if the velocity of the jet is v and that of the buckets is $\frac{v}{2}$, then the velocity of the water relative to the lowest bucket is $v - \frac{v}{2}$, or $\frac{v}{2}$ (Fig. 154). Therefore, at exit the water is moving with velocity $\frac{v}{2}$ relative to the bucket while the bucket itself is moving in the opposite direction with velocity $\frac{v}{2}$. Hence the absolute velocity of the water at exit is $\frac{v}{2} - \frac{v}{2}$, or zero, and therefore, since the total kinetic energy of the water has been utilized, the theoretical efficiency of the wheel is unity. As a matter of fact there are hydraulic friction losses to be taken into account and also the direction of flow is not completely reversed. The efficiency of the Pelton wheel has been found in a number of authentic tests to exceed 86 per cent. The actual efficiency in operation depends of course on the particular hydraulic conditions under which the wheel operates. A good idea of what may be expected in practice, however, is given by the following data, obtained from a unit of 4,000 kw. normal capacity, operating under a head of 1,300 ft.:

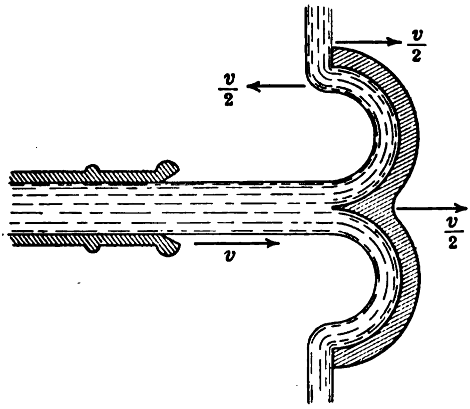


Fig. 154.

Load in KW	Percentage of normal capacity	Wheel efficiency
5000	125%	81%
4000	100%	83%
3000	75%	82%
2000	50%	70%

Since the Pelton wheel operates by utilizing the kinetic energy of the water, it is best adapted to a small discharge under a high head.

191. Characteristics of Impulse Wheels.—The performance of an impulse wheel may be judged from the value of a certain combination of wheel constants known as the "specific speed," or better, as the "characteristic speed." The nature of this quantity is explained in Art. XXXVII, under the discussion of reaction turbines, the form there given applying also to impulse wheels. In discussing its application the following notation will be used:

Let h = effective head in feet;
H.P. = horse power developed by wheel;
D = diameter of runner at pitch circle in inches;
n = speed of runner in r.p.m.;
d = diameter of jet in inches;
Q = discharge in cubic feet per minute;
e = hydraulic efficiency of wheel;
N_s = characteristic (specific) speed.

Then as explained in Art. XXXVII the characteristic speed N_s is defined as

$$N_s = \frac{n\sqrt{H.P.}}{h^{5/4}}. \tag{118}$$

This quantity, N_s, may be used to classify the various types of impulse wheels as indicated in the following table:

Impulse wheels					
N_s	1	2	3	4	5
Efficiency at ¾ Load	80%	79%	78%	77%	76%

The numerical values of N_s in this table refer to the maximum power of one nozzle only. In case the characteristic speed lies beween 5 and 10 it is therefore necessary to use more than one nozzle.

For example, suppose that an impulse wheel is required to develop 1,300 hp. under a 400-ft. head at an efficiency of not less than 78 per cent. From the preceding table it is apparent that it is necessary to use a wheel having a characteristic speed of about 3. If a single wheel and nozzle is used, the speed in r.p.m. at which it must run is found from Eq. (118) to be

$$n = N_s h\sqrt{\frac{\sqrt{h}}{H.P.}} = 3 \times 400\sqrt{\frac{20}{1{,}300}} = 150 \text{ r.p.m.}$$

If two nozzles are used, each furnishes half of the power and the corresponding speed is $150\sqrt{2} = 212$ r.p.m.

With four nozzles acting on two runners the required speed would be $150\sqrt{4} = 300$ r.p.m., and for 6 nozzles acting on 3 runners, $n = 150\sqrt{6} = 367$ r.p.m. Since the value of N_s is the same in each case, the efficiency is practically 78 per cent. in each case although there is a wide difference in the speed and setting.

A quantity equally valuable in determining the performance of an impulse wheel is the ratio obtained by dividing the pitch diameter of the wheel by the diameter of the jet.[1] An expression for this ratio in terms of the wheel constants may be obtained as follows:

The peripheral velocity of the wheel on the pitch circle is some fraction, say φ, of the jet velocity. Since this peripheral velocity is of amount $\frac{\pi Dn}{12 \times 60}$ ft. per second we have therefore

$$\frac{\pi Dn}{12 \times 60} = \varphi\sqrt{2gh}$$

whence

$$D = \frac{12 \times 60\, \varphi\sqrt{2gh}}{\pi n} = 1{,}838\, \frac{\varphi h^{1/2}}{n}. \qquad (119)$$

Moreover, the horse power developed is

$$\text{H.P.} = \frac{62.37 Qhe}{550}$$

---

[1] CARPENTER, *Eng, Record*, June 17, 1916, p, 795.

or, assuming the average efficiency as 80 per cent., this becomes

$$H.P. = \frac{1}{11} Qh.$$

Since $Q = \frac{\pi d^2}{4 \times 144} \sqrt{2gh}$ cu. ft. per second, we have therefore

$$H.P. = \frac{1}{11} h \left(\frac{\pi d^2}{4 \times 144} \sqrt{2gh} \right)$$

whence

$$\mathrm{d} = \sqrt{\frac{\mathrm{H.P.} \times 11 \times 144}{\sqrt{2\mathrm{g}}\mathrm{h}^{3/2} \frac{\pi}{4}}} = 15.91 \frac{\sqrt{\mathrm{H.P.}}}{\mathrm{h}^{3/4}} \qquad (120)$$

The required ratio, say R, is then

$$\mathrm{R} = \frac{\mathrm{D}}{\mathrm{d}} = \frac{\frac{1{,}838\varphi \mathrm{h}^{1/2}}{\mathrm{n}}}{15.91 \frac{\sqrt{\mathrm{H.P.}}}{\mathrm{h}^{3/4}}} = 115.5 \frac{\varphi \mathrm{h}^{5/4}}{\mathrm{n}\sqrt{\mathrm{H.P.}}}. \qquad (121)$$

The value of φ in this expression varies from about 0.42 for ordinary foundry finish to 0.47 for polished buckets. Its average value may be taken as $\varphi = 0.45$.

Since the characteristic speed is given by

$$N_s = \frac{n\sqrt{H.P.}}{h^{5/4}}$$

the expression for R may also be written in the form

$$R = 115.5 \frac{\varphi}{N_s}$$

or its equivalent,

$$RN_s = 115.5\varphi = \text{constant.}$$

The following table gives an idea of the comparative values of R and N_s, computed for $\varphi = 0.45$ and $e = 80$ per cent.

Comparative values of N_s and $R = \frac{D}{d}$

R	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20
N_s	7.43	6.50	5.78	5.20	4.73	4.33	4.00	3.72	3.47	3.25	3.05	2.89	2.74	2.60

The distinction between these two quantities is that the characteristic speed N_s indicates whether the runner is to be of a high- or low-speed type, whereas the ratio R conveys some idea as to the size of the finished wheel and the number of buckets required.

For a single jet acting on a single runner, the characteristic speed ranges from 0 to about 5, or possibly 6 as a maximum. For an efficient unit, therefore, the value of R should not lie below 10.

In the case of a runner with more than one jet, the comparative characteristic speed varies directly as the square root of the number of jets, and the equivalent R varies inversely as the square root of the number of jets. Thus a runner for $R = 10$ but with two jets instead of one has an equivalent R of $\frac{10}{\sqrt{2}} = 7.07$ and a corresponding characteristic speed of $5.20\sqrt{2} = 7.35$.

192. Girard Impulse Turbine.—A type of impulse wheel has been developed in Europe, known as the Girard impulse turbine. In this type the shaft may be mounted either vertically or horizontally, and the flow may be either radial or axial. The type shown in Fig. 155 is arranged for radial flow, with vertical shaft. The construction is practically the same in all cases, the water entering through a pipe B, as shown in Fig. 155, and proceeding through one or more guide passages C, which direct the water onto the vanes. The quantity of water admitted to the vanes is regulated by some kind of gate, that indicated in Fig. 155 being a sliding gate operated by a rack and pinion not shown in the figure.

As the vanes are more oblique at exit than at entrance, they are necessarily closer together at exit. To prevent choking, it is therefore necessary to widen the vanes laterally at exit, as shown in elevation in Fig. 155. As the water discharges under atmospheric pressure, ventilating holes are made through the sides of the vanes at the back to allow free admission of air.

193. Power and Efficiency of Girard Turbine.—The power and efficiency of a Girard turbine may easily be calculated from the results of Art. XXXI. Using the same notation, as indicated on Fig. 141, from Eq. (117), Par. 174, the work done per second on the wheel is given by the relation

$$\text{Work per second} = \frac{\gamma A v_1}{g}(u_1 v_1 \cos \alpha - u_2 v_2 \cos \beta).$$

Since the water is under atmospheric pressure, the absolute velocity v_1 of the water at entrance is calculated from the effective

Substituting this value of u_2 in the expression given above for v_2, we have

$$v_2 = 2u_2 \sin\frac{\varphi}{2} = \frac{2u_1 r_2 \sin\frac{\varphi}{2}}{r_1} = \frac{v_1 r_2 \sin\frac{\varphi}{2}}{r_1 \cos\alpha}.$$

Consequently if Q denotes the quantity of water discharged per second, the energy utilized per second is

$$\text{Energy per second} = \frac{\gamma Q}{2g}(v_1^2 - v_2^2) = \frac{\gamma Q v_1^2}{2g}\left(1 - \frac{r_2^2 \sin^2\frac{\varphi}{2}}{r_1^2 \cos^2\alpha}\right).$$

Substituting $\gamma = 62.4$ and dividing by 550, the expression for the horse power of the wheel is therefore

$$\text{H.P.} = \frac{62.4Qv_1^2}{2g(550)}\left[1 - \left(\frac{r_2}{r_1}\right)^2 \frac{\sin^2\frac{\varphi}{2}}{\cos^2\alpha}\right]. \tag{123}$$

Since the total kinetic energy available is $\frac{\gamma Q v_1^2}{2g}$, the efficiency, E, of the wheel, as defined by Eq. (111), Par. 171, is

$$E = 1 - \left(\frac{r_2}{r_1}\right)^2 \frac{\sin^2\frac{\varphi}{2}}{\cos^2\alpha}. \tag{124}$$

Since E is less than unity, it is evident that the maximum theoretical efficiency is always less than 100 per cent., and also that the efficiency is greater the smaller the angles α and φ.

In practice the angle α is usually between 20° and 25°; φ between 15° and 20°; and the ratio $\frac{r_2}{r_1}$ between 1.15 and 1.25.

Assuming as average numerical values

$$\alpha = 20°, \varphi = 15°, \frac{r_2}{r_1} = 1.15,$$

and substituting these values in Eq. (124), the theoretical efficiency of the wheel in this case is found to be

$$E = 1 - \left[1.15\frac{\sin 7.5°}{\cos 20°}\right]^2 = 97.5 \text{ per cent. approximately.}$$

This efficiency is, of course, merely ideal as it takes no account of hydraulic friction losses.

The Girard type of impulse turbine was formerly manufactured in this country by the Stilwell-Bierce and Smith-Vaile Co. (now the Platt Iron Works Co., of Dayton, Ohio) under the trade name of the "Victor High Pressure Turbine." In a test of a 45-in. wheel of this type installed in the power plant of the Quebec Railway Light and Power Co., Montmorency Falls, Quebec, with a rated capacity of 1,000 h.p. under a head of 195 ft. at a speed of 286 r.p.m., a maximum efficiency of 78.38 per cent. was attained.

In another test of a 25-in. Victor wheel installed in the Napanoch Power Station of the Honk Falls Power Co., Ellensville, N. Y., with a rated capacity of 500 h.p. under 145 ft. head at a speed of 480 r.p.m., a maximum efficiency of 84.2 per cent. was attained.

The average efficiency of Victor wheels in plants installed is said by the manufacturers to vary from 70 to 80 per cent., depending on the design of unit.

In this type of unit, no draft tube is used and consequently that portion of the head from the center line of the wheel to the level of the tailrace is lost. Various attempts have been made, both with this and other types of impulse wheel, to regain at least part of this lost head by means of an automatically regulated draft tube, designed to keep the water at a certain fixed level beneath the runner, but this feature has never proved successful in operation.

XXXVI. REACTION TURBINES

194. Historical Development.—In Art. XXX it was shown that a jet flowing from a vessel or tank exerted a pressure or reaction on the vessel from which it flows. A simple application of this principle was shown in Barker's mill, Fig. 143, in which the reactions of two jets caused a horizontal arm to revolve. Later this device was improved by curving the arms so that the jets issued directly from the ends of the arms instead of from orifices in the side, and in this form it was known as the Scotch mill. Subsequently the number of arms was increased and the openings enlarged, until it finally developed into a complete wheel.

In 1826 a French engineer, Fourneyron, placed stationary guide vanes in the center to direct the water onto the runner, or wheel, the result being the first reaction turbine, now known as the

Fourneyron or outward-flow type (Fig. 157). This type was introduced into the United States in 1843.

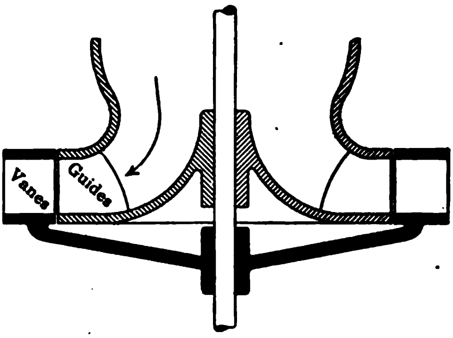


FIG. 157.—Radial outward flow, Fourneyron type.

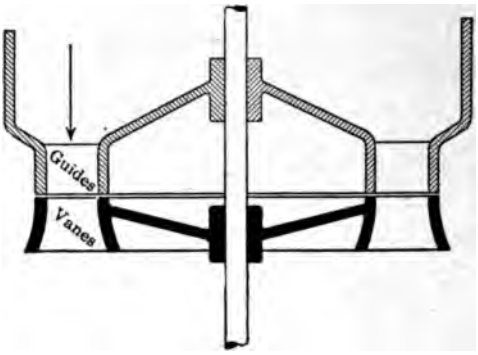


FIG. 158.—Axial flow, Jonval type.

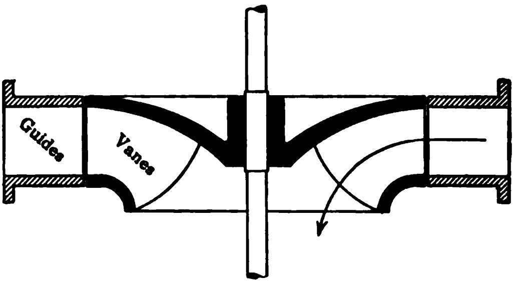


FIG. 159.—Radial inward flow, Francis type.

A later modification of design resulted in the axial or parallel-flow turbine, known as the Jonval type, which was also of European origin, and was introduced into the United States about 1850 (Fig. 158).

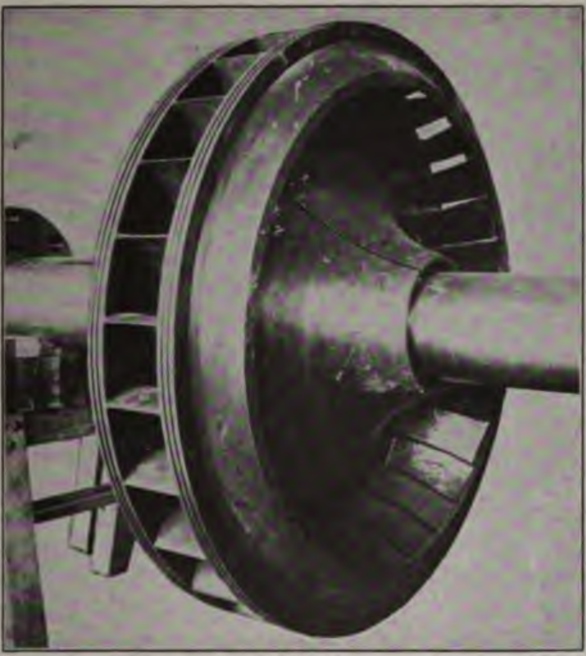


FIG. 160.

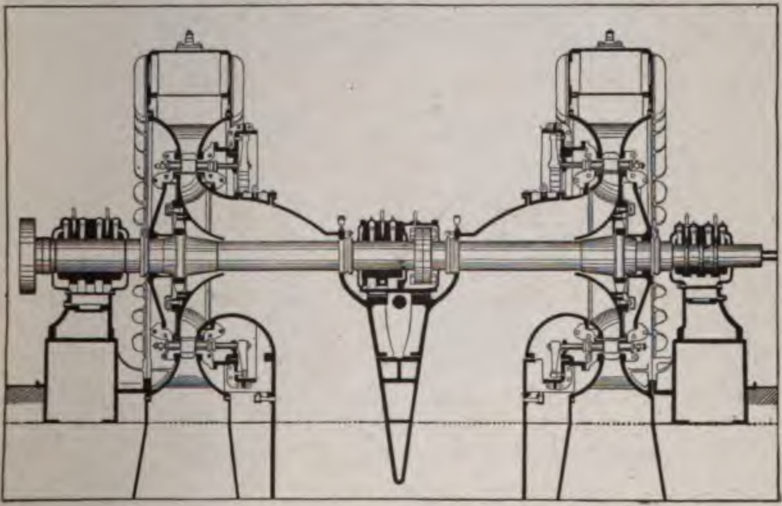


FIG. 161.

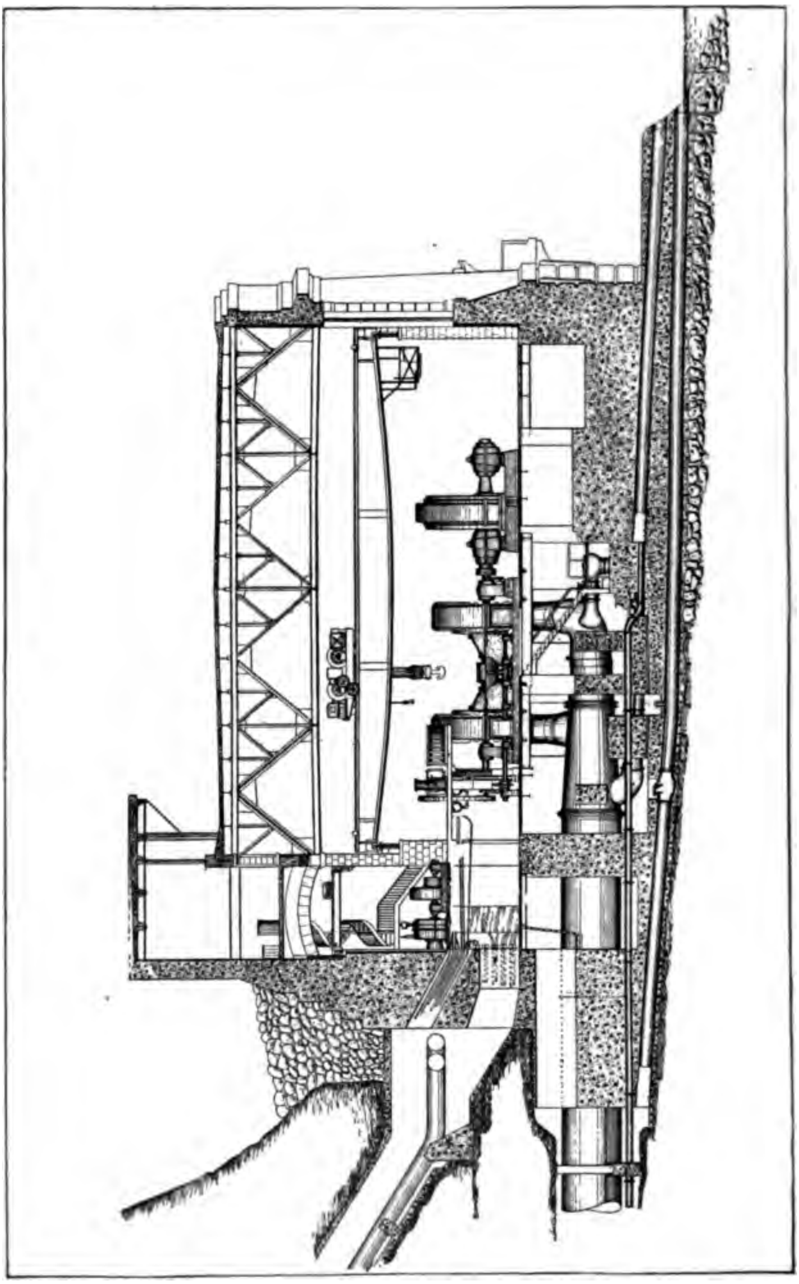


FIG. 162.

A crude form of inward-flow turbine was built in the United States as early as 1838. Subsequently the design was greatly improved by the noted American hydraulic engineer, J. B. Francis, and it has since been known as the Francis type (Fig. 159).

Figure 160 shows a runner of the Francis type used in the plant of the Ontario Power Co. at Niagara Falls. These are double central discharge, or balanced twin turbines, designed to deliver 13,400 h.p. per unit, under 180 ft. head. The runners are of bronze, 82¾ in. in diameter; the shafts 24 in. maximum diameter; and the housings of reinforced-steel plate 16 ft. in diameter, spiral in elevation, and rectangular in plan, as shown in sectional detail in Fig. 161. A cross-section of the power house in which these turbines are installed is shown in Fig. 162.

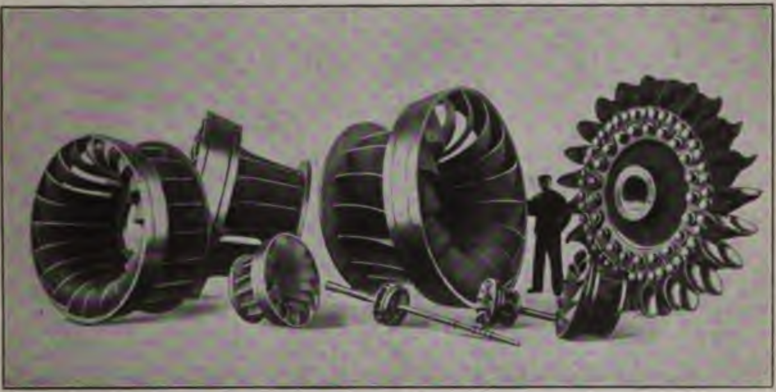


Fig. 163.

195. Mixed-flow, or American, Type.—The mixed-flow turbine, or American type, is a modification of the Francis turbine resulting from a demand for higher speed and power under low heads. Higher speed could only be obtained by using runners of smaller diameter, which meant less power if the design was unaltered in other respects. To increase the capacity of a runner of given diameter the width of the runner was increased, fewer vanes were used, and they were extended further toward the center. As this decreased the discharge area, the vanes were curved so as to discharge the water axially (Fig. 163). In a standard turbine of this type, the water from the conduit or penstock, after passing through the shut-off valves, enters a cast-iron or cast-steel casing of spiral form encircling the runner, by which it is delivered to the whole circumference of the runner at a uniform velocity (Fig. 164). The detail of the gate work for regulating the admission of water to the runner is shown in Fig. 165, and the entire turbine unit is shown in perspective in Fig. 166.

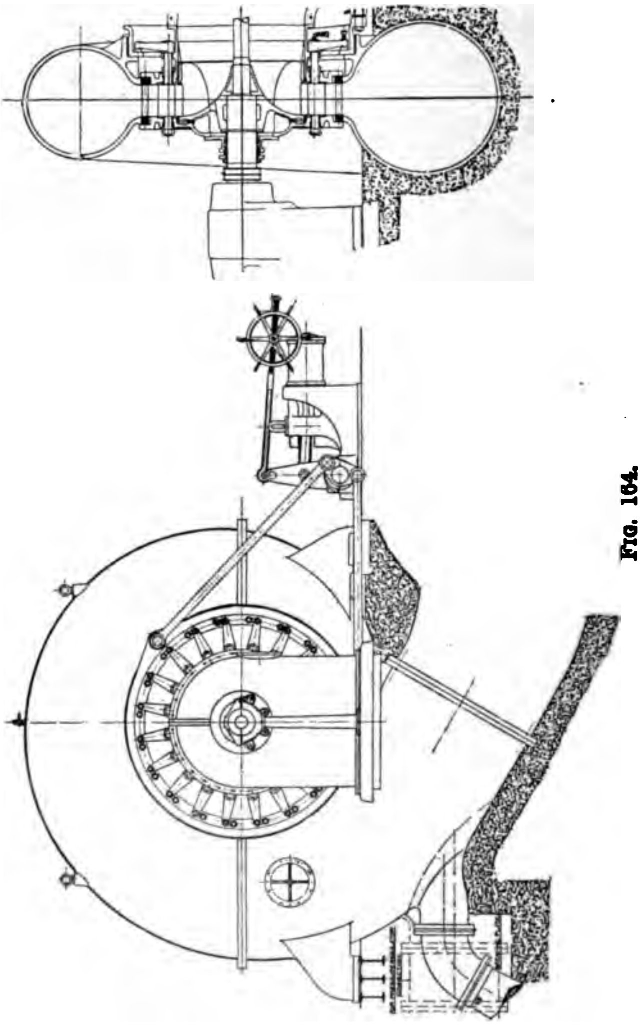


FIG. 164.

196. Use of Draft Tube.—In a reaction, or pressure, turbine the passages between the vanes are completely filled with water,

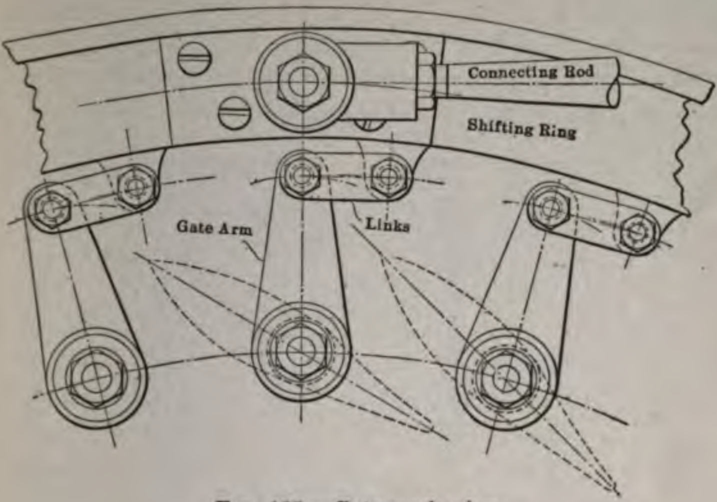


FIG. 165.—Gate mechanism.

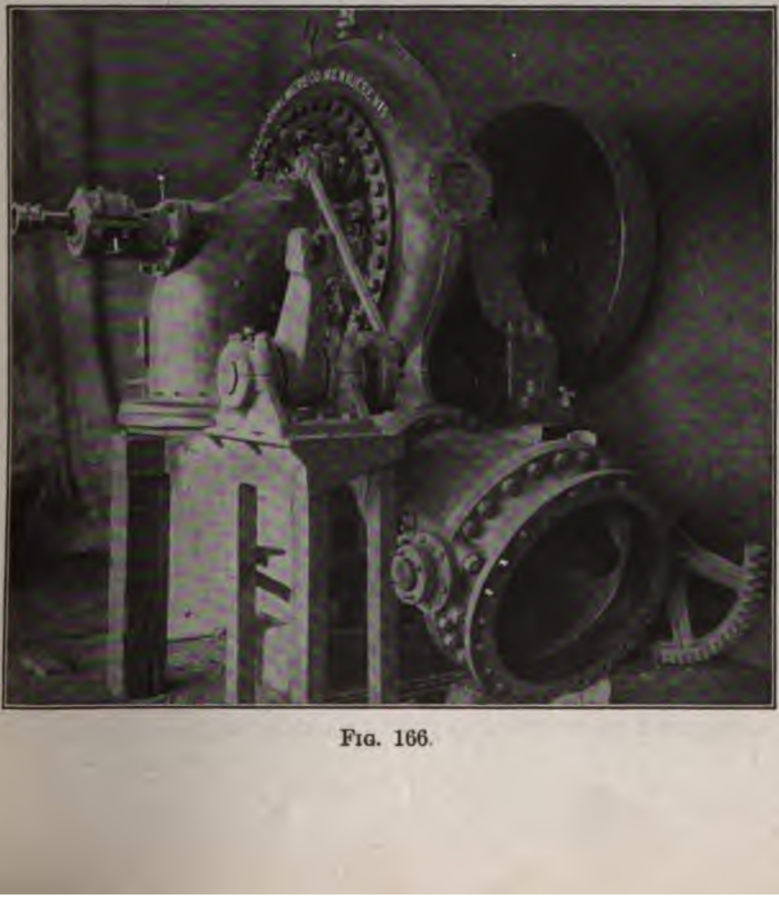


FIG. 166.

and since this is the case, it will run submerged. By the use of a draft tube or suction tube, invented by Jonval in 1843, it is possible, however, to set the turbine above the level of the tail-water without losing head (Fig. 167). This is due to the fact

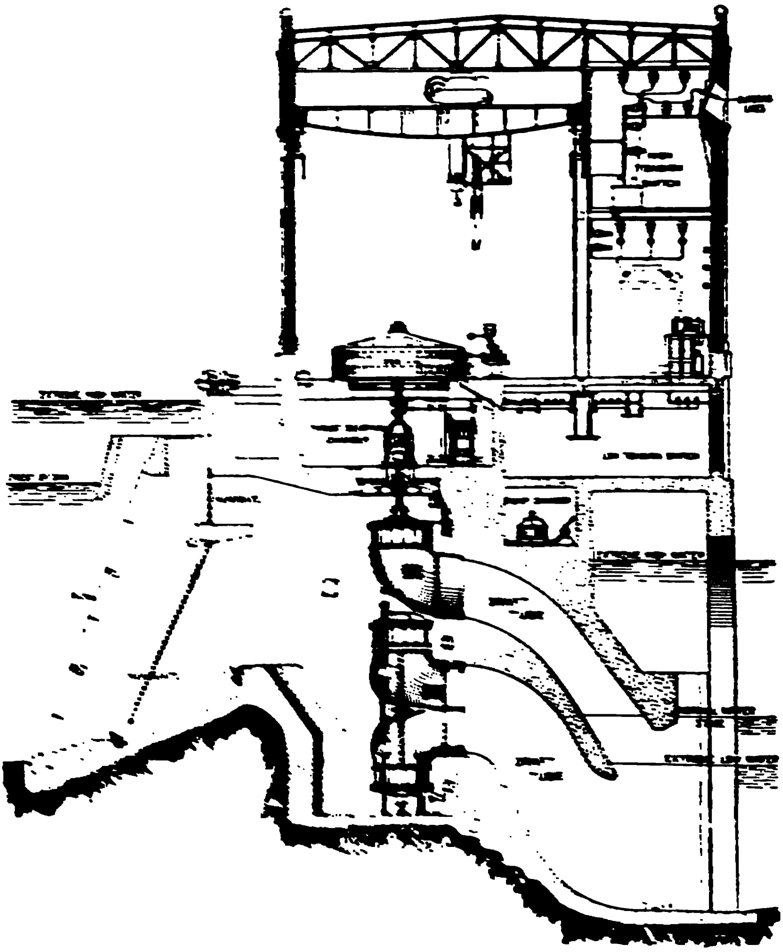


Fig. 167.

that the pressure at the upper end of the draft tube is enough less than atmospheric to compensate for the loss of hydrostatic [illegible] the [illegible] of the wheel. The chief advantage of the draft tube, however, is that its use permits of setting the [illegible] accessible position without any sacrifice of head.

The effect of using a draft tube may be explained mathematically as follows: In Fig. 168 let A refer to a point in the free water surface of the headrace; B the point at which water enters the turbine; C its point of exit into the draft tube; and D a point in the free water surface of the tailrace, the level of the latter being assumed as datum. Then, neglecting friction and writing out Bernoulli's equation between the points A and B, we obtain the relation

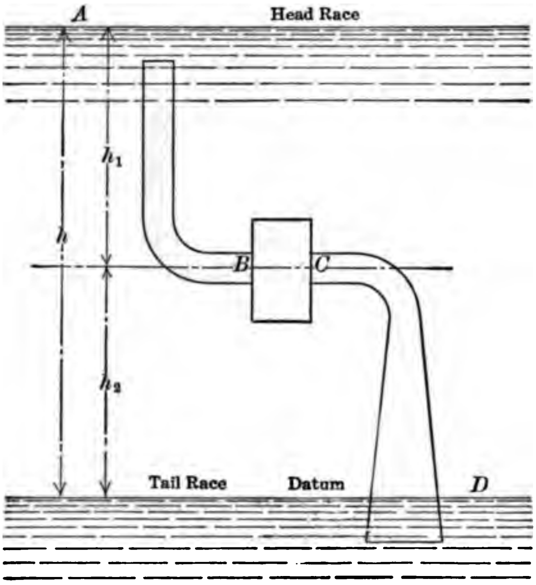


Fig. 168.

$$\frac{v_A^2}{2g} + \frac{p_A}{\gamma} + h_A = \frac{v^2_B}{2g} + \frac{p_B}{\gamma} + h_B$$

or, since $v_A = 0$, $h_A = h$, and $h_B = h_2$, this becomes

$$\frac{p_B}{\gamma} = \frac{p_A}{\gamma} + (h - h_2) - \frac{v^2_B}{2g} = \frac{p_A}{\gamma} + h_1 - \frac{v^2_B}{2g}.$$

Similarly, writing Bernoulli's equation between the points C and D, we have

$$\frac{v_C^2}{2g} + \frac{p_C}{\gamma} + h_C = \frac{v_D^2}{2g} + \frac{p_D}{\gamma} + h_D,$$

or, since $v_D = 0$, $h_D = 0$, and $h_C = h_2$, this becomes

$$\frac{p_C}{\gamma} = \frac{p_D}{\gamma} - h_2 - \frac{v_C^2}{2g}.$$

Now the effective head on the runner is equal to the difference between the total heads at B and C. Consequently

$$\text{Effective head} = \left(\frac{v^2{}_B}{2g} + \frac{p_B}{\gamma} + h_B\right) - \left(\frac{v^2{}_C}{2g} + \frac{p_C}{\gamma} + h_C\right)$$

$$= \frac{v_B{}^2}{2g} + \frac{p_A}{\gamma} + h_1 - \frac{v_B{}^2}{2g} + h_2 - \frac{v_C{}^2}{2g} - \frac{p_D}{\gamma} + h_3 + \frac{v^2{}_C}{2g} - h_3$$

$$= \frac{p_A}{\gamma} + h_1 + h_2 - \frac{p_D}{\gamma}.$$

But since $h_1 + h_2 = h$, and $p_A = p_D$, since both are atmospheric, this expression for the effective head reduces to simply

$$\text{Effective head} = h.$$

This, however, includes all frictional losses in the intake and draft tubes. Including such losses the expression for the effective head becomes

$$\text{Effective head} = h - \text{friction head}.$$

Provided the head in the draft tube does not exceed the ordinary suction head, say about 25 ft., the use of a draft tube therefore causes no loss in the static head h except the small amount due to friction.

197. Draft-tube Design.—The design of the draft tube is an important element in any hydraulic installation as a considerable percentage of the efficiency of the plant depends on this feature. The main object of the draft tube is to gradually reduce the velocity of discharge so as to make the final velocity at exit as small as possible, thereby wasting as little as possible of the kinetic energy of flow. As the upper end of the draft tube where it joins the turbine case is necessarily circular, the ideal form of tube would be horn-shaped, that is, having a gradual flare and keeping the cross-section circular. For practical reasons, however, the outlet must usually be oval or flattened, which leads to certain difficulties in calculating the profile and cross-section of the tube. The following is perhaps the simplest solution of these difficulties.[1]

Cross-section of Draft Tube.—At the upper end of the draft tube, its cross-section as well as the discharge, Q, and velocity of flow, v, are known. Assuming a tentative value for the velocity of flow at the lower end, the cross-section area, A, at this end may then be determined from the relation

---

[1] Given by R. Dubs, Zurich Switzerland, in "La Houille Blanche," abstract by A. G. Hillberg, *Eng. Record*, Aug. 9, 1913. For an elaborate analysis of draft-tube design see articles by A. G. Hillberg, *Eng. Record*, Nov. 13, 1915, p. 604; Nov. 20, 1915, p. 630.

$$A = \frac{Q}{v}.$$

If the shape of the cross-section is assumed to be a rectangle of length B and depth D, with circular corner fillets, as indicated in Fig. 169, then if E denotes the area of one fillet, we have

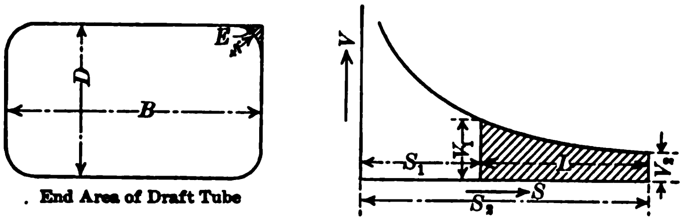
$$A = BD - 4E.$$

Since the fillet is a quadrant of a circle, its area is

$$E = r^2 - \frac{\pi r^2}{4} = \frac{r^2}{4}(0.8584)$$

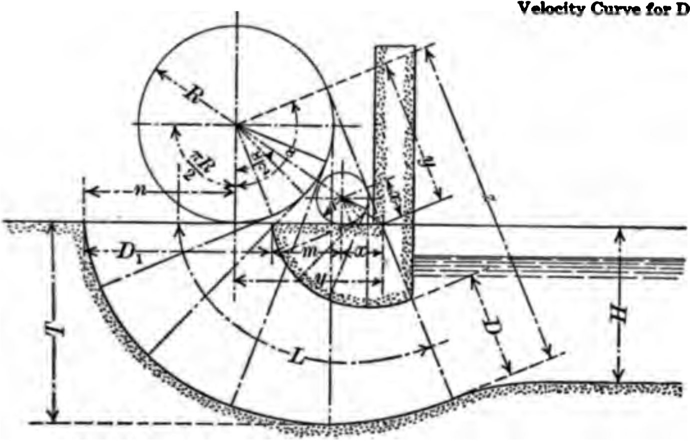
and consequently

$$A = BD - 0.8584r^2.$$



. End Area of Draft Tube

Velocity Curve for Draft Tube



Elements of Design of a Flattened Concrete Draft Tube

Courtesy of Eng. Record.

FIG. 169.

198. Profile of Draft Tube.—The profile or longitudinal section of the draft tube is assumed to be formed of the involutes of circles, as indicated in Fig. 169 in which the large and small circles are the generating circles of the two involute curves, respectively. In order to determine the elements of these curves it is necessary to have given the dimensions H and T. In applying this method, therefore, it is necessary to begin by assuming H and T tentatively until the other elements of the design have been worked out.

To determine an involute curve it is necessary only to fix the center and radius of its generating circle. Since any tangent to the involute is perpendicular to the corresponding tangent to the circle, it is evident first of all that both generating circles must touch the planes of the cross-sections at entrance and exit. Let R denote the radius of the large generating circle, and n the distance of its center from the tangent to its involute at entrance, as indicated in the figure. Then, if $T > H$, in order to make the draft tube as short as possible we may assume $n = \frac{\pi R}{2}$, in which case, from the properties of the involute, the radius at the lowest point will be $T + R = \pi R$. From this relation we have

$$R = \frac{T}{\pi - 1} = 0.467T,$$

and also

$$n = \frac{\pi R}{2} = 0.7334T,$$

which together determine the construction of the outer curve.

For the special case when $T = H$ these relations become

$$R = 0.467H; \quad n = 0.7334H.$$

To determine the elements of the inner curve, let r denote the radius of the small generating circle, m the distance of its center from the tangent to its involute at entrance, and α the angle between the planes of the cross-sections at entrance and exit. Then from the property of involutes and the dimensions given in Fig. 169 we have evidently

$$D_1 + m + x = n + y,$$

$$m + \left(\frac{2\pi r}{360}\right)\alpha + D + (y - x) = z.$$

Eliminating m between these two equations the result is

$$n + 2y - 2x + \left(\frac{2\pi r}{360}\right)\alpha = z - D + D_1.$$

Inserting in this relation the values of x, y, z and n, namely,

$$x = r\tan\frac{\alpha}{2};\ y = R\tan\frac{\alpha}{2};\ z = n + \left(\frac{2\pi R}{360}\right)\alpha;\ n = \frac{\pi R}{2},$$

and solving for r, the result is

$$r = R - \frac{D_1 - D}{2\left(\tan\frac{\alpha}{2} - \frac{\pi\alpha}{360}\right)},$$

which gives the radius of the smaller generating circle. The location of its center is then determined from the relation

$$m = n + y - x - D_1 = \frac{\pi R}{2} + R\tan\frac{\alpha}{2} - r\tan\frac{\alpha}{2} - D_1$$
$$= \frac{\pi R}{2} + (R - r)\tan\frac{\alpha}{2} - D_1.$$

For the special case when $\alpha = 90°$, these relations become

$$r = R - \frac{D_1 - D}{2 - \frac{\pi}{2}} = R - \frac{D_1 - D}{0.4292},$$

$$m = \frac{\pi R}{2} + R - r - D,$$

$$x = r.$$

199. Time of Flow through Draft Tube.—By the determination of the cross-section and profile of the tube, the velocity of flow at entrance and exit, say v_1 and v_2, have been fixed, and also the mean length, L, of the draft tube. To determine the time of flow through the draft tube it is assumed that the kinetic energy of a particle of water decreases linearly as it flows through the tube. That is to say, if M denotes the mass of the particle and s its distance from some origin back of the entrance, then $\frac{1}{2}Mv^2$ varies as $\frac{1}{s}$, or, since M is a constant, this may be written

$$sv^2 = k,$$

where k is a constant as yet undetermined. The law of variation in velocity is indicated in Fig. 169. If the distances of the particle from the origin at entrance and exit are denoted by s_1 and s_2 respectively, and the corresponding velocities by v_1 and v_2, then

$$s_1v_1^2 = K;\ s_2v_2^2 = K.$$

and consequently

$$s_2 - s_1 = L = k\left(\frac{1}{v_2^2} - \frac{1}{v_1^2}\right)$$

whence

$$k = \frac{Lv_1^2v_2^2}{v_1^2 - v_2^2},$$

which determines k and therefore also s_1 and s_2. Now from the ordinary differential notation for velocity we have

$$\frac{ds}{dt} = v = \sqrt{\frac{k}{s}},$$

whence

$$dt = \frac{1}{\sqrt{k}}\sqrt{s}\,ds.$$

Integrating this between the known limits s_1 and s_2 the time of flow through the tube is found to be

$$t = \frac{2}{3\sqrt{k}}(s_2^{3/2} - s_1^{3/2}).$$

200. Recent Practice in Turbine Setting.—A typical illustration of recent development in the design and installation of reaction turbines in the United States is furnished by the plant of the Mississippi River Power Co. at Keokuk, Iowa (see frontispiece). These turbines are of the Francis type, and develop 10,000 h.p. per unit at a speed of 57.7 r.p.m. under a head of 32 ft., with an overload capacity of 13,000 h.p.

The Keokuk power station is designed to accommodate four auxiliary and 30 main power units, the sole function of the auxiliaries being to generate power to drive exciter machines. One-half of the station has been fully completed and is in operation, that is, two auxiliaries and 15 main power units. For the remaining half of the station, all under-water work has been finished complete, including the draft tubes. Likewise the forebay protection wall, intakes and headgate masonry are entirely completed, with sufficient masonry backing the latter to make it stable as a dam.

Seven of the main turbines were built by Wellman-Seaver-Morgan Co. and eight by I. P. Morris Co. and all are identical in every respect excepting the runners only. The Wellman-Seaver-Morgan runners are 147 in. rated diameter and 16 ft. 6 in. diameter at outside of band. Six of the I. P. Morris runners are 153¼ in. rated diameter, two are 139¼ in. rated diameter and all eight are 17 ft. 4 in. diameter at outside of band. Both wheel builders were required to guarantee an efficiency of 83 per cent. When tested at Holyoke, the Wellman-Seaver-Morgan model developed 88 per cent. efficiency and the I. P. Morris models (type 153¼ in. diameter) 86 per cent. and (type 139¼ in. diameter) 90 per cent. efficiency. After several months of commercial

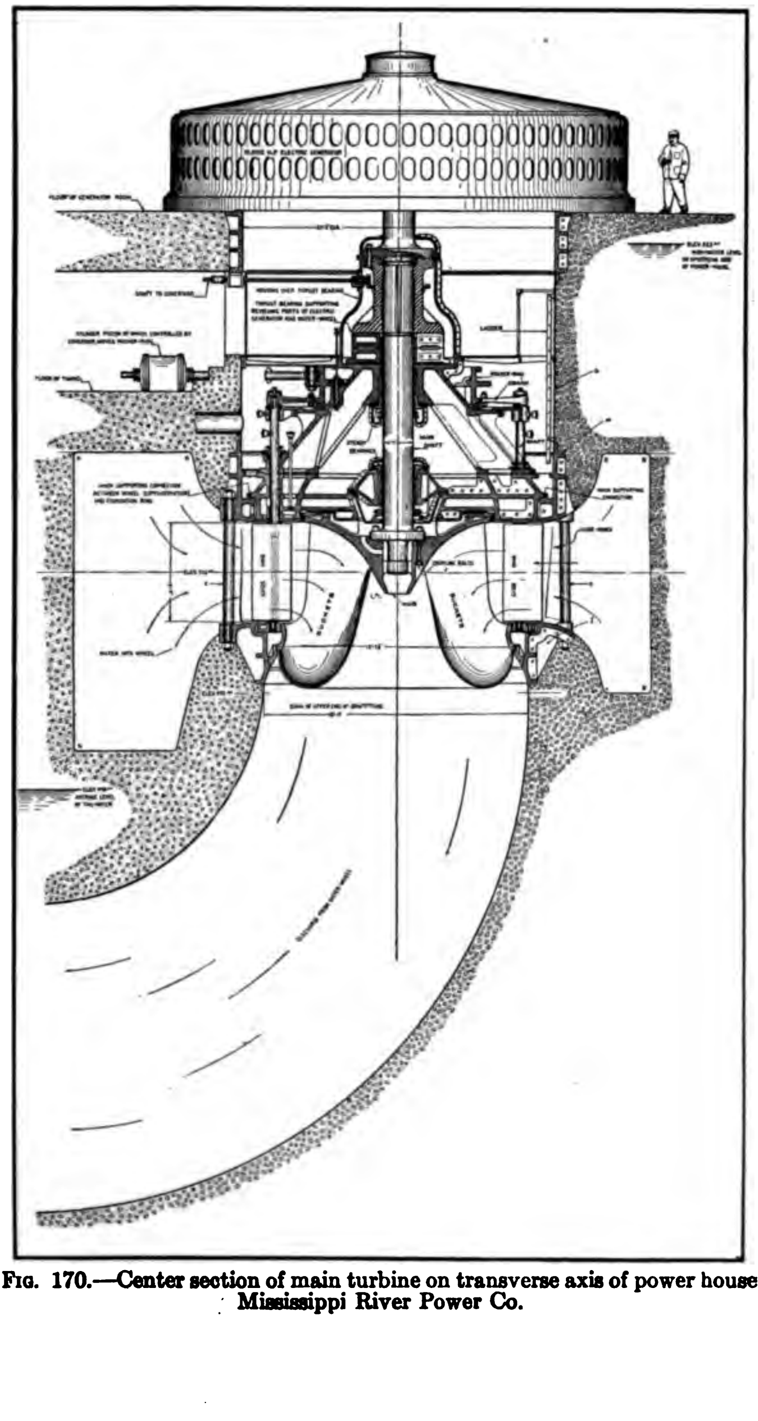


Fig. 170.—Center section of main turbine on transverse axis of power house, Mississippi River Power Co.

operation, one of the Wellman-Seaver-Morgan wheels and one of the I. P. Morris wheels (153¼ in. diameter) were tested in place at the power station and both developed about 90 per cent. efficiency. These tests were conducted by Mr. B. H. Parsons, of New York City.

Each of the units is of the single-runner vertical-shaft type as shown in Fig. 170. The trend of present development of the reaction turbine seems to indicate a still wider application of this type to all conditions of head and speed, and that the single-runner vertical-shaft turbine will eventually supersede the multi-runner horizontal-shaft type (Fig. 161) and the multi-runner vertical-shaft type (Fig. 167).

In the Keokuk plant the intakes and draft tubes are of concrete moulded in the substructure of the power house. The water from the forebay reaches each turbine through four intake openings, the outer dimensions of which are 22 by 7½ ft., leading into a scroll chamber 39 ft. in diameter (Fig. 171).

The draft tubes are about 60 ft. in length along the center line and contain a right angle bend to 24 ft. 0 in. radius. They are 18 ft. 0 in. diameter at the throat, from whence they flare in straight lines to the mouth, where the cross-section is oblong 22 ft. 8 in. by 40 ft. 2 in., bounded by two semicircles connected by straight lines. The velocity of flow is thereby diminished from 14 ft. per second at the top of the draft tube to 4 ft. per second at the outlet, the effect being to increase the hydraulic efficiency of the plant about 7 per cent. This type of construction is representative of recent practice, which seems to favor the moulding of the volute casing directly in the substructure of the power house for all low-head work. For heads exceeding 100 ft., the amount of reinforcement in the concrete becomes so great as to warrant the use of cast-iron casings, and for heads exceeding 250 ft. the use of cast steel for turbine casings is standard practice.

In the vertical-shaft turbine the weight is carried on a thrust bearing, the design of which has been one of the most important considerations affecting the adoption of this type. In the Keokuk plant the turbine runner is coupled to the generator above by a shaft 25 in. in diameter the total weight of the revolving parts, amounting to 550,000 lb., being carried on a single thrust bearing 6 ft. in diameter. This bearing is of the oil-pressure type, a thin film of oil being maintained at a pressure

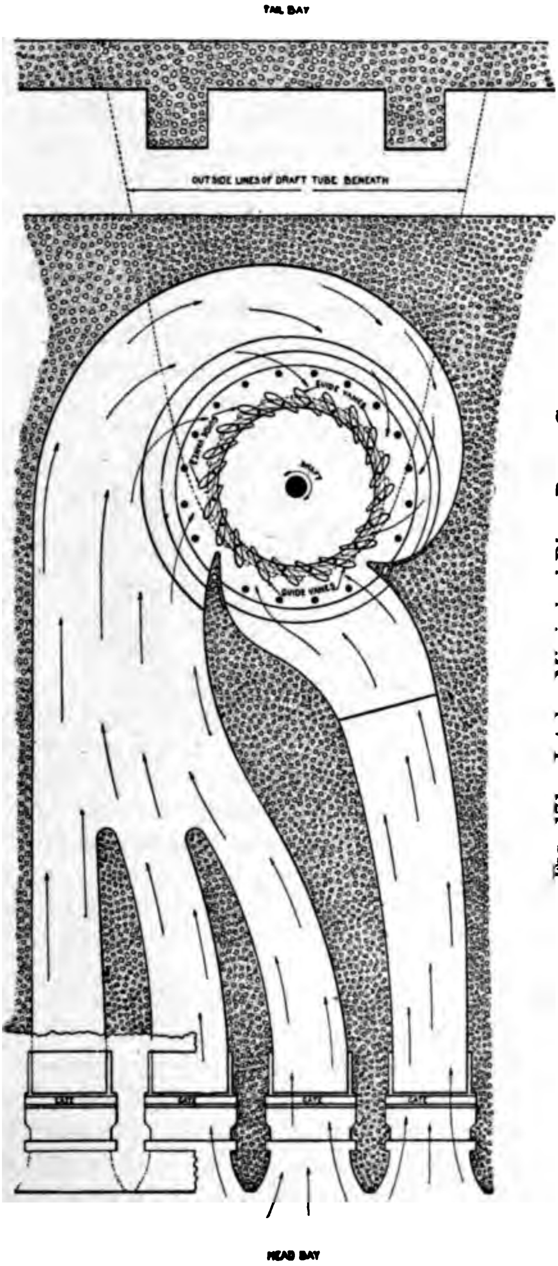


Fig. 171.—Intake, Mississippi River Power Co.

of 250 lb. per square inch between the faces of the bearings. As a momentary failure of the oil supply would result in the immediate destruction of the bearing, provision is made for such an emergency by introducing an auxiliary roller bearing which is normally unloaded. A slight decrease in the oil supply, however, allows the weight to settle on this roller bearing, which although not intended for permanent use is sufficiently large to carry the weight temporarily until the turbine can be shut down.

The oil pressure bearing, when taken in connection with the necessary pumps and auxiliary apparatus, is expensive to install and maintain, and requires constant inspection. For this reason the roller bearing and the Kingsbury bearing are now being applied to large hydro-electric units. One of the first installations in which the roller bearing was applied to large hydraulic units was at the McCall Ferry Plant of the Pennsylvania Water and Power Co., where both the roller and the Kingsbury type of bearing are now in satisfactory use.

XXXVII.—CHARACTERISTICS OF REACTION TURBINES

201. Selection of Type.—The design of hydraulic turbines is a highly specialized branch of engineering, employing a relatively small number of men, and is therefore outside the domain of this book. On account of the rapid increase in hydraulic development, however, every engineer should have a general knowledge of turbine construction and type characteristics so as to be able to make an intelligent selection of type and size of turbine to fit any given set of conditions. For this reason the following explanation is given of the use and significance of commercial turbine constants, such, for instance, as those given in the runner table in Par. 213.

202. Action and Reaction Wheels.—The two systems of hydraulic-power development now in use in this country are the impulse wheel and the radial inward-flow pressure turbine. When an impulse wheel is used, the total effective head on the runner is converted into speed at entrance and this type is therefore sometimes called an action wheel. In the case of a pressure turbine, however, the effective head on the runner is not all converted into speed at entrance, the entrance speed being smaller than the spouting velocity, so that the water flows through the runner under pressure, the effect of which is to accelerate the stream as it passes over the runner. A pressure turbine is therefore called a reaction wheel.

Reaction turbines are generally used for heads between 5 and 500 ft., and impulse wheels for heads between about 300 and 3,000 ft.[1] While there is no doubt as to the system proper for very low or very high heads, there is a certain intermediate range, say from 300 to 500 ft., for which it is not directly apparent which system is most suitable. To determine the proper system within this range, the criterion called the *characteristic speed* has been introduced, as explained in what follows.

203. Speed Criterion.—In determining the various criteria for speed, capacity, etc., the following notation will be used:

Let h = net head in feet at turbine casing,
= gross head minus all losses in headrace, conduit and tailrace;
d = mean entrance diameter of runner in feet;
b = height of guide casing in feet;
n = runner speed in r.p.m.;
v = spouting velocity in feet per second;
u_1 = peripheral velocity of runner in feet per second;

$U_1 = \frac{u_1}{v}$ = ratio of peripheral speed of runner to spouting velocity of jet.

From Eq. (30), Par. 51, the spouting velocity in terms of the head is given by the relation

$$v = C\sqrt{2gh}$$

where the constant $C = 0.96$ to 0.97.

For maximum efficiency the peripheral velocity of the runner is some definite fraction of the ideal velocity of the jet, $\sqrt{2gh}$, that is,

$$u_1 = \varphi\sqrt{2gh} \qquad (125)$$

where φ denotes a proper fraction. For tangential or impulse wheels the average value of φ is from 0.45 to 0.51, whereas for reaction turbines its value ranges from 0.49 to 0.96, with an average range from about 0.57 to 0.87.

---

[1] At the hydro-electric plant of the Georgia Railway and Power Co. at Tallulah Falls, Ga., the hydraulic head is 580 ft., which is probably the highest head that has been developed east of the Rocky Mountains, and the highest in this country for which the reaction type of turbine has been employed. See Fig. 181. (*General Electric Review*, June, 1914, pp. 608–621.)

The ratio U_1 of peripheral speed of runner to spouting velocity is therefore given by the expression

$$U_1 = \frac{u_1}{v} = \frac{\varphi}{C}$$

and consequently U_1 is about 3 per cent. more than φ.

Since in Eq. (125) the factor $\varphi\sqrt{2g}$ is a constant, this equation may be written in the form

$$u_1 = k_v\sqrt{h},$$

where the coefficient k_v may be called the ***speed constant.*** For a given runner for which d, h and n are known, this speed constant may be calculated from the relation

$$\mathbf{k_v} = \frac{\mathbf{u_1}}{\sqrt{\mathbf{h}}} = \frac{\pi \mathbf{dn}}{60\sqrt{\mathbf{h}}}. \qquad (126)$$

By the use of the speed constant k_v, different types of runners may be compared as regards speed. In the case of reaction turbines if the speed constant is much in excess of 7, either the speed is too high for maximum efficiency or the nominal diameter of the runner is larger than its mean diameter.

204. Capacity Criterion.—The entrance area A of the runner is given by the relation

$$A = c_1\pi db$$

where c_1 denotes a proper fraction, since the open circumference is somewhat less than the total circumference by reason of the space occupied by the ends of the vanes or buckets. The velocity of the stream normal to this entrance area is the radial component of the actual velocity at entrance, say u_r, and like this velocity is a multiple of $\sqrt{h}$, say

$$u_r = c_2\sqrt{h}.$$

Since the discharge Q is the passage area multiplied by the speed component normal to this area, we have

$$Q = Au_r = (c_1\pi db)c_2\sqrt{h}.$$

It is customary, however, to express the height of a runner in terms of its diameter as

$$b = c_3d,$$

where the coefficient c_3 is a constant for homologous runners of a given type. For American reaction turbines c_3 varies from about

0.10 to 0.30. Substituting this value for b in the expression for the discharge, it becomes

$$Q = (\pi c_1 c_2 c_3) d^2 \sqrt{h}.$$

Therefore, if the constant part of this expression is denoted by k_q, it may be written

$$\mathrm{Q} = \mathrm{k_q d^2 \sqrt{h}}. \tag{127}$$

The coefficient k_q may be called the *capacity constant* of the runner, and for any given runner may be computed from the relation

$$\mathrm{k_q} = \frac{\mathrm{Q}}{\mathrm{d^2 \sqrt{h}}}. \tag{128}$$

For American reaction turbines the capacity constant ranges in value from about 2 to 4. Since k_q has approximately the same value for all runners of a given type, it serves as a criterion for comparing the capacity of runners of different types.

205. Characteristic Speed.—The speed constant and capacity constant taken separately are not sufficient to fix the requirements of combined speed and capacity. That is to say, two runners may have different values of k_v and k_q and yet be equivalent in operation. To fix the type, therefore, another criterion must be introduced which shall include both k_v and k_q. The most convenient combination of these constants is that introduced by Professor Camerer of Munich and the well-known turbine designer, Mr. N. Baashuus of Toronto, Ontario. This criterion may be obtained as follows.[1]

The horse power of a turbine is given by the expression

$$\text{H.P.} = \frac{62.37Qhe}{550}$$

where e denotes the hydraulic efficiency of the turbine. If the horse power, discharge Q and head h are given, the efficiency may be calculated from this relation by writing it in the form

$$e = \frac{550 H.P.}{62.37\,Qh}.$$

If the efficiency is known, the constants in the above expression for the horse power may be combined into a single constant k, and the equation written in the form

$$\mathrm{H.P.} = \mathrm{kQh}. \tag{129}$$

---

[1] S. G. Zowski, "A Comparison of American High-speed Runners for Water Turbines, *Eng. News*, Jan. 28, 1909, pp. 99–102.

When the efficiency is not known it is usually assumed as 80 per cent., in which case $k = \frac{1}{11}$.

From Eq. (126) the speed in r.p.m. is given by the relation

$$n = \frac{60k_v\sqrt{h}}{\pi d} \tag{130}$$

and from Eq. (128) the nominal diameter of the runner is given as

$$d = \sqrt{\frac{Q}{k_q\sqrt{h}}}.$$

Eliminating *d* between these two relations, we have therefore

$$n = \frac{60\,k_v\sqrt{k_q}\sqrt{h}\sqrt[4]{h}}{\pi\sqrt{Q}}.$$

Moreover, from Eq. (129) we have

$$Q = \frac{H.P.}{kh},$$

and substituting this value of *Q* in the preceding expression for *n*, we have finally

$$n = \left(\frac{60k_v\sqrt{k_q}\sqrt{k}}{\pi}\right)\frac{h\sqrt[4]{h}}{\sqrt{H.P.}}. \tag{131}$$

The expression in parenthesis is a constant for any given type and may be denoted by N_s, in which case we have

$$n = N_s\frac{h\sqrt[4]{h}}{\sqrt{H.P.}}.$$

For any given type of turbine this constant N_s may be calculated from the relation

$$N_s = \frac{n\sqrt{H.P.}}{h\sqrt[4]{h}}. \tag{132}$$

Various names have been proposed for this constant N_s such as "type constant" and "type characteristic." In Germany, where its importance as determining the type and performance of a turbine seems to have first been recognized, it is called the *specific speed* (spezifische Geschwindigkeit, or spezifische Umlaufzahl). This term, however, is not entirely satisfactory to American practice, as it seems desirable to use the term specific speed in another connection, as explained in what follows. The term for the constant N_s favored by the best authorities as more fully describing its meaning is **characteristic speed,** which is therefore the name adopted in this book.[1]

For impulse wheels the characteristic speed ranges in value from about 1 to 5, while for radial, inward-flow turbines its value lies between 10 and 100.

206. Specific Discharge.—It is convenient to express the discharge, power, speed, etc., in terms of their values under a 1-ft. head.

The discharge under a 1-ft. head is called the *specific discharge*, and its value is found by substituting $h = 1$ in. Eq. (127). Consequently if the specific discharge is denoted by Q_1, its value is

$$Q_1 = k_q d^2,$$

and therefore

$$\mathbf{Q = Q_1\sqrt{h}}. \qquad \textbf{(133)}$$

For reaction turbines the specific discharge ranges in value from $0.302d^2$ for the slowest speeds, to $2.866d^2$ for the highest speeds, the diameter d being expressed in feet.

207. Specific Power.—Similarly, the power developed under 1-ft. head is called the *specific power*, and will be denoted in what follows by H.P.$_1$. From Eq (129) we have

$$\text{H.P.} = kQh$$

and since from Eq. (127)

$$Q = k_q d^2\sqrt{h},$$

by eliminating Q between these two relations we have

$$\text{H.P.} = kk_q d^2 h\sqrt{h}.$$

Substituting $h = 1$ in this equation, the specific power is therefore given as

$$\text{H.P.}_1 = kk_q d^2,$$

and consequently

$$\mathbf{H.P. = H.P._1 h\sqrt{h}}. \qquad \textbf{(134)}$$

208. Specific Speed.—By analogy with what precedes, the speed under 1-ft. head will be called the *specific speed* and denoted by n_1. Substituting $h = 1$ in Eq. (130), **we have therefore**

---

[1] The use of the term *characteristic speed* has been recommended to the author by the well-known hydraulic engineer Mr. W. M. White, who is using this term in preparing the American edition of the German handbook "de Hütte," and strongly advocates its general adoption in American practice.

$$n_1 = \frac{60k_v}{\pi d},$$

and consequently

$$n = n_1\sqrt{h}. \qquad (135)$$

For reaction turbines the specific speed **ranges in value from** $\frac{78}{d}$ for the lowest speeds, to $\frac{147}{d}$ for the **highest speeds, the diameter** d being expressed in feet.

209. Relation between Characteristic Speed and Specific Speed.—From the relation

$$N_s = \frac{n\sqrt{H.P.}}{h\sqrt[4]{h}},$$

the *characteristic speed* N_s may be defined in terms of the quantities defined above as *specific.* Thus, assuming $h = 1$ and $H.P. = 1$, we have $N_s = n$, expressed in r.p.m. Therefore, *the characteristic speed is the speed in r.p.m. of a turbine diminished in all its dimensions to such an extent as to develop* 1 *h.p. when working under a head of* 1 *ft.*

Since it is apparent from Eq. (131) that N_s stands for the combination

$$N_s = \frac{60k_v\sqrt{k_q}\sqrt{k}}{\pi},$$

where k is a function of the efficiency e, the characteristic speed N_s is an absolute criterion of turbine performance as regards speed, capacity and efficiency. From Eq. (132), however, it is evident that N_s may be calculated directly from the speed, power and head without knowing the actual dimensions of the runner, its discharge, or its efficiency.

210. Classification of Reaction Turbines.—The characteristic speed N_s may be used as a means of classifying not only the various types of impulse wheels (Par. 191) but also of reaction, or pressure, turbines.

In the following table practically all the different kinds of pressure turbines of the radial inward-flow type are classified by their characteristic speeds, the corresponding efficiencies being also given in each case.

Type of pressure turbine	Characteristic speed, N_s	Efficiency	
		Maximum	At half power
Low-speed.......	10 – 20	88–92 per cent. at ¾ power	80–85 per cent.
Medium-speed...	30 – 50	88–92 per cent. at ¾ power	78–82 per cent.
High-speed......	60 – 80	87–91 per cent. at 0.8 power	75–80 per cent.
Very high-speed.	90 –100	86–90 per cent. at 0.9 power	73–76 per cent.

The values of the constant N_s in this table refer to the maximum power of one runner only. In case the characteristic speed is higher than 100, it is necessary to use a multiple unit. At maximum power, the efficiencies are slightly lower than the maximum efficiencies given above.

From this table it is apparent that low-speed turbines show a favorable efficiency over a wide range of loads but are practically limited to high heads, whereas high-speed turbines are efficient at about 0.8 load but show a notable decrease in efficiency at half load. The use of the latter is therefore indicated for low heads where the water supply is ample at all seasons.

211. Numerical Application.—To illustrate the use of the preceding numerical data, suppose that it is required to determine the proper system of hydraulic development for a power site, with an available flow of 310 cu. ft. per second under an effective head of 324 ft.

The power capacity in this case is

$$\text{H.P.} = \frac{324 \times 310}{11} = 9{,}100.$$

Of this amount about 100 h.p. will be required for exciter and lighting purposes. There would therefore be installed two exciter units running at 550 r.p.m., one of which would be a reserve unit. The characteristic speed for these units would then be

$$N_s = \frac{550}{310}\sqrt{\frac{100}{17.6}} = 4.25.$$

Since this lies between 1 and 5, an impulse wheel would be used for driving the exciter generators.

The main development of 9,000 h.p. would be divided into three units of 3,000 h.p. each, running at 500 r.p.m., with a fourth unit as a reserve. The characteristic speed for these main units would then be

$$N_s = \frac{500}{310}\sqrt{\frac{3{,}000}{17.6}} = 21.$$

As N_s lies between 10 and 100, a pressure turbine would be used for driving the main generators.

212. Normal Operating Range.—Having determined the proper type of development, it is necessary, in case a reaction turbine is used, to determine the required size and type of runner to develop maximum efficiency under the given conditions of operation.

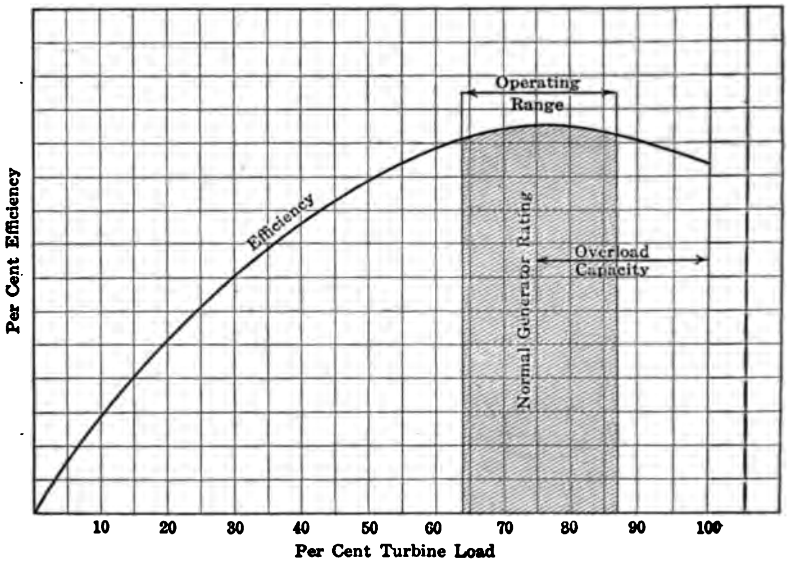


Fig. 172.

For a turbine direct-connected to a generator, the capacity of the turbine, in general, should be such as to permit the full overload capacity of the generator to be developed and at the same time place the normal operating range of the unit at the point of maximum efficiency of the turbine, as indicated in Fig. 172. The normal horse power, or full-load, here means the power at which the maximum efficiency is attained, any excess power being regarded as an overload.

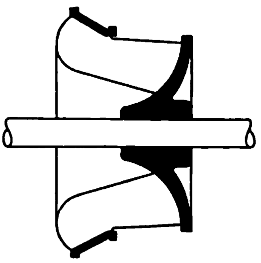


Fig. 173.

When the supply of water is ample but the head is low, efficiency may to a certain extent be sacrificed to speed and capacity in order that the greatest power may be developed from each runner, thereby reducing the investment per horse power of the installation. On the other hand, when the flow of water is insufficient to meet all power requirements, an increase in efficiency shows a direct financial return in the increased output of the plant.

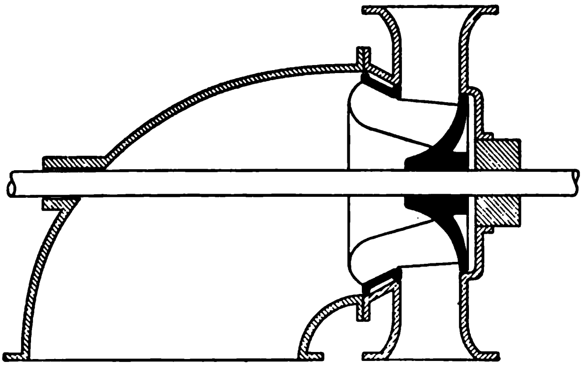


FIG. 174.

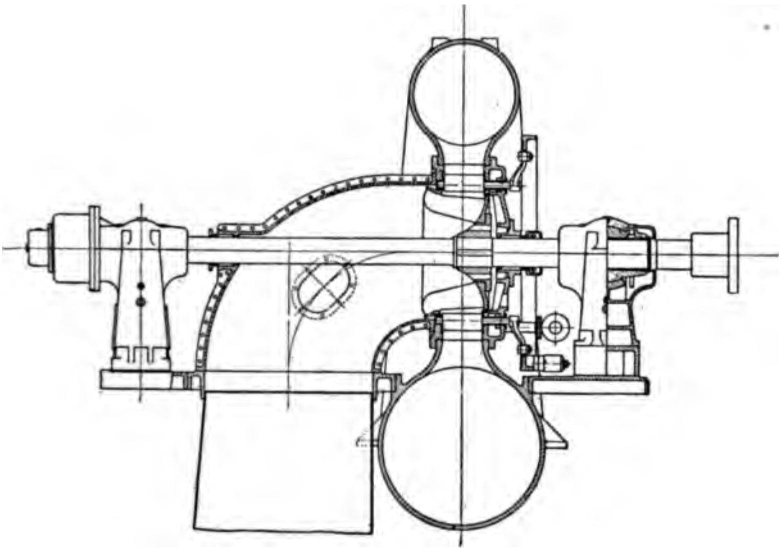


FIG. 175.

213. Selection of Stock Runner.—Ordinarily it is required to select a stock runner which will operate most favorably under the given conditions. To explain how an intelligent selection of size and type of runner may be made from the commercial constants given by manufacturers, the following runner table of a standard make of turbine is introduced[1] (page 213).

The cut accompanying each of the six types given in the table shows the outline of runner vane for this type. To indicate its relation to the runner and to the turbine unit as a whole, Fig. 173 shows a typical cross-section of runner; Fig. 174 shows how this is related to the casing; and Fig. 175 shows a cross-section of the entire turbine unit. The runner is also shown in perspective in Fig. 176.

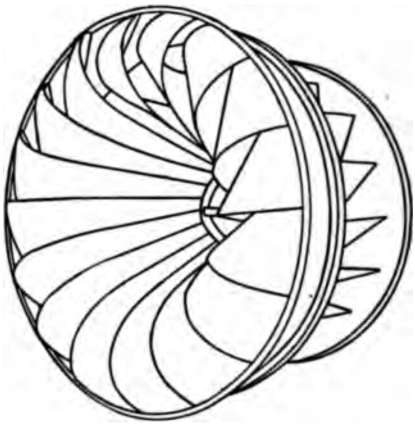


FIG. 176.

From Eq. (132) it is evident that, other things being equal, the characteristic speed for high heads will be relatively small whereas for low heads it will be large. Thus in the runner table above, type "*A*," with a characteristic speed of 13.55 is adapted to high heads, running up to 600 ft., while at the other end of the series, type "*F*," with a characteristic speed of about 75, is adapted to effective heads as low as 10 ft.

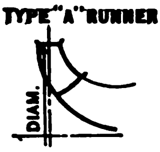
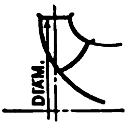
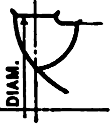
To give a numerical illustration of the use of the runner table, suppose it is required to determine the type of runner and the speed in r.p.m. to develop 750 h.p. under a head of 49 ft.

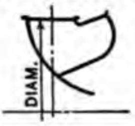
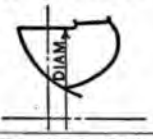
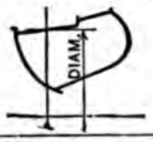
In this case $h\sqrt{h} = 49\sqrt{49} = 343$, and consequently

$$\text{H.P.}_1 = \frac{H.P.}{h\sqrt{h}} = \frac{750}{343} = 2.2,$$

---

[1] The Allis-Chalmers Co., Milwaukee.

	TYPE "A" RUNNER 			TYPE "B" RUNNER 			TYPE "C" RUNNER 		
	$N_s = 13.55$ $U_1 = 0.585$			$N_s = 20.3$ $U_1 = 0.625$			$N_s = 29.4$ $U_1 = 0.665$		
Diam.	R.P.M.$_1$	H.P.$_1$	Q_1	R.P.M.$_1$	H.P.$_1$	Q_1	R.P.M.$_1$	H.P.$_1$	Q_1
15	71.7	0.0358	0.394	76.6	0.0705	0.776	81.4	0.130	1.43
18	59.8	0.0514	0.565	63.8	0.105	1.155	67.8	0.187	2.06
21	51.2	0.0705	0.776	54.7	0.138	1.523	58.2	0.225	2.48
24	44.8	0.0915	1.007	47.8	0.182	2.00	51.0	0.333	3.66
27	39.8	0.116	1.276	42.5	0.229	2.52	45.2	0.423	4.65
30	35.8	0.142	1.562	38.3	0.284	3.12	40.7	0.520	5.72
34	31.6	0.184	2.024	33.8	0.363	3.99	35.9	0.668	7.35
38	28.3	0.230	2.53	30.2	0.453	4.98	32.2	0.835	9.19
42	25.6	0.280	3.08	27.4	0.551	6.06	29.1	1.016	11.18
46	23.4	0.336	3.69	25.0	0.665	7.32	26.6	1.225	13.48
50	21.5	0.398	4.38	23.0	0.79	8.69	24.4	1.450	15.95
55	19.5	0.480	5.28	20.9	0.95	10.45	22.2	1.745	19.20
60	17.9	0.573	6.30	19.1	1.13	12.43	20.4	2.08	22.88
65	16.5	0.672	7.39	17.7	1.33	14.63	18.8	2.44	26.84
70	15.4	0.785	8.64	16.4	1.53	16.83	17.5	2.82	31.00

	TYPE "D" RUNNER 				TYPE "E" RUNNER 			TYPE "F" RUNNER 		
	$N_s = 40.7$ $U_1 = 0.70$				$N_s = 51.7—60.5$ $U_1 = 0.75$			$N_s = 71.4—79$ $U_1 = 0.85$		
Diam.	R.P.M.$_1$	H.P.$_1$	Q_1	Diam.	R.P.M.$_1$	H.P.$_1$	Q_1	R.P.M.$_1$	H.P.$_1$	Q_1
				14	98.4	0.277	3.05	111.5	0.410	4.51
				16	86.1	0.367	4.04	97.7	0.541	5.95
				18	76.5	0.471	5.18	86.8	0.704	7.74
15	85.7	0.226	2.49	20	69.0	0.597	6.57	78.1	0.912	10.03
18	71.4	0.324	3.56	22	62.6	0.731	8.04	71.0	1.133	12.46
21	61.3	0.442	4.86	24	57.4	0.883	9.70	65.1	1.375	15.13
24	53.6	0.577	6.35	26	53.0	1.055	11.60	60.1	1.62	17.85
27	47.6	0.731	8.04	28	49.2	1.243	13.67	55.8	1.93	21.25
30	42.8	0.902	9.92	30	46.0	1.436	15.80	52.1	2.20	24.20
34	37.8	1.158	12.74	32	43.0	1.65	18.15	48.8	2.55	28.10
38	33.9	1.444	15.88	34	40.5	1.89	20.80	46.0	2.82	31.10
42	30.6	1.765	19.4	36	38.3	2.15	23.65	43.5	3.14	34.55
46	28.0	2.12	23.3	38	36.3	2.42	26.60	41.1	3.52	38.70
50	25.7	2.50	27.5	40	34.4	2.75	30.25	39.1	3.93	43.20
55	23.4	3.04	33.4	42½	32.4	3.09	34.0	36.8	4.33	47.60
60	21.4	3.61	39.7	45	30.6	3.53	38.8	34.7	4.92	54.10
65	19.8	4.22	46.4	47½	29.0	4.01	44.1	32.9	5.66	62.25
70	18.4	4.90	53.9	50	27.6	4.45	49.0	31.2	6.13	67.40
				52½	26.3	4.95	54.5	29.8	6.75	74.25
				55	25.1	5.52	60.7	28.4	7.50	82.50
				57½	24.0	6.10	67.1	27.2	8.16	89.75
				60	23.0	6.80	74.8	26.0	8.94	98.30

which corresponds to a 30-in. type "*F*" runner. Referring to the table for this type and size, we have $n_1 = 52.1$, from which the required speed is found to be

$$n = 52.1\sqrt{h} = 364.7, \text{ say } 360 \text{ r.p.m.}$$

If twin turbines were used, we would have

$$\text{H.P.}_{\cdot 1} = \frac{750}{2h\sqrt{h}} = 1.11,$$

which corresponds to a 22-in. type "*F*" runner, having a speed of

$$n = 71.0\sqrt{h} = 497, \text{ say } 500 \text{ r.p.m.}$$

As a second illustration, let it be required to find from the table the type of runner and speed to develop, 4,000 h.p.under an effective head of 300 ft.

In this case $h\sqrt{h} = 300\sqrt{300} = 5{,}190$, and consequently the specific power is

$$\text{H.P.}_{\cdot 1} = \frac{H.P.}{h\sqrt{h}} = \frac{4{,}000}{5{,}190} = 0.77.$$

which corresponds to a 50-in. type "*B*" runner. Referring to the table for this type and size we have

$$\text{H.P.}_{\cdot 1} = 0.79, \text{ and } n_1 = 23,$$

and consequently the power and speed for this type and size is

$$\text{H.P.} = 0.79h\sqrt{h} = 4{,}100,$$

and

$$n = 23\sqrt{h} = 395, \text{ say } 400 \text{ r.p.m.}$$

XXXVIII. POWER TRANSMITTED THROUGH PIPE LINES

214. Economical Size of Penstock.—In hydraulic developments involving the construction of long pipe lines or pipes under a high head, the cost of the pipe line is often a considerable part of the total investment. In such cases the determination of the most economical size of penstock is of special importance.

In discussing this problem the following notation will be used:

a = cost of metal pipe per pound;
b = cost of wood pipe per foot of diameter, per foot of length;
c = constant in Chezy's formula $v = c\sqrt{rs}$;
d = inside diameter of pipe;

f = allowable fiber stress in metal pipe in pounds per square inch;
h = friction head per unit of length;
i = income in dollars per year per foot of head;
k = numerical coefficient $= \frac{\pi wa}{2s}$;
l = length of pipe;
p = total percentage return on investment, including operating expenses, depreciation and profit;
Q = volume of flow through pipe in cubic feet per second;
r = hydraulic radius $= \frac{d}{4}$ for pipe flowing full;
s = hydraulic gradient $= \frac{h}{l}$;
t = thickness of metal pipe;
v = velocity of pipe flow;
w = internal water pressure in pipe in pounds per square inch;

In the Chezy formula, $v = c\sqrt{rs}$, if we put $r = \frac{d}{4}$, $s = \frac{h}{l}$ and solve for the loss in head, h, the result is

$$h = \frac{4lv^2}{c^2d},$$

or, since $v = \frac{Q}{\frac{\pi d^2}{4}}$, this may be written

$$h = \frac{64lQ^2}{c^2d^5\pi^2}$$

Consequently the loss in annual income due to this loss in head is

$$\text{Income lost} = \frac{64lQ^2i}{c^2\pi^2d^5}.$$

Another factor which reduces the income is the annual fixed charge on the pipe. To calculate this for metal pipe, note that the thickness of pipe wall is given by Eq. (10) Par. 23, namely,

$$t = \frac{wd}{2f},$$

and therefore the weight of pipe per foot of length is πdt. Consequently the cost per foot of length for metal pipe is $\pi dta = \frac{\pi wd^2a}{2f}$, and hence finally

$$\text{Total cost of pipe} = \frac{\pi wad^2l}{2f} = kd^2l, \text{ where for metal pipe}$$

$$k = \frac{\pi wa}{2f},$$

and for wood stove pipe k may be determined from the relation

Cost of pipe per foot of diameter per foot of length $= kd$.

Adding the terms representing these two losses we have then

$$\text{Total annual loss} = \frac{64lQ^2i}{c^2d^5\pi^2} + \frac{kd^2lp}{100}.$$

The most economical diameter of penstock is then the value of d which makes this expression a minimum. The condition for such a minimum is obtained by equating to zero the first derivative of the expression with respect to d. Performing this differentiation, the condition for a minimum is then

$$-\frac{320lQ^2i}{c^2d^6\pi^2} + \frac{2kdlp}{100} = 0,$$

whence, solving for d, the formula for economical diameter of penstock is determined as

$$\mathbf{d} = \sqrt[7]{\frac{\mathbf{1{,}625Q^2i}}{\mathbf{c^2kp}}}. \qquad \mathbf{(136)}$$

215. Numerical Application.—The following numerical example illustrates the use of the formula as applied to wood stave pipe.[1]

A stream is to be developed by building a large reservoir to equalize the flow, and conducting the water to the surge tank and penstocks by a single wood stave pipe 13,000 ft. long. The available head is 440 ft., and the average flow through the pipe while the plant is in operation is 112 cu. ft. per second, developing about 3,000 kw. As the plant is to be used as a base-load plant and the load is to be nearly constant, the value of Q is assumed as 112 cu. ft. per second.

The plant develops annually about 26,000,000 kw.-hr., which sold at 1 ct. per kilowatt-hour gives a gross income of $260,000 or $590 per foot of fall.

To determine the most economical value of d, a velocity of 6 ft. per second is first assumed, which would require a 5-ft. pipe, the cost of which in place is estimated at $10 per foot, or $2 per foot of diameter per foot of length, making $k = \frac{2}{5} = 0.4$. Substituting these numerical values in the formula, namely,

---

[1] WARREN, *Trans.* Am. Soc. C. E., vol. lxxix, p. 270.

$$Q = 112;\ i = 590;\ C = 113\ \text{(assumed)};\ p = 15;\ k = 0.4,$$

the resulting value of d is

$$d = \sqrt[7]{\frac{1{,}625(112)^2 590}{0.4\,(113)^2 15}} = 5.52\ \text{ft.}$$

A $5\frac{1}{2}$-ft. penstock would therefore be assumed as most economical.

XXXIX. EFFECT OF TRANSLATION AND ROTATION

216. Equilibrium under Horizontal Linear Acceleration.— Consider the equilibrium of a body of water having a motion of translation as a whole but with its particles at rest relatively to one another, such, for example, as the water in the tank of a locomotive tender when in motion on a straight level track. If the speed is constant, the forces acting on any particle of the liquid are in equilibrium, and conditions are the same as when the tank is at rest. If the motion is accelerated, however, every particle of the liquid must experience an inertia force proportional to the acceleration. Thus, if the acceleration is denoted by a, the inertia force F acting on any particle of mass m, according to Newton's law of motion, is given by the relation

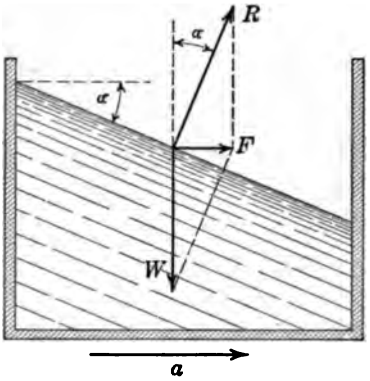


FIG. 177.

$$F = ma.$$

For a particle on the free surface of the liquid (Fig. 177), the inertia force F acting on this particle must combine with its weight W into a resultant R having a direction normal to the free surface of the liquid. From the vector triangle shown in the figure we have

$$F = W \tan \alpha,$$

and by Newton's law

$$F = \frac{W}{g}a,$$

whence by division

$$\tan \alpha = \frac{a}{g}. \qquad (137)$$

217. Equilibrium under Vertical Linear Acceleration.—If the tank is moving vertically upward or downward, the surface of the liquid will remain horizontal. If the motion is uniform, that is, with constant velocity, the conditions will be the same as though the tank was at rest. If it is moving upward with acceleration a, the surface will still remain horizontal but the pressure on the bottom of the tank will be increased by the amount $ma = \frac{W}{g}a$, where W denotes the weight of a column of water of unit cross-section and height equal to the depth of water in the tank. Thus if p denotes the pressure on the bottom of the tank in pounds per square inch, then since $ma = \frac{W}{g}a = \frac{\gamma h}{g}\,a$, we have

$$\mathbf{p} = \gamma \mathbf{h} + \mathbf{ma} = \gamma \mathbf{h}\left(\frac{\mathbf{g} + \mathbf{a}}{\mathbf{g}}\right). \tag{138}$$

If the acceleration is vertically downward, the pressure on the bottom of the tank is diminished by the amount $\gamma h\left(\frac{a}{g}\right)$, its value being

$$\mathbf{p} = \gamma \mathbf{h}\left(\frac{\mathbf{g} - \mathbf{a}}{\mathbf{g}}\right). \tag{139}$$

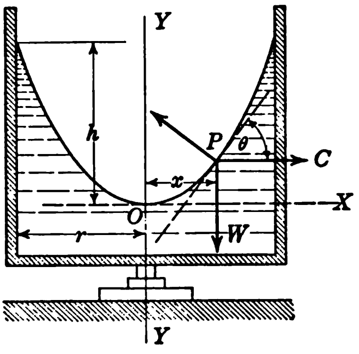


FIG. 178.

218. Free Surface of Liquid in Rotation.—If the tank is in the form of a circular cylinder of radius r, and revolves with angular velocity ω about its vertical axis YY (Fig. 178), the free surface of the liquid will become curved or dished. To find the form assumed by the surface, let P denote any particle on the free surface at a distance x from the axis of rotation. Then if m denotes the mass of this particle, the centrifugal force C acting on it is

$$C = mx\omega^2 = \frac{W}{g}x\omega^2.$$

From the vector triangle shown in the figure we have

$$\tan \theta = \frac{C}{W} = \frac{x\omega^2}{g},$$

and since the slope of the surface curve is $\frac{dy}{dx} = \tan\theta$, we have as its differential equation

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \tan\theta = \frac{x\omega^2}{g},$$

whence, by integration, its algebraic equation is found to be

$$y = \frac{\omega^2 x^2}{2g}. \qquad (140)$$

The surface curve cut out by a diametral section is therefore a parabola with vertex in the axis of rotation, and the free surface is a paraboloid of revolution.

219. Depression of Cup below Original Level in Open Vessel.—Since the volume of a paraboloid is half the volume of the circumscribing cylinder, the volume of liquid above the level OX of the vertex (Fig. 179) is

$$\text{Vol. } OCDEF = \frac{\pi r^2 h}{2}.$$

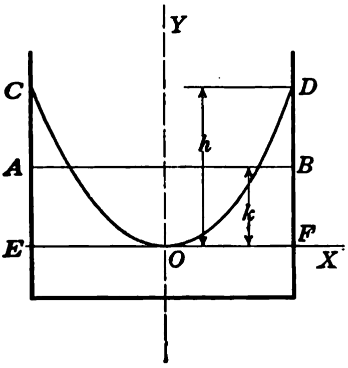


FIG. 179.

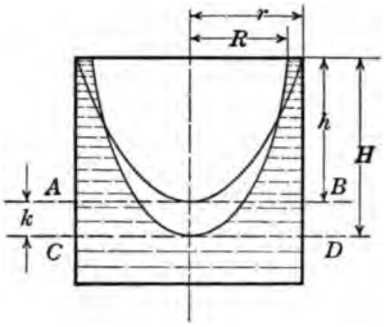


FIG. 180.

But if AB is the level of the liquid when at rest, then

$$\pi r^2 k = \frac{\pi r^2 h}{2}$$

where k denotes the depth of the cup below the original level, and therefore

$$k = \frac{h}{2} = \frac{r^2\omega^2}{4g}. \qquad (141)$$

Consequently the depth of the cup below the original level is proportional to the square of the angular velocity.

220. Depression of Cup below Original Level in Closed Vessel.—If the top of the tank is closed and the angular velocity increased until the liquid presses against the top, as shown in Fig. 180, the surface will still remain a paraboloid. If the total depth of the cup is denoted by H and its greatest radius by R, then since its volume must be the same as that of the cup of depth h, we have the relation

$$hr^2 = HR^2$$

whence

$$R^2 = \frac{hr^2}{H}.$$

But from the equation of the surface curve, $y = \frac{\omega^2 x^2}{2g}$, by substituting the simultaneous values $y = H$, $x = R$, we have

$$H = \frac{\omega^2 R^2}{2g},$$

and substituting in this relation the value of R^2 from the previous equation, the result is

$$H = \frac{\omega^2 h r^2}{2gH},$$

whence

$$\mathbf{H} = \omega \mathbf{r}\sqrt{\frac{\mathbf{h}}{\mathbf{2g}}}. \qquad \textbf{(142)}$$

Therefore after the liquid touches the top cover of the tank, the total depth of the cup is proportional to the first power of the angular velocity.

221. Practical Applications.—An important physical application of these results consists in the formation of a true parabolic mirror by placing mercury in a circular vessel which is then rotated with uniform angular velocity, the focus of the mirror depending on the speed of rotation.

Another practical application has been found in the construction of a speed indicator. A glass cylinder containing a colored liquid is mounted on a vertical spindle which is geared to the shaft whose speed is required. The required speed is then obtained by noting the position of the vertex of the paraboloid on a vertical scale. From the level AB to the level CD (Fig. 180) the graduations on the scale are at unequal distances apart, as apparent from Eq. (141), but below this point they are equidistant, as shown by Eq. (142).

XL. WATER-HAMMER IN PIPES

222. Maximum Water-hammer.—If water is flowing in a pipe with uniform velocity and the flow is suddenly stopped, as by the closing of a valve, the pressure in the pipe is greatly increased, producing what is known as water-hammer. The maximum pressure occurs of course when the flow is stopped instantaneously. In this case all the kinetic energy of flow is expended in compressing the water and distending the pipe. The increase in pressure due to instantaneous closing may therefore be determined by simply calculating the work done in compressing the water and in distending the pipe, and equating their sum to the kinetic energy of the water flowing in the pipe when shut off. This derivation assumes that all the energy of the water in any section of given length is expended in compressing the water and distending the pipe in this particular section. This assumption, however, can be shown to be true theoretically and is also verified by experiment.[1]

As a notation for use in the derivation which follows, let:

W = weight of water in the pipe in pounds;
V = velocity of flow in feet per second;
$\gamma = 62.4$ = weight of water in pounds per cubic feet;
A = area of cross-section of pipe in square feet;
d = diameter of pipe in feet;
l = length of pipe in feet;
h = head in feet due to water-hammer alone in excess of static head;
B = bulk modulus of elasticity of water = 294,000 lb. per square inch (Par. 3);
E = Young's modulus of elasticity of pipe material;
b = thickness of pipe wall in feet.

Then the kinetic energy of the water flowing in the pipe with velocity V is

$$\text{kinetic energy of flow } \frac{WV^2}{2g} = \frac{Al\gamma V^2}{2g} \text{ ft.-lb.}$$

---

[1] All the formulas for maximum water-hammer are the same however derived, although they appear in different forms. The derivation here given is probably the simplest and is a modification of that given by MINTON M. WARREN in his paper on "Penstock and Surge Tank Problems," published in *Trans.* Am. Soc. C. E., vol. lxxix, p. 238, 1915. The correct formula for maximum water-hammer seems to have been first obtained by JOUKOWSKY.

To calculate the work expended in compressing the water in the pipe, note that the total pressure on any cross-section of the pipe is $Ah\gamma$ lb., and consequently the unit pressure is $h\gamma$ lb. per square foot. Since the bulk modulus of elasticity of water B is defined as (Par. 3)

$$B = \frac{\text{unit pressure}}{\text{unit deformation}},$$

we have

$$\text{unit deformation} = \frac{h\gamma}{B}.$$

Therefore the total compression of a column of water l ft. in length will be $\frac{h\gamma l}{B}$. Now the total pressure on any cross-section is $Ah\gamma$, but since this abnormal pressure starts at zero and increases uniformly to its full value, the average pressure on the cross-section is $\frac{1}{2}Ah\gamma$. Consequently the total work expended in compressing the water is

$$\text{work done on water} = \tfrac{1}{2}Ah\gamma \times \frac{h\gamma l}{B} = \frac{Ah^2\gamma^2 l}{2B} \text{ ft.-lb.}$$

To determine the amount of work expended in distending the pipe, note that the total tension on any longitudinal seam in the pipe is $\frac{dlh\gamma}{2}$ lb., and consequently the unit stress in the pipe is $\frac{dhl\gamma}{2bl}$ or $\frac{dh\gamma}{2b}$. Since by definition of Young's modulus

$$E = \frac{\text{unit stress}}{\text{unit deformation}}$$

we have

$$\text{unit deformation} = \frac{dh\gamma}{2bE},$$

and consequently the increase in the length of the circumference is

$$\pi d \times \frac{dh\gamma}{2bE} = \frac{\pi d^2 h\gamma}{2bE}.$$

Since this tension starts at zero and increases uniformly to its full value, the work done in distending the pipe is

$$\text{work done on pipe} = \frac{1}{2} \times \frac{dlh\gamma}{2} \times \frac{\pi d^2 h\gamma}{2bE} = \frac{Adlh^2\gamma^2}{2bE} \text{ ft.-lb.}$$

Equating the kinetic energy of flow to the work of deformation expended on water and pipe wall jointly, we have

$$\frac{Al\gamma V^2}{2g} = \frac{Ah^2\gamma^2 l}{2B} + \frac{Adlh^2\gamma^2}{2bE}$$

whence, by reducing and solving for h, we have

$$h = \frac{V\sqrt{\frac{B}{\gamma g}}}{\sqrt{1 + \frac{B}{E}\cdot\frac{d}{b}}}.$$

Inserting in this expression the numerical values of the constants, namely,

B = 294,000 lb. per sq. in. = 42,336,000 lb. per sq. ft.,
E = 30,000,000 lb. per sq. in. = 4,320,000,000 lb. per sq. ft.,
γ = 62.4 lb. per cu. ft.

it becomes

$$h = \frac{145.2V}{\sqrt{1 + 0.0098\,\frac{d}{b}}},$$

or, with sufficient exactness,

$$\mathbf{h} = \frac{\mathbf{145V}}{\sqrt{1 + 0.01\,\frac{\mathbf{d}}{\mathbf{b}}}}. \tag{143}$$

223. Velocity of Compression Wave.—As mentioned above, what happens, when the flow in a pipe is suddenly cut off, is an increase in pressure, first exerted at the valve, which compresses the water and distends the pipe at this point. Beginning at the valve, this effect travels back toward the reservoir or supply, producing a wave of compression in the water and a wave of distortion in the pipe. When all the water in the pipe has been brought to rest, the total kinetic energy originally possessed by the flowing water is stored up in the elastic deformation of the water and pipe walls. Since this condition cannot be maintained under the actual head in the reservoir, the pipe then begins to contract and the water to expand, thereby forcing the water back into the reservoir until it acquires a velocity approximately equal to its original velocity but in the opposite direction, that is, back toward the reservoir. After this wave has traversed the pipe the water again comes to rest, but the kinetic energy acquired by the flow toward the reservoir will have reduced the mentum destroyed is $\frac{Al\gamma}{g} \cdot V$. Equating the impulse received to the momentum destroyed we have therefore

$$\tfrac{1}{2}Ah\gamma \cdot \frac{2l}{v_c} + Ah\gamma\left(t - \frac{2l}{v_c}\right) = \frac{Al\gamma}{g} \cdot V$$

whence

$$\mathbf{h} = \frac{\mathbf{lV}}{\mathbf{g}\left(\mathbf{t} - \frac{\mathbf{l}}{\mathbf{v}_c}\right)}. \qquad \textbf{(146)}$$

This formula is subject to the limitations that it is liable to be in error for very slow closing or for very high velocities; also, that it does not give any value for the fall in pressure following the rise, and does not apply to opening the gates. However, it is probably the most accurate formula yet derived, and its simplicity commends it for ordinary use.

225. Joukovsky's Formula.—The formula for maximum water-hammer derived above, namely,

$$h = \frac{v_c V}{g},$$

was first derived by Joukovsky.[1] From this result he obtained a formula for ordinary water-hammer by assuming that if the time of closure is greater than the period T of the compression wave, the excess pressure is inversely proportional to the time of closure, that is,

$$\frac{\text{actual pressure}}{\text{maximum pressure}} = \frac{T}{t}.$$

Substituting the proper values in this relation we have therefore

$$\frac{h}{\frac{Vv_c}{g}} = \frac{\frac{2l}{v_c}}{t}$$

whence

$$\mathbf{h} = \frac{\mathbf{2lV}}{\mathbf{gt}}. \qquad \textbf{(147)}$$

This formula is now generally regarded as inaccurate, and for slow closure may be as much as 100 per cent. in error.

---

[1] JOUKOVSKY's experiments were made in Moscow in 1897–8, and the results published in the *Memoirs of the Imperial Academy of Sciences*, St. Petersburg, vol. ix, 1897. This account was translated from the original Russian into English in 1904 by MISS OLGA SIMIN, and the results discussed and amplified by MR. BORIS SIMIN, *Jour. Amer Water Works Assoc.*, 1904, p. 335.

226. Allievi's Formula.—Another formula for ordinary water-hammer has been derived more recently by L. Allievi.[1] The derivation of this formula is based on the assumptions that the area of the gate decreases linearly, and that the velocity of flow decreases at a constant rate throughout the interval of closure. It also assumes that the time of closure, t, is not less than $\frac{2l}{v_c}$, and is good for such values of t only.

The derivation is somewhat complicated, involving the solution of a differential equation and other mathematical difficulties, and is not given here. The complete derivation may be found in Mr. Warren's article, cited above.

The result of Allievi's discussion is embodied in the formula

$$\mathbf{h} = \frac{\mathbf{NH}}{\mathbf{2}} \pm \mathbf{H}\sqrt{\frac{\mathbf{N}^2}{\mathbf{4}} + \mathbf{N}} \qquad \textbf{(148)}$$

where

$$N = \left(\frac{lV}{gtH}\right)^2, \quad H = \text{normal pressure head.}$$

The minus sign in the formula is supposed to apply in opening the gates, and therefore, according to the formula, the drop in pressure can never exceed H but approaches it as a limit. In this formula the time $t > \frac{2l}{v_c}$, and it has been found by experiment that the formula becomes inaccurate when t approaches the value $\frac{2l}{v_c}$.

227. Occurrence of Water-hammer in Supply Systems.—The question of water-hammer is not restricted to the closure of gates, and surge in penstocks, but is also of frequent occurrence in the water-supply systems of large manufacturing cities where a large number of factories shut down at about the same time, say 5:30 or 6 p.m.

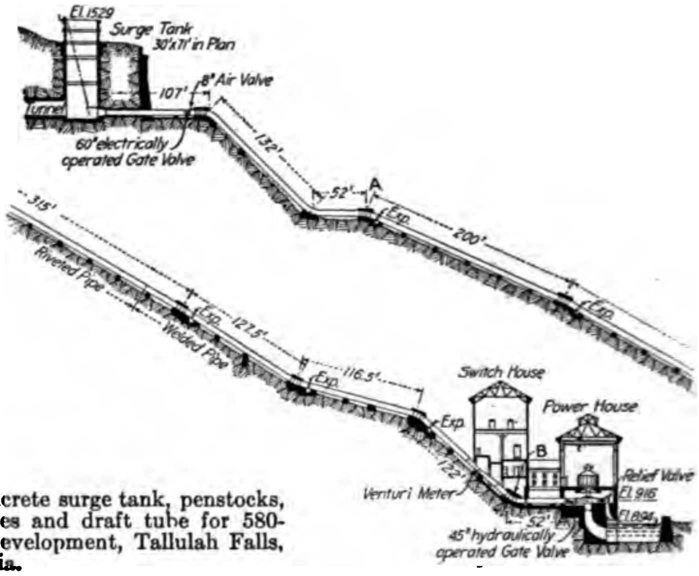
It has also been found that when a small branch pipe having a dead end leads off from a larger pipe in which water-hammer takes place, the small pipe may be subjected to double the pressure set up in the large pipe. This should be taken into account in designing distributing systems, and also in taking readings on water-hammer from a pressure gage set in the end of a small pipe leading from a penstock or wheel case.

---

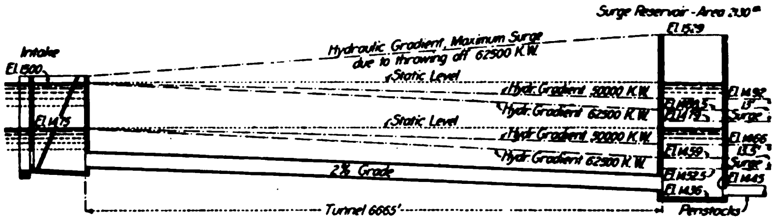
[1] *Annali della Societa degli Ingegneri*, Rome, vol. xvii, 1902.

IXL. SURGE TANKS

228. Surge in Surge Tanks.—To relieve the effects of water-hammer in penstocks, produced by suddenly starting up or shutting down the plant, it is customary to provide surge tanks so that the shock is cushioned by the simple rise or fall of the water level in the tank. To make the calculations requisite for surge-tank design, it is necessary to know the height of the surge up or down in the tank. In discussing this problem the following notation will be used:



Concrete surge tank, penstocks, turbines and draft tube for 580-foot development, Tallulah Falls, Georgia.


Surge Reservoir - Area 330□'
El 1529
Intake
El 1500
Hydraulic Gradient, Maximum Surge due to throwing off 62500 K.W.
Static Level
Hydr. Gradient 50000 K.W.
Hydr. Gradient 62500 K.W.
El 1492
El 1480.5
El 1479
13' Surge
El 1475
Static Level
Hydr. Gradient 50000 K.W.
Hydr. Gradient 62500 K.W.
El 1466
El 1459
13.5' Surge
El 1452.5
El 1445
El 1436
2% Grade
Tunnel 6665'
Penstocks

Courtesy Eng. Record.

FIG. 181.—Changes in hydraulic gradient due to water hammer in penstock.

A = cross-sectional area of surge tank in square feet;
a = cross-sectional area of conduit in square feet;

v = velocity of flow in main conduit at time t in feet per second;
V = normal velocity of flow in main conduit in feet per second during period of steady flow;
F = friction head in feet corresponding to velocity of flow V;
f = friction head in feet corresponding to velocity of flow v, and consequently $f = F\frac{v^2}{V^2}$;
q = volume of discharge through penstock at time t in cubic feet per second;
Q = volume of discharge through conduit at time t in cubic feet per second, and consequently $q = Q$ when $v = V$;
H = total head in feet lost between forebay and surge tank corresponding to velocity of flow V;
s = distance of surge-tank level at any time t from its initial level, *i.e.*, below level of forebay when starting up, and above a point H ft. below level of forebay when shutting down;
S = maximum surge up or down in feet, measured from the initial level the same as for s.

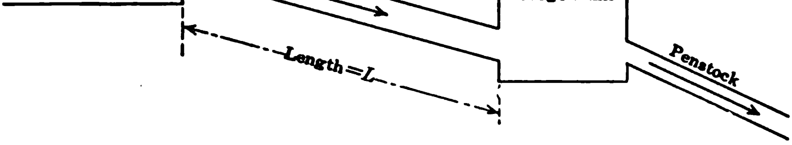

Fore bay
Static Level
Initial level when starting up
Head lost in conduit = H
Draw down when starting up = S
Level at time t
S = Surge when shutting down
Initial level when shutting down
Conduit
Surge Tank
Penstock
Length = L

FIG. 182.—Changes in level in surge tank.

To begin the demonstration assume that the forebay has a spillway such that the elevation of the water surface in the forebay remains constant during the period under discussion.

Before starting up the plant, the water is at rest in the entire system, the water in the surge tank being at the same level as in the forebay. When the gate is suddenly opened, full-load flow is immediately drawn from the surge tank and the level suddenly drops by an amount called the "draw-down," and then oscillates until constant normal flow is established in the conduit. Under normal operating conditions the level of the water in the surge tank is then at a distance H below the level of the forebay, where H denotes the total head lost in the conduit for normal flow. In shutting down the plant, a sudden closing of the gate causes an upward surge in the surge tank, and the water level again oscillates up and down until the motion dies away and the water once more comes to rest.

The problem is, then, to find the maximum draw-down when starting the plant, and the upward surge when shutting down. The expression for this change in level, or surge, will be derived by applying the principle of work and energy.

Consider first the case when the plant is starting up, and calculate the changes in work and energy which take place when the water in the conduit flows a distance dx. The kinetic energy of flow in the conduit at velocity v is

$$\text{kinetic energy} = \tfrac{1}{2}mv^2 = \frac{62.4aL}{2g}\cdot v^2.$$

The rate of change of this kinetic energy with the time is, then,

$$\frac{d}{dt}(\text{K.E.}) = \frac{62.4aL}{g}\cdot v\frac{dv}{dt}.$$

Consequently the total change in kinetic energy in the time dt during which the particles move a distance $dx = vdt$, is

$$\text{change in K.E.} = \frac{d}{dt}(\text{K.E.})dt = \frac{62.4aLvdv}{g}.$$

The work done on the water entering the conduit during a motion dx is equal to the kinetic energy this water acquires, namely,

$$\tfrac{1}{2}mv^2 = \frac{62.4adx}{2g}\cdot v^2.$$

The work expended in overcoming friction is

$$\text{work expended in friction} = 62.4afdx,$$

but since the friction head is proportional to the square of the velocity, we have

$$f = F\frac{v^2}{V^2}$$

where F denotes the friction head at the velocity V, and consequently the above expression may be written

$$\text{work expended in friction} = 62.4\,adx\cdot F\frac{v^2}{V^2}.$$

Finally, remembering that the plant is assumed to be starting up, the potential energy given up by the water in the surge tank is

$$\text{potential energy used} = 62.4\,asdx.$$

Therefore, by equating the total work done to the kinetic energy acquired, we have

$$62.4asdx = \frac{62.4aLvdv}{g} + \frac{62.4adxv^2}{2g} + 62.4adxF\frac{v^2}{V^2}$$

Substituting $dx = vdt$ and then dropping the common factors 62.4 av, this reduces to

$$\frac{L}{g}\frac{dv}{dt} = s - F\frac{v^2}{V^2} - \frac{v^2}{2g}.$$

To simplify this expression, note that in the case of steady flow v becomes V, $\frac{dv}{dt} = 0$, and s takes the value H, where H denotes the total head lost in the conduit. Substituting these simultaneous values in the differential equation, it becomes

$$0 = H - F - \frac{V^2}{2g},$$

whence

$$H = F + \frac{V^2}{2g}.$$

Using this relation, the differential equation simplifies into

$$\frac{\mathbf{L}}{\mathbf{g}}\frac{\mathbf{dv}}{\mathbf{dt}} = \mathbf{s} - \mathbf{H}\frac{\mathbf{v}^2}{\mathbf{V}^2}. \qquad \textbf{(149)}$$

A second fundamental equation may be obtained from the condition for continuous flow, namely, that the volume flowing through the conduit in any small interval of time dt must equal the sum of the change in volume in the surge tank and the volume flowing through the penstock in the same interval.

Since the rate at which the level in the surge tank is rising or falling is $\frac{ds}{dt}$, its change of volume in a unit of time is $A\frac{ds}{dt}$. In starting up, assuming that the full-load flow is immediately drawn from the surge tank, the amount flowing out through the penstock per second is q, while the amount coming in through the conduit per second is av, and consequently the amount drawn from the surge tank per second is $q - av$; whence

$$A\frac{ds}{dt} = q - av.$$

For full-load flow we have $q = Q$, and therefore this relation may also be written

$$A\frac{ds}{dt} = Q - av.$$

Differentiating this equation with respect to the time t, we have

$$A\frac{d^2s}{dt^2} = -a\frac{dv}{dt},$$

and eliminating $\frac{dv}{dt}$ between this relation and the original differential equation, the result is

$$\frac{d^2s}{dt^2} = -\frac{ag}{AL}\left[s - H\frac{v^2}{V^2}\right].$$

Substituting in this relation the value of v obtained from the condition for continuous flow, namely,

$$v = \frac{Q - A\frac{ds}{dt}}{a},$$

the result is finally

$$\frac{d^2s}{dt^2} - \frac{Hg}{ALV^2a}\left(Q - A\frac{ds}{dt}\right)^2 + \frac{ags}{AL} = 0. \qquad (150)$$

This differential equation embodies all the conditions of the problem, and its integral is the required solution. So far, however, no one has succeeded in obtaining its integral by any direct method.[1] The simplest solution, and in fact the only one obtained so far which does not involve an erroneous assumption, is that due to Professor I. P. Church of Cornell University, which consists in plotting the integral curve from its differential equation by means of successive tangents and points of tangency.[1]

---

[1] This differential equation has been obtained independently by Dr. D. L. Webster of the Physics Department of Harvard University, and Prof. Franz Prasil, but neither of them succeeded in integrating it in its general form. To effect its integration both made the assumption that the friction head is proportional to the first power of the velocity instead of to its square. Under this assumption, the differential equation reduces to that for a damped harmonic oscillation, the solution of which is well known.

For Webster's derivation see "Penstock and Surge Tank Problems," by M. M. Warren, *Trans.* Am. Soc. C. E., vol. lxxix, 1915. For Prasil's derivation see "Surge Tank Problems," authorized translation by E. R. Weinmann and D. R. Cooper, *Canadian Engineer*, vol. xxvii, 1914. Also reprint in pamphlet form of this series of articles.

To carry out this method, eliminate dt between the two relations

$$A\frac{ds}{dt} = Q - av = a(V - v)$$

and

$$\frac{L}{g}\frac{dv}{dt} = s - H\frac{v^2}{V^2}.$$

Instead of the above differential equation we then have the equivalent relation

$$sds - \frac{H}{V^2}v^2ds = \frac{La}{Ag}(Vdv - vdv)$$

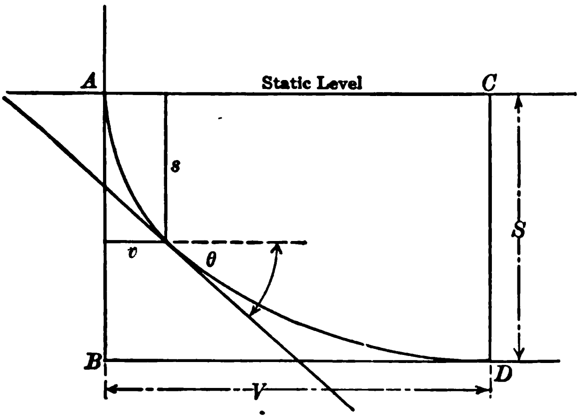


FIG. 183.

which contains only two variables, s and v. Integrating this between the limits zero and S for s and the corresponding limits zero and V for v, we have

$$\int_o^S sds - \frac{H}{V^2}\int_o^S v^2ds = \frac{La}{Ag}\int_o^V (V - v)dv,$$

which becomes

$$S^2 - \frac{2H}{V^2}\int_o^S v^2ds = \frac{LaV^2}{Ag}.$$

In this relation the quadrature $\int_o^S v^2ds$ can be evaluated only when the relation between v and s is known.

To obtain such a relation between v and s let AC, Fig. 183, denote the initial level in the surge tank at the beginning of the surge, and BD the level at the end of the first downward surge; in which case the distance $CD = S$. At any instant during the surge let v denote the velocity of flow in the conduit, and s the distance of the surface level in the surge tank below its initial position AC. Then by putting the differential equation in the form

---

[1] See discussion of WARREN'S article on "Penstock and Surge Tank Problems," by I. P. CHURCH, *Trans.* Am. Soc. C. E., vol. lxxix, 1915, p. 272.

$$\frac{ds}{dv} = \frac{La}{Ag} \cdot \frac{V - v}{s - \frac{H}{V^2} v^2},$$

for any pair of values of v and s, the value of the slope $\frac{ds}{dv}$ at this point is determined. In particular, at A, which represents the beginning of the surge, we have $v = 0$ and $s = 0$ and therefore $\tan \vartheta = \infty$; whereas at D, which represents the end of the first downward surge, we have $s = S$, $v = V$ and $\tan \vartheta = 0$. Using numerical data, it was found by Professor Church that the envelope of the tangents so determined was very approximately the quadrant of an ellipse.

The equation of an ellipse referred to the given axes with origin A is

$$Sv = V(S - \sqrt{S^2 - s^2}).$$

Substituting this relation in the quadrature and integrating, its value is found to be

$$\int_o^S v^2 ds = \left(\frac{5}{3} - \frac{\pi}{2}\right) V^2 S.$$

Subsituting this value in the differential equation, its complete integral is

$$S^2 - 0.1917HS = \frac{LaV^2}{Ag},$$

whence

$$S = 0.0958H + \sqrt{\frac{LaV^2}{Ag} + 0.00918H^2}.$$

As an approximation sufficiently accurate for all practical purposes we may therefore write

$$\mathbf{S} = \frac{1}{10}\mathbf{H} + \sqrt{\frac{\mathbf{LaV^2}}{\mathbf{Ag}}}, \qquad \textbf{(151)}$$

which is the required formula.

This formula gives the maximum draw-down at starting up due to a sudden full opening of the penstock gates. For a sudden shutdown the sign of s is reversed, and the upward surge attains the same value S as the maximum draw-down, but is measured from the initial level which in this case is at a distance H below the static level in the forebay. Referring both the upward and downward surge to the static level in the forebay, we may therefore say that the maximum rise in the surge tank above this level is less than the maximum draw-down below it by the amount H of the friction head lost in the conduit at the normal velocity of flow V.

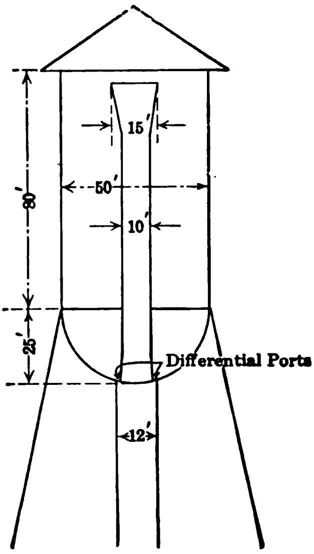


FIG. 184.—Differential surge tank.

229. Differential Surge Tank.—The differential surge tank is a modification of the ordinary surge tank, its function being to throttle the surges.[1] Fig. 184 shows in outline a surge tank of this type erected by the Salmon River Power Co. near Altmar, N. Y. Its function is to absorb the energy of a column of water 9,625 ft. long and from 11 to 12 ft. in diameter. It consists of an elevated steel tank, 50 ft. in diameter and 80 ft. high, with a hemispherical bottom which adds 25 ft. to its height, connected with the distributor for the power-house penstocks by a 12-ft. riser. Inside of the tank is an interior riser 10 ft. in diameter flaring to a diameter of 10 ft. 8 in. at bottom and 15 ft. at top. As the riser to the tank is 12 ft. in diameter, this leaves an annular opening 8 in. wide between the risers at the bottom of the tank. This opening is divided into 12 spaces forming the differential ports. The action of the surge tank is therefore as follows: When part of the load is thrown off the power station and the upward wave begins in the riser to the tank, a part of the volume is deflected through these ports into the main tank, thereby reducing the ultimate height of the level in the riser. When the wave recedes, water flows through the ports into the riser thereby decreasing the depth of the surge. The greater the difference in elevation between the levels in the tank and the riser, the larger will be the volume of flow through the ports. The action therefore tends to throttle the surges.

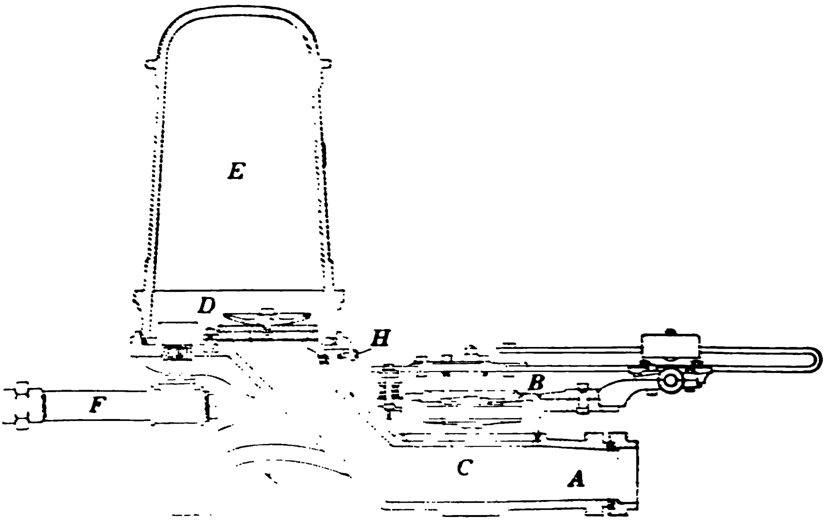
---

[1] Invented by R. D. JOHNSON, Hydraulic Engineer of Ontario Power Co. See A. S. M. E. *Pamphlet* No. 1,204, 1908; also *Eng. Record*, July, 18, 1914, p 82.

The best precaution against hydraulic shock of this nature has been found to be the use of slow-closing valves. Air chambers placed near the valves have also been found effective if kept filled with air, and safety valves of course reduce the shock to a pressure corresponding to the strength of spring used.

XLII. HYDRAULIC RAM

230. Principle of Operation.—A useful application of water-hammer is made in the hydraulic ram. In principle, a hydraulic



Drive Pipe Connection *A* Discharge Pipe *F* Air Chamber *E*
Escape Valve *C* Delivery Valve *D* Air Feeder *H*

FIG. 185.—Rife hydraulic ram.

ram is an automatic pump by which the water-hammer produced by suddenly checking a stream of running water is used to force

n of that water to a higher elevation.

the method of operation, a cross-section of a ram

185. The ram is located below the level of the

supply water in order to obtain a flow in the drive pipe. If located some distance from the supply, the water is first conducted to a short standpipe, as shown in Fig. 186, and from here a drive pipe of smaller diameter than the supply pipe conducts the water to the ram. The object of this arrangement is to utilize the full head of water available without making the drive pipe too long for the capacity of the ram.

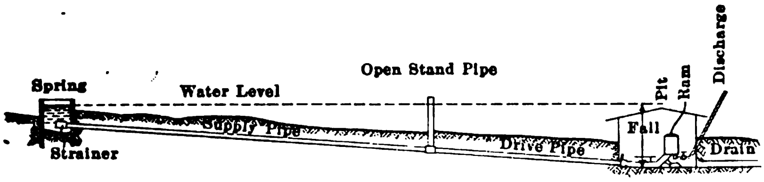


Fig. 186.

Referring to Fig. 185, the water flowing in the drive pipe *A* at first escapes around the valve *C*, which is open, or down. This permits the velocity of flow to increase until the pressure against *C* becomes sufficient to raise it against its seat *B*. Since the water can then no longer escape through the valve *C*, it enters the air chamber *E* through the valve *D*, thereby increasing the pressure precisely as in the case of water-hammer discussed in the preceding article. When the pressure in *E* attains a certain maximum value, the flow is checked and the valve *D* falls back into place, closing the opening and trapping the water which has already entered the chamber *E*. The pressure in *E* then forces this water into the supply pipe *F*, which delivers it at an elevation proportional to the pressure in *E*.

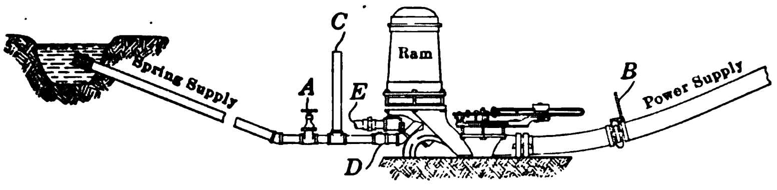


Fig. 187.

Hydraulic rams are also so built that they can be operated from one source of supply and pump water from a different source (Fig. 187). Muddy or impure water from a creek or stream may thus be used to drive a ram, and the water pumped from a pure spring to the delivery tank.

231. Efficiency of Ram.—The mechanical efficiency of a ram depends on the ratio of fall to pumping head, ranging from 20 per cent. for a ratio of 1 to 30, up to 75 per cent. for a ratio of 1 to 4. Its efficiency as a pump is of course very small, as only a small fraction of the water flowing in the drive pipe reaches the delivery pipe. The advantages of the hydraulic ram are its small first cost, simplicity of operation, and continuous service day and night without any attention.

To obtain an expression for the mechanical efficiency of a ram, let:

H = supply head;
h = effective delivery head including friction;
q = quantity delivered;
Q = quantity wasted at valve.

Then the total input of energy to the ram is $(Q + q)H$, and the total output is qh. Consequently the mechanical efficiency is given by the ratio

$$E = \frac{qh}{(Q + q)H}.$$

This is known as d'Aubuisson's efficiency ratio.

The hydraulic efficiency, however, is the ratio of the energy required for delivery to the energy of the supply. Consequently its value is

$$E = \frac{q(h - H)}{QH}.$$

The latter expression is known as Rankine's formula.

XLIII. DISPLACEMENT PUMPS

232. Pump Types.—There are two types of pumps in general use; the displacement, or reciprocating type, and the centrifugal type. In the displacement pump the liquid is raised by means of a bucket, piston, or plunger, which reciprocates backward and forward inside a cylindrical tube called the pump barrel or cylinder. In the centrifugal pump, as its name indicates, the operation depends on the centrifugal force produced by rotation of the liquid.

233. Suction Pump.—One of the simplest forms of displacement pump is the ordinary suction pump shown in **Fig. 188.** Here the essential parts are a cylinder or barrel C containing a bucket *B*, which is simply a piston provided with a movable valve, permitting the water to pass through in one direction only. This bucket is made to reciprocate up and down inside the barrel by means of a rod *E*. A suction pipe *S* leads from the lower end of the barrel to the liquid to be raised, and a delivery pipe *D* discharges the liquid at the desired elevation.

In operation, the bucket starts from its lowest position, and as it rises, the valve *m* closes of its own weight. The closing of this valve prevents the air from entering the space below the bucket, and consequently as the bucket rises the increase in volume below it causes the air confined in this space to expand and thereby lose in pressure. As the pressure inside the suction pipe *S* thus becomes less than atmospheric, the pressure outside forces some of the liquid up into the lower end of the pipe.

When the bucket reaches the top of its stroke and starts to descend, the valve *n* closes, trapping the liquid already in the suction pipe *S* and also that in the barrel, thereby lifting the valve *m* as the bucket descends. When the bucket reaches its lowest position, it again rises, repeating the whole cycle of operations. At each repetition the water rises higher as it replaces the air, until finally it fills the pump and a continuous flow is set up through the delivery pipe.

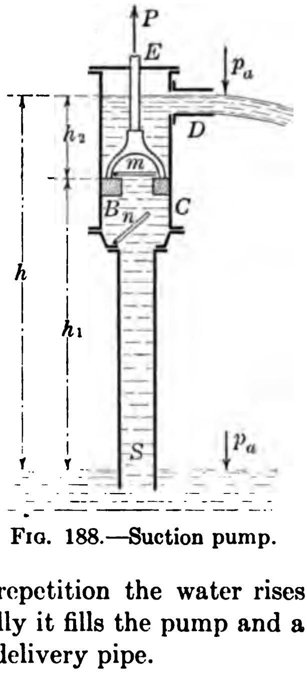


FIG. 188.—Suction pump.

234. Maximum Suction Lift.—Since atmospheric pressure at sea level is 14.7 lb. per square inch, a pump operating by suction alone cannot raise water to a height greater than the head corresponding to this pressure. Since a cubic foot of water weighs 62.4 lb., the head corresponding to a pressure of one atmosphere is

$$h = \frac{14.7}{\frac{62.4}{144}} = \frac{14.7}{0.434} = 33.95 \text{ ft.},$$

which is therefore the maximum theoretical height to which water can be lifted by suction alone. As there are frictional and other losses to be considered, the actual suction lift of pumps is only about two-thirds of this amount, the practical lift for different attitudes and pressures being as given in the following table.

Altitude	Barometric pressure	Equivalent head of water	Practical suction lift of pumps
Sea level....	14.70 lb. per sq. in.	33.95 ft.	22 ft.
1/4 mile...	14.02 lb. per sq. in.	32.38 ft.	21 ft.
1/2 mile...	13.33 lb. per sq. in.	30.79 ft.	20 ft.
3/4 mile...	12.66 lb. per sq. in.	29.24 ft.	18 ft.
1 mile.....	12.02 lb. per sq. in.	27.76 ft.	17 ft.
1-1/4 miles.	11.42 lb. per sq. in.	26.38 ft.	16 ft.
1-1/2 miles.	10.88 lb. per sq. in.	25.13 ft.	15 ft.
2 miles....	9.88 lb. per sq. in.	22.82 ft.	14 ft.

235. Force Pump.—When it is necessary to pump a liquid to a height greater than the suction lift, or when it is desired to equalize the work between the up and down strokes, a combination suction and force pump may be used, as shown in Fig. 189. In the simple type here illustrated, the bucket is replaced by a solid piston, the movable valves being at *m* and *n* as shown. On the up stroke of the piston the valve *m* closes and the pump operates like a simple suction pump, filling the barrel with liquid. When the piston starts to descend, the valve *n* closes, and the liquid in the barrel is therefore forced out through the valve *m* into the delivery pipe *D*.

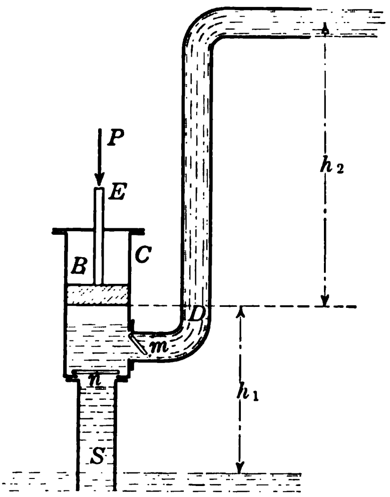


FIG. 189.—Combined suction and force pump.

By making the suction and pressure heads equal, the piston can therefore be made to do the same amount of work on the down as on the up stroke; or the entire suction head may be utilized and the pressure head made whatever may be necessary.

236. Stress in Pump Rod.—To find the pull P on the pump rod E for the type shown in Fig. 188, let A denote the area of the bucket and h_1, h_2, the heads above and below the bucket, as indicated in the figure. Then the downward pressure P_1 on top of the bucket is

$$P_1 = 14.7A + 62.4h_2A,$$

and the upward pressure P_2 on the bottom of the bucket is

$$P_2 = 14.7A - 62.4h_1A.$$

Therefore the total pull P in the rod is

$$P = P_1 - P_2 = 62.4A(h_1 + h_2) = 62.4Ah.$$

If l denotes the length of the stroke, the work done per stroke is then

$$\text{work per stroke} = Pl = 62.4Ahl.$$

For the combined suction and pressure type shown in Fig. 189, the pressure in the rod on the down stroke is

$$P = 62.4Ah_2,$$

and the tension in the rod on the up stroke is

$$P = 62.4Ah_1.$$

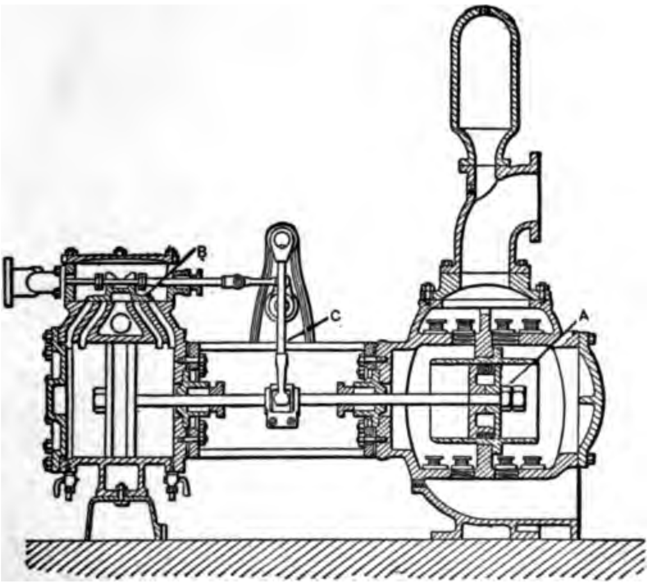


Fig. 190.—Direct acting steam pump.

237. Direct-driven Steam Pump.—The modern form of reciprocating power pump of the suction and pressure type is the direct-driven steam pump, illustrated in Figs. 190 and 191. In this type the steam and water pistons are on opposite ends of the same piston rod and therefore both have the same stroke,

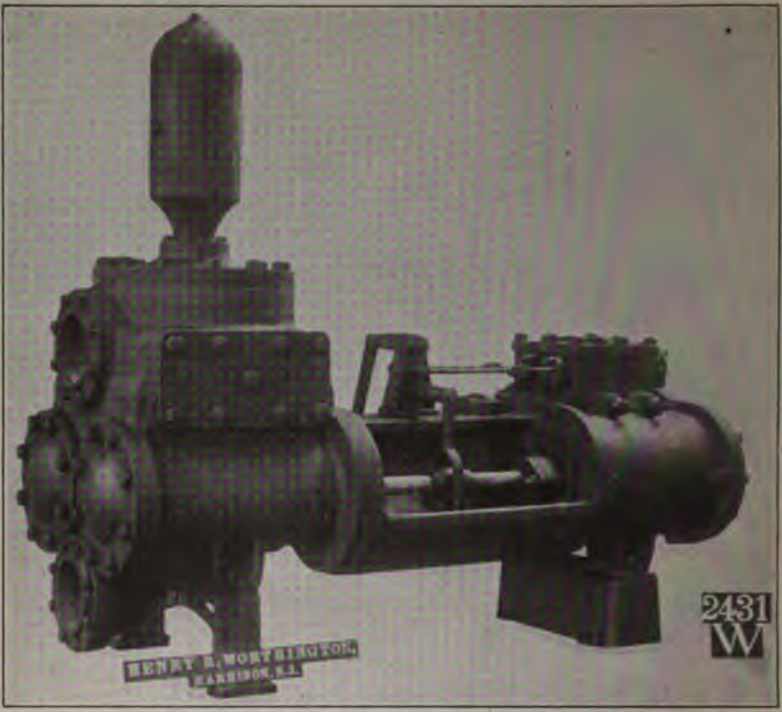


FIG. 191.

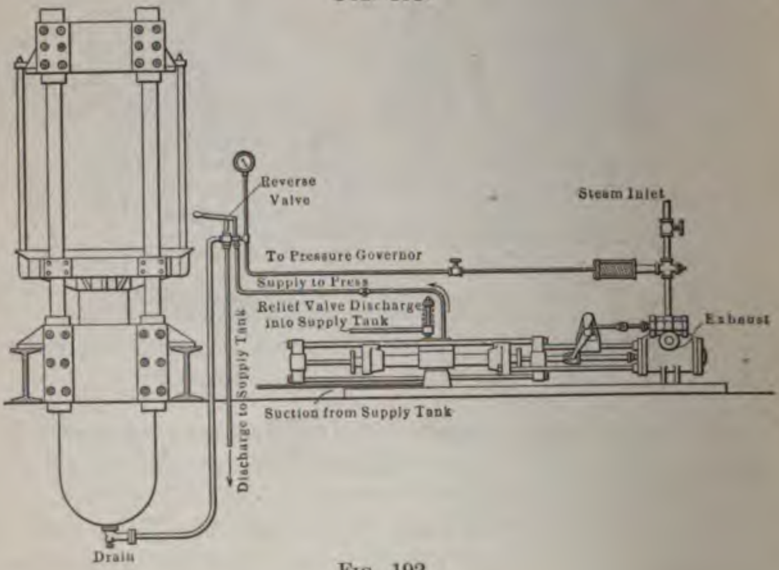


FIG. 192.

although their diameters are usually different. Until recently this was the standard type of general service pump, being used for all pressures and capacities, from boiler-feed pumps to municipal pumping plants. Although the centrifugal type is rapidly taking its place for all classes of service, the displacement pump is the most efficient where conditions demand small capacity at a high pressure, as in the operation of hydraulic machinery. Fig. 192 illustrates the use of a displacement pump in connection with a hydraulic press. The best layout in this case would be to use a high-pressure pump and place an accumulator (Par. 14) in the discharge line between pump and press. The press cylinder can then be filled immediately at the maximum pressure and the ram raised at its greatest speed, the pump running meanwhile at a normal speed and storing excess power in the accumulator.

238. Calculation of Pump Sizes.—To illustrate the calculation of pump sizes, suppose it is required to find the proper size for a duplex (*i.e.*, two cylinder, Fig. 191) boiler-feed pump to supply a 100-h.p. boiler.

For large boilers the required capacity may be figured as 34¼ lb. of water evaporated per hour per horse power. For small boilers it is customary to take a larger figure, a safe practical rule being to assume $\frac{1}{10}$ gal. per minute per boiler horse power.

In the present case, therefore, a 100-h.p. boiler would require a supply of 10 gal. per minute. Assuming 40 strokes per minute as the limit for boiler feed pumps, the required capacity is

$$\frac{10}{40} = 0.25 \text{ gal. per stroke.}$$

Therefore, assuming the efficiency of the pump as 50 per cent., the total capacity of the pump per stroke should be

$$\frac{0.25}{0.50} = 0.5 \text{ gal. per stroke.}$$

Since we are figuring on a duplex, or two-cylinder, pump, the required capacity per cylinder is

$$\frac{0.5}{2} = 0.25 \text{ gal. per stroke per cylinder,}$$

and consequently the displacement per stroke on each side of the piston must be

$$\frac{0.25}{2} = 0.125 \text{ gal. piston displacement.}$$

Referring to Table 7 it is found that a pump having a water cylinder 2¾ in. in diameter, with a 5-in. stroke, will have the required capacity.

239. Power Required for Operation.—To find expressions for the horse power and steam pressure required to operate a displacement pump, let:

Q = discharge of pump in gallons per minute;
h = total pumping head in feet (including friction and suction head if any);
D = diameter of steam piston in inches;
d = diameter of water piston in inches;
p = steam pressure in pounds per square inch;
w = water pressure in pounds per square inch;
n = number of full strokes (*i.e.*, round trips) per minute;
c = number of pump cylinders (*e.g.*, for duplex pump, Fig. 191, $c = 2$);
l = length of stroke in inches;
E = efficiency of pump.

Since a gallon of water weighs 8.328 lb., the total work per minute required to raise the given amount Q to the height h is

$$\text{work} = 8.328Qh \text{ ft.-lb. per minute.}$$

Taking into account the efficiency of the pump, the actual horse power required is therefore

$$\text{H.P.} = \frac{8.328\text{Qh}}{33{,}000\text{E}} = 0.00025\frac{\text{Qh}}{\text{E}}. \qquad (152)$$

240. Diameter of Pump Cylinder.—If the pump makes n full strokes per minute, the piston displacement per minute for each cylinder is

$$2n\left(\frac{\pi d^2}{4}l\right),$$

and the actual effective displacement of the pump per minute is

$$\text{effective displacement} = 2ncE\left(\frac{\pi d^2}{4}l\right) \text{ cu. in. per minute.}$$

Equating this to the required discharge Q, expressed in cubic inches per minute, we have

$$2ncE\left(\frac{\pi d^2 l}{4}\right) = 231Q,$$

whence the required diameter of the pump cylinder in terms of the speed is found to be

$$\text{d} = \sqrt{\frac{2 \times 231\text{Q}}{\pi\text{lncE}}} = 12.13\sqrt{\frac{\text{Q}}{\text{lncE}}}. \qquad (153)$$

241. Steam Pressure Required for Operation.—Since the total pressure on the steam piston cannot be less than that on the water piston, the minimum required steam pressure, p, is given by the relation

$$p\left(\frac{\pi D^2}{4}\right) = 0.434h\left(\frac{\pi d^2}{4}\right);$$

whence

$$p = 0.434h\left(\frac{d}{D}\right)^2. \tag{154}$$

242. Numerical Application.—To illustrate the application of these results, suppose it is required to determine the indicated horsepower to operate a fire engine which delivers two streams of 250 gal. per minute each, to an effective height of 60 ft.

Since the height of an effective fire stream is approximately four-fifths that of the highest drops in still air, the required head at the nozzle is

$$\frac{5}{4}h = \frac{5}{4}\times 60 = 75 \text{ ft.}$$

To this must be added the friction head h_f lost in the hose between pump and nozzle, which is given by the relation (Par. 99)

$$h_f = f\frac{l}{d}\cdot\frac{v^2}{2g},$$

where l is the length of the hose and d its diameter, both expressed in inches, v is the velocity of flow through the hose, and f is an empirical constant. For the best rubber-lined hose, $f = 0.02$ for the first 100 ft. of hose and 0.0025 for each additional 100 ft. whereas for unlined hose $f = 0.04$ for the first 100 ft. and 0.005 for each additional 100 ft. In the present case, assuming 100 ft. of the best 2½-in. rubber-lined hose, we have $f = 0.02$, and since the quantity of water delivered is

$$Q = 250 \times \frac{231}{1{,}728} \text{ cu. ft. per minute,}$$

and the area of the hose is

$$A = \frac{\pi d^2}{4} = \frac{\pi(2.5)^2}{4} = 4.908 \text{ sq. in.,}$$

the velocity of flow in the hose is

$$v = \frac{Q}{\frac{A}{144}\times 60} = 16.3 \text{ ft. per second.}$$

Consequently the friction head h_f is

$$h_f = 0.02 \frac{1{,}200}{2.5} \frac{(16.3)^2}{64.4} = 39.6, \text{ say } 40 \text{ ft.},$$

and therefore the total pumping head H is

$$H = 75 + 40 = 115 \text{ ft.}$$

From Eq. (103) the total horse power required, assuming a pump efficiency of 50 per cent., is then found to be

$$\text{H.P.} = 0.00025 \frac{500 \times 115}{0.50} = 28.75.$$

Assuming the efficiency of the engine to be 60 per cent., the total indicated horse power required would be

$$\text{I.H.P.} = \frac{28.75}{0.60} = 48.$$

XLIV. CENTRIFUGAL PUMPS

243. Historical Development.—The centrifugal pump in its modern form is a development of the last 15 years although as a type it is by no means new. The inventor of the centrifugal pump was the celebrated French engineer Denis Papin, who brought out the first pump of this type in Hesse, Germany, in 1703. Another was designed by Euler in 1754. These were regarded as curiosities rather than practical machines until the type known as the Massachusetts pump was produced in the United States in 1818. From this time on, gradual improvements were made in the centrifugal pump, the most important being due to Andrews in 1839, Bessemer in 1845, Appold in 1848, and John and Henry Gynne in England in 1851. Experiments seemed to show that the best efficiency obtainable from pumps of this type ranged from 46 to 64 per cent. under heads varying from 4½ to 15 ft., and 40 ft. was considered the maximum head for practical operation.

About the year 1901 it was shown that the centrifugal pump was simply a water turbine reversed, and when designed on similar lines was capable of handling heads as large, with an efficiency as high, as can be obtained from the turbines themselves. Since this date, great progress has been made in both design and construction, the efficiency of centrifugal pumps now ranging from 55 to over 90 per cent., and it being possible to handle heads as high as 300 ft. with a single-stage turbine pump and practically any head with a multi-stage type.[1]

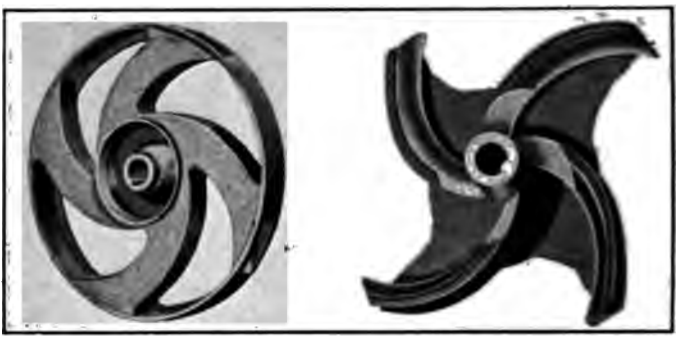
The advantages of the centrifugal over the displacement type are its greater smoothness of operation, freedom from water-hammer or shock, absence of valves, simplicity and compactness, and its adaptability for driving by belt or by direct connection to modern high-speed prime movers, such as steam turbines, gas engines and electric motors. Under favorable conditions the first cost of a high-lift centrifugal pump may be as low as one-third that of a displacement pump, and the floor space occupied one-fourth that required by the latter. However, for small quantities of water discharged under a high head the displacement pump is preferable to the centrifugal type, as the latter requires too much compounding under such conditions.

244. Principle of Operation.—The principle on which the original centrifugal pumps of Papin and Euler operated was simply that when water is set in rotation by a paddle wheel, the centrifugal force created, forces the water outward from the center of rotation. Appold discovered that the efficiency depended chiefly on the form of the blade of the rotary paddle wheel, or impeller, and the shape of the enveloping case, and that the best form for the blade was a curved surface opening in the opposite direction to that in which the impeller revolved, and for the case was a spiral form or volute. The first engineer to discover the value of compounding, that is, leading the discharge of one centrifugal pump into the suction of another similar pump, was the Swiss engineer Sulzer of Winterthur, who was closely followed by A. C. E. Rateau of Paris, France, and John Richards and Byron Jackson of San Francisco, Cal.

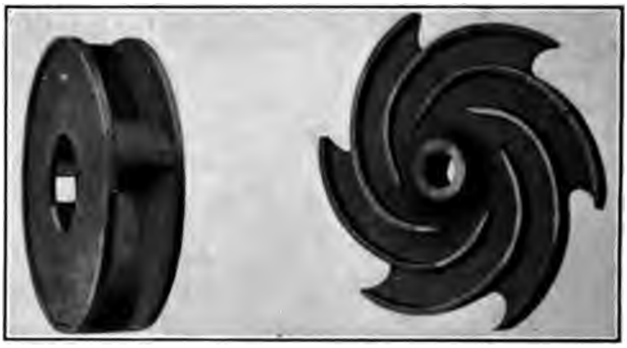
In its modern form, the power applied to the shaft of a centrifugal pump by the prime mover is transmitted to the water by means of a series of curved vanes radiating outward from the center and mounted together so as to form a single member called the *impeller* (Fig. 193). The water is picked up at the inner edges of the impeller vanes and rapidly accelerated as it flows between them, until when it reaches the outer circumference of the impeller it has absorbed practically all the energy applied to the shaft.

---

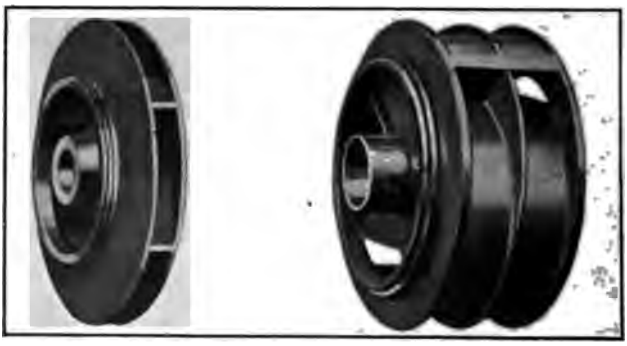
[1] RATEAU found by experiment that with a single impeller 3.15 in. in diameter, rotating at a speed of 18,000 r.p.m., it was possible to attain a head of 863 ft. with an efficiency of approximately 60 per cent. *Engineer*, Mar. 7, 1902.



Hollow arm impeller. Concave arm impeller.



Sand pump impeller. Open impeller used in sewage pumps.



Enclosed side suction impeller. Enclosed double suction impeller.

Fig. 193.—Impeller types. (*Courtesy Morris Machine Works.*)

245. Impeller Forms.—There are two general forms of impeller, the open and the closed types. In the former the vanes are attached to a central hub but are open at the sides, revolving between two stationary side plates. In the closed type, the vanes are formed between two circular disks forming part of the impeller, thus forming closed passages between the vanes, extending from the inlet opening to the outer periphery of the impeller. The friction loss with an open impeller is considerably more than with one of the closed type, and consequently the design of pumps of high efficiency is limited to the latter.

246. Conversion of Kinetic Energy into Pressure.—As the water leaves the impeller with a high velocity, its kinetic energy forms a considerable part of the total energy and the efficiency of the pump therefore depends largely on the extent to which this kinetic energy is converted into pressure in the pump casing.

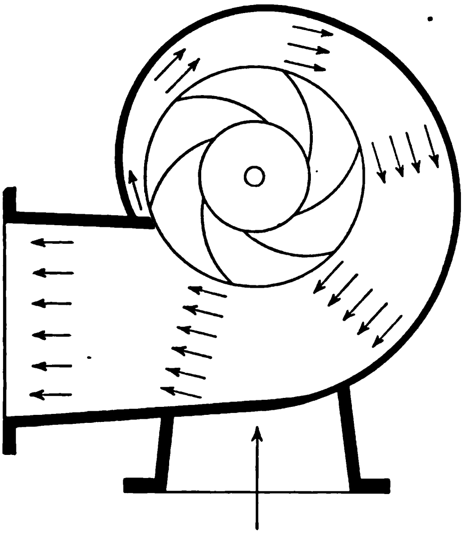


FIG. 194.

In some forms of pump no attempt is made to utilize this kinetic energy, the water simply discharging into a concentric chamber surrounding the impeller, from which it flows into a discharge pipe. The result of such an arrangement is that only the pressure generated in the impeller is utilized and all the kinetic energy of the discharge is dissipated in shock and eddy formation.

247. Volute Casing.—This loss of kinetic energy may be partially avoided by making the casing spiral in section, so that the sectional area of the discharge passage increases uniformly, making the velocity of flow constant (Fig. 194). This type of casing is called a volute chamber (Fig. 195).

When the volute is properly designed, a high efficiency may be obtained with this type of casing.[1]

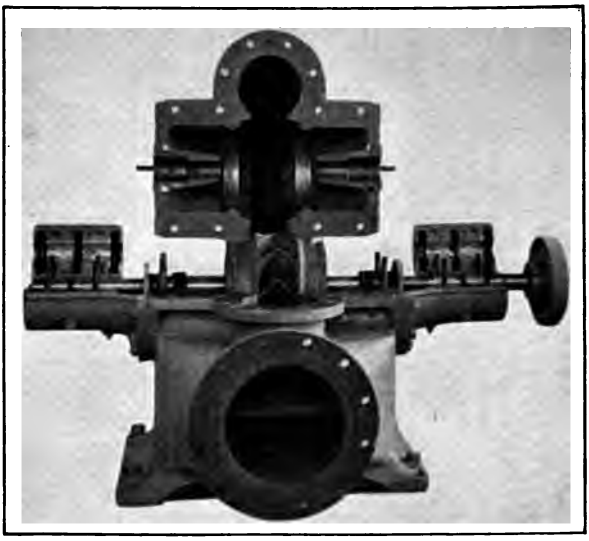


FIG. 195.—Double-suction volute pump, Platt Iron Works Co.

248. Vortex Chamber.—An improvement on the simple volute chamber is that known as the whirlpool chamber, or vortex chamber, suggested by Professor James Thomson. In this type the impeller discharges into a concentric chamber considerably larger than the impeller, outside of and encircling which is a volute chamber. In its original form this necessitated excessively large dimensions, but in a modified form it is now very generally used (Figs. 196 and 197).

The effectiveness of this arrangement depends on the principle of the conservation of angular momentum. Thus, after the water leaves the impeller no turning moment is exerted on it (neglecting frictional resistance) and consequently as a given

---

[1] With the De Laval volute type of centrifugal pump shown in Fig. 196, efficiencies as high as 85 per cent. have been obtained under favorable conditions.

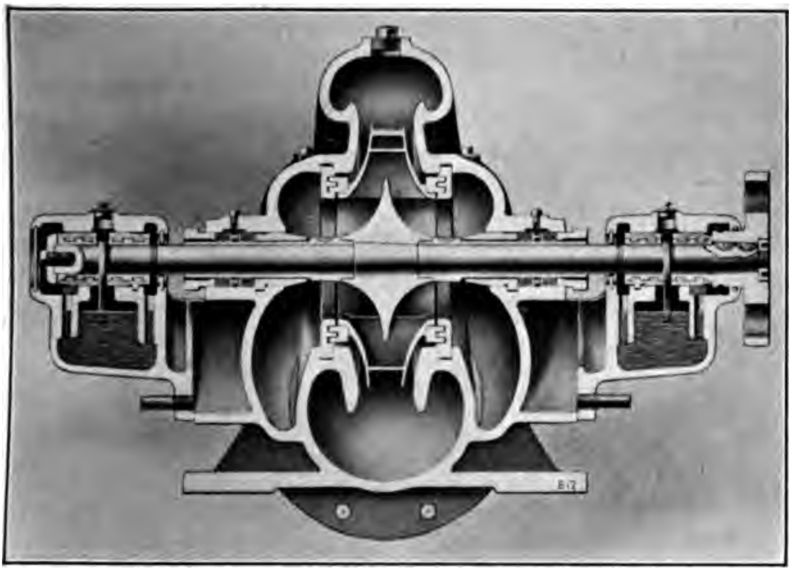


Fig. 196.—Longitudinal section of De Laval single-stage double-suction volute pump.

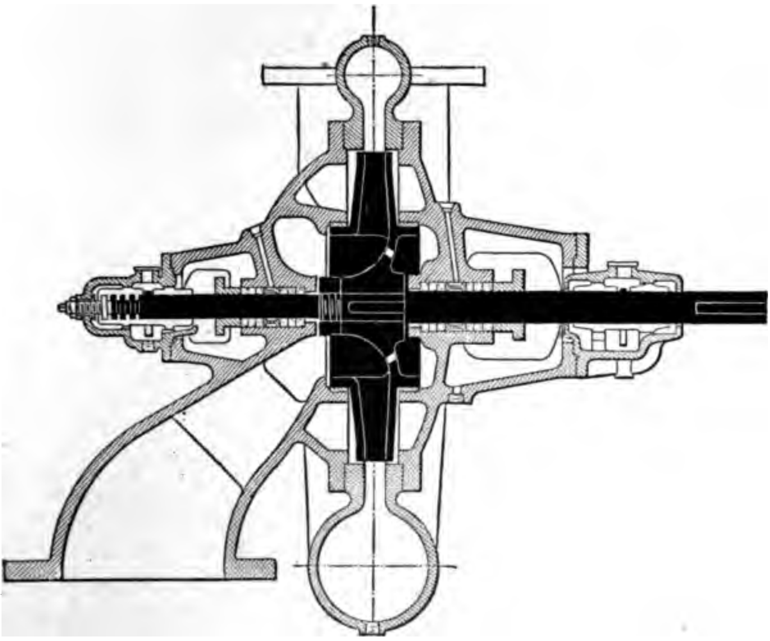


Fig. 197.—Longitudinal section of Alberger volute pump.

mass of water moves outward, its speed decreases to such an extent as to keep its angular momentum constant. For a well-designed vortex chamber, the velocity of the water at the outside of the diffusion space is less than the velocity of the water as it leaves the impeller in the inverse ratio of the radii of these points, and if this ratio is large, a large part of the kinetic energy of the discharge may therefore be converted into pressure head in this manner. This method of diffusion is therefore well adapted to the small impellers of high-speed pumps, since the ratio of the outer radius of the diffusion chamber to the outer radius of the impeller may be made large without unduly increasing the size of the casing.

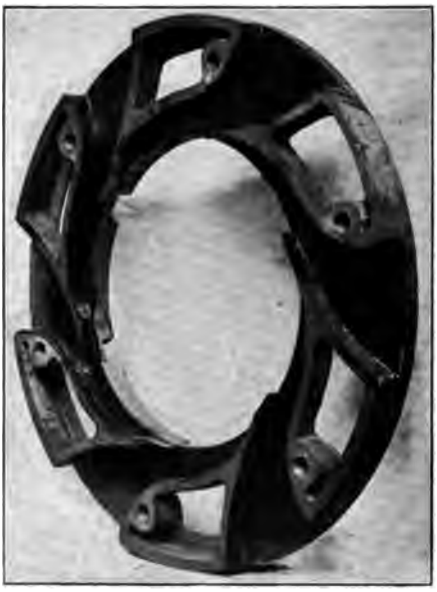
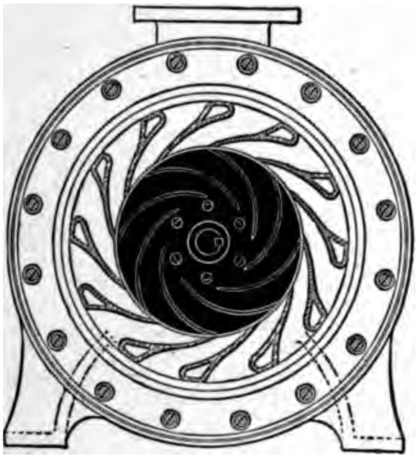
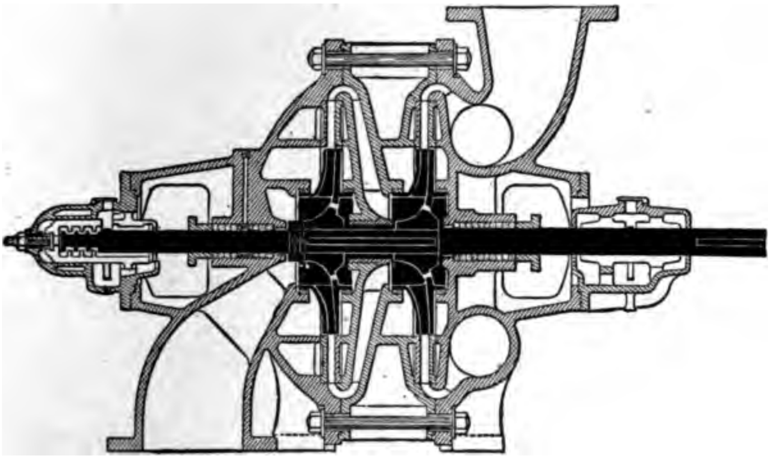


FIG. 198.—Diffusion ring.

249. Diffusion Vanes.—Another method for converting the kinetic energy of discharge into pressure head consists in an application of Bernoulli's law as illustrated in the Venturi tube; namely, that if a stream flows through a diverging pipe the initial velocity head is gradually converted into pressure head without appreciable loss. To apply this principle to a centrifugal pump, the impeller is surrounded by stationary guide vanes, or ***diffusion vanes*** (Fig. 198), so designed as to receive the water without shock on leaving the impeller and conduct it by gradually diverging passages into a vortex chamber or volute casing. This type of construction is therefore essentially a reversed turbine, and is commonly known as a *turbine pump* (Fig. 199).



END SECTIONAL VIEW



SIDE SECTIONAL VIEW

Fig. 199.—Alberger two-stage turbine pump.

The angle which the inner tips of the diffusion vanes make with the tangents to the discharge circle is calculated exactly as in the case of the inlet vanes of a turbine, that is, so that they shall be parallel to the path of the water as it leaves the impeller.

As this angle changes with the speed, the angle which is correct for one speed is incorrect for any other and may actually obstruct the discharge. A turbine pump must therefore be designed for a particular speed and discharge, and when required to work under variable conditions loses considerably in efficiency. If the conditions are very variable, the vortex chamber type is preferable, both by reason of its greater average efficiency under such conditions and also on account of its greater simplicity and cheapness of construction.

250. Stage Pumps.—Single impellers can operate efficiently against heads of several hundred feet, but for practical reasons it is desirable that the head generated by a single impeller should not exceed about 200 ft. When high heads are to be handled, therefore, it is customary to mount two or more impellers on the same shaft within a casing so constructed that the water flows successively from the discharge of one impeller into the suction of the next. Such an arrangement is called a *stage pump*, and each impeller, or stage, raises the pressure an equal amount. Fig. 200 shows a multi-stage pump of the turbine type and Fig. 201 one of the volute type.

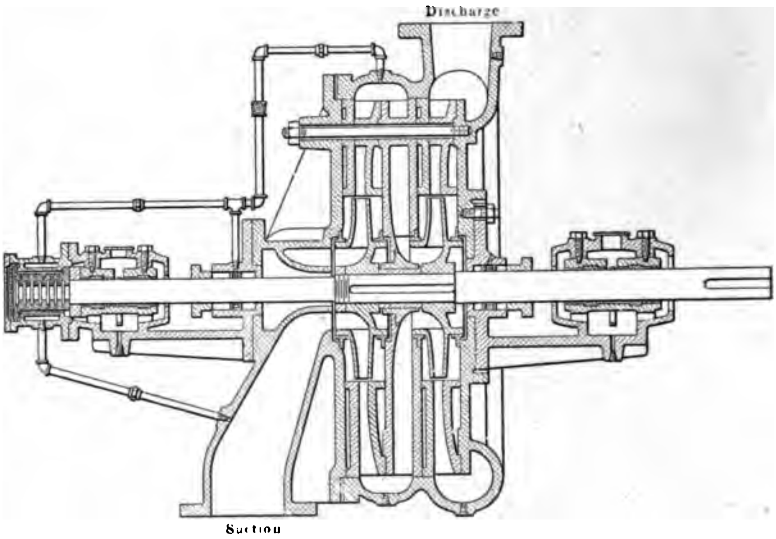


FIG. 200.—Worthington two-stage turbine pump.

A single impeller pump may be either of the side-suction or double-suction type. In the latter, half of the flow is received on each side of the impeller which is therefore perfectly balanced against end thrust (Fig. 196). A side-suction pump, however, is simpler in construction, and it is also possible to balance them hydraulically against end thrust (Fig. 197). In stage pumps the device sometimes used for balancing is to arrange the impellers in pairs so that the end thrust of one impeller is balanced by the equal and opposite end thrust of its mate.

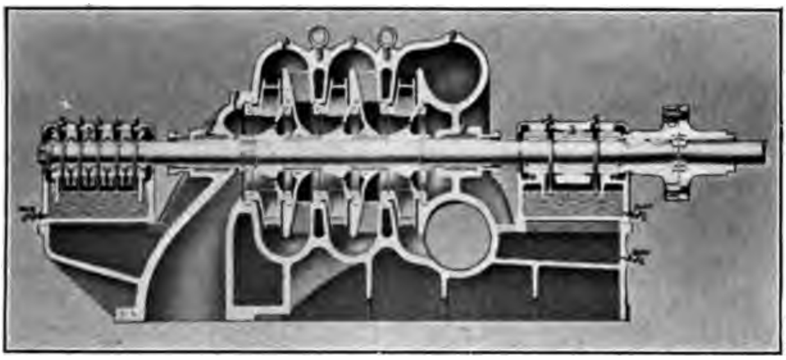


FIG. 201.—De Laval three-stage volute pump.

XLV. PRESSURE DEVELOPED IN CENTRIFUGAL PUMP

251. Pressure Developed in Impeller.—The pressure produced in a centrifugal pump must be sufficient to balance the static and frictional heads. When there is no volute, vortex chamber or diffusor, the kinetic energy of the discharge is all dissipated and the entire change in pressure is produced in the impeller. If, however, the velocity of discharge is gradually reduced by means of one of these devices, a further increase in pressure is produced in the casing or diffusion space, and if a diverging discharge pipe is used the pressure is still further increased.

The change in pressure which is produced in passing through the impeller may be deduced by applying Bernoulli's theorem. For this purpose it is convenient to separate the total difference in pressure between the inlet and discharge circles into two components; one due to the rotation of the water in a forced vortex with angular velocity ω, and the other due to the outward flow, *i.e.*, the relative motion of the water with respect to the vanes of the impeller. Let the subscripts 1 and 2 refer to points on the inlet and discharge circles respectively. Then the radii of these circles will be denoted by r_1, r_2; the pressure at any point on these circles by p_1, p_2, etc. Also let ω denote the angular

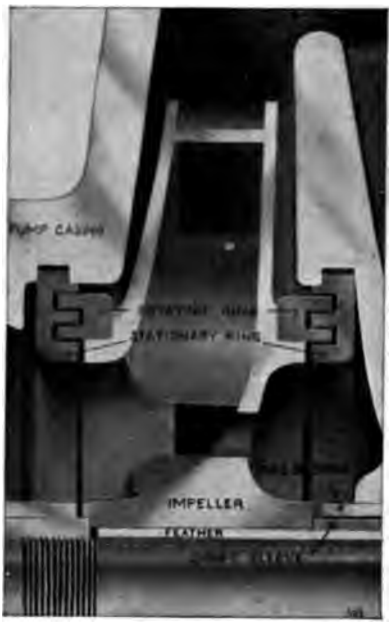


FIG. 202.—Detail of labyrinth rings in pump shown in Fig. 201.

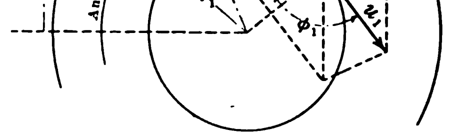


FIG. 203.

velocity of rotation of the impeller, and u_1, u_2 the tangential velocities of the vanes at their inner and outer ends (Fig. 203), in which case $u_1 = r_1\omega$ and $u_2 = r_2\omega$.

Applying Bernoull's theorem to the change in pressure produced by rotation alone, we have therefore

$$\frac{p_1}{\gamma} - \frac{\omega^2 r_1^2}{2g} = \frac{p_2}{\gamma} - \frac{\omega^2 r_2^2}{2g}.$$

Consequently the total change in pressure due to rotation, say p_r where $p_r = p_2 - p_1$, is given by the relation

$$\frac{p_r}{\gamma} = \frac{p_2 - p_1}{\gamma} = \frac{\omega^2}{2g}(r_2^2 - r_1^2) = \frac{u_2^2 - u_1^2}{2g}.$$

This expression is often called the *centrifugal head.*

By similar reasoning the change in pressure produced by the outward flow is given by the relation

$$\frac{p'_1}{\gamma} + \frac{w_1^2}{2g} = \frac{p'_2}{\gamma} + \frac{w_2^2}{2g},$$

whence

$$\frac{p'_2 - p'_1}{\gamma} = \frac{w_1^2 - w_2^2}{2g}.$$

If the water enters radially, $\phi_1 = 90°$ and consequently $w_1^2 = v_1^2 + u_1^2$. In this case, denoting the difference in pressure at inlet and exit due to the flow by p_f, where $p_f = p'_2 - p'_1$, we have

$$\frac{p_f}{\gamma} = \frac{p'_2 - p'_1}{\gamma} = \frac{v_1^2 + u_1^2 - w_2^2}{2g}.$$

The total increase in pressure in the impeller between the inlet and discharge ends of the vanes is therefore given by the relation

$$\frac{p_r + p_f}{\gamma} = \frac{v_1^2 + u_1^2 - w_2^2 + u_2^2 - u_1^2}{2g} = \frac{v_1^2 + u_2^2 - w_2^2}{2g}.$$

252. Pressure Developed in Diffusor.—Besides the increase in pressure produced in the impeller, the use of a suitable diffusion chamber permits part of the kinetic energy at exit, due to the absolute velocity v_2 of the discharge from the impeller, to be converted into pressure. Thus if k denotes the fraction of this kinetic energy which is converted into pressure in the diffusor, the expression derived above is increased by the term $k\frac{v_2^2}{2g}$. When diffusion vanes are used, as in a turbine pump, the value of k may be as high as 0.75, and for a vortex chamber it may reach 0.60.

253. General Expression for Pressure Head Developed.—Combining the terms derived above, the total pressure head H developed by the pump is given by the simple expression

$$\mathbf{H} = \frac{\mathbf{kv_2^2 + v_1^2 + u_2^2 - w_2^2}}{\mathbf{2g}}. \qquad \textbf{(155)}$$

In applying this formula it is convenient to note that the total head H developed in the pump consists of three terms, as follows:

$$\frac{v_1^2}{2g} = \text{head at eye (entrance) of impeller;}$$

$$\frac{u_2^2 - w_2^2}{2g} = \text{head developed in impeller;}$$

$$\frac{kv_2^2}{2g} = \text{head developed in casing or diffusor.}$$

XLVI. CENTRIFUGAL PUMP CHARACTERISTICS

254. Effect of Impeller Design on Operation.—The greatest source of loss in a centrifugal pump is that due to the loss of the kinetic energy of the discharge. As only part of this kinetic energy can be recovered at most, it is desirable to reduce the velocity of discharge to as low a value as is compatible with efficiency in other directions. This may be accomplished by curving the outer tips of the impeller vanes backward so as to make the

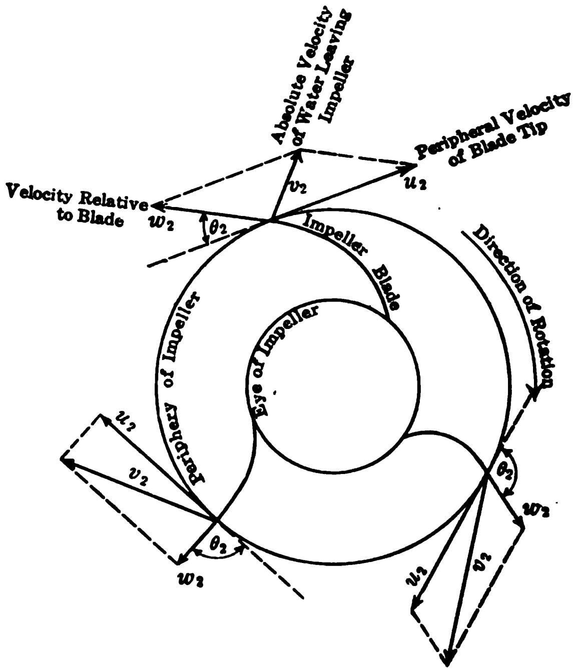


FIG. 204.

discharge angle less than 90°. The relative velocity of water and vane at exit has then a tangential component acting in the opposite direction to the peripheral velocity of the impeller, which therefore reduces the absolute velocity of discharge. This is apparent from Fig. 204 in which the parallelogram of velocities in each of the three cases is drawn for the same peripheral velocity u_2 and radial velocity at exit $w_2 \sin \theta_2$. A comparison of these diagrams indicates how the absolute velocity at exit v_2 increases as the angle θ_2 increases. The backward curvature of the vanes also gives the passages a more uniform cross-section, which is favorable to efficiency. The average value of ϑ_2 at exit is about 30°.

The effect which the design of the impeller has on the operation of the pump is most easily illustrated and understood by plotting curves showing the relations between the variables under consideration. Assuming the speed to be constant, which is the usual condition of operation, three curves are necessary to completely illustrate the operation of the pump; one showing the relation between capacity and head, one between capacity and power, and one between capacity and efficiency. The first of these curves is usually termed the *characteristic*.

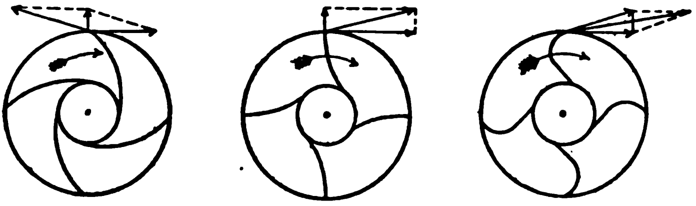


FIG. 205.

255. Rising and Drooping Characteristics.—The principal factor influencing the shape of the characteristic is the direction of the tips of the impeller blades at exit, although there are other factors which affect this somewhat. If the tips are curved forward in the direction of rotation the characteristic tends to be of the rising type, whereas if they curve backward the characteristic tends to be of the drooping type (Figs. 205 and 206). For a rising characteristic the head increases as the delivery increases and consequently the power curve also rises, since a greater discharge against a higher head necessarily requires more power (Fig. 207).

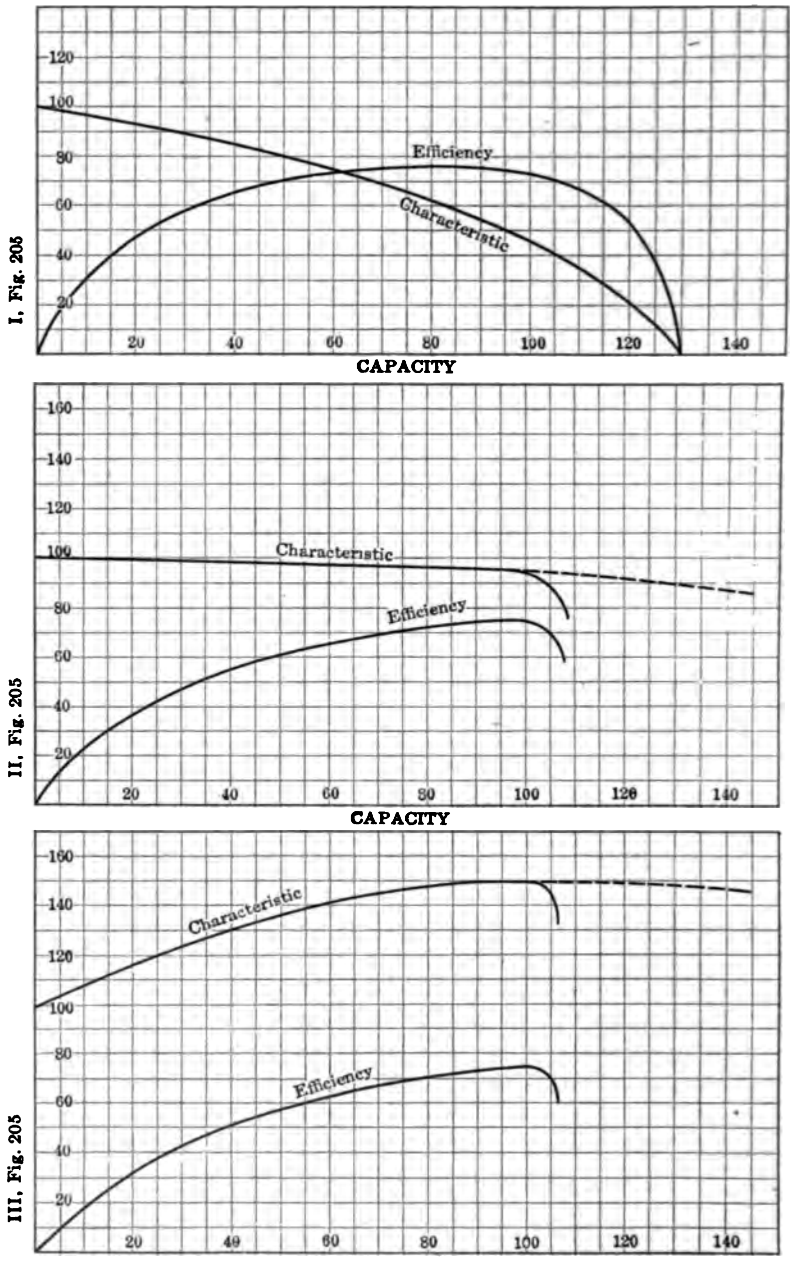


Fig. 206.—Characteristics and efficiency curves obtained from De Laval centrifugal pumps.

A drooping power curve may be obtained by throttling at the eye of the impeller, but a greater efficiency results from designing the impeller so as to give this form of curve normally.

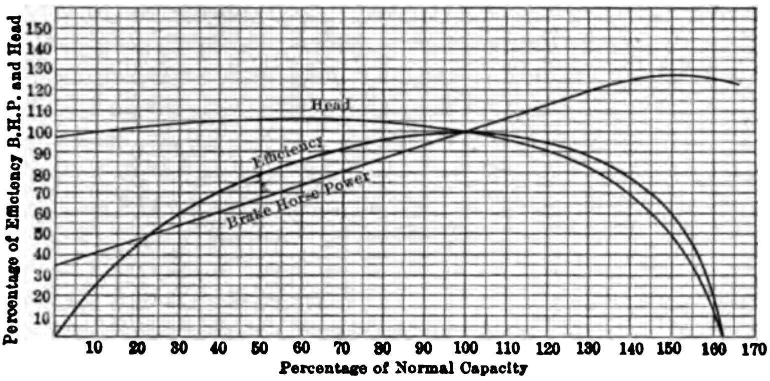


FIG. 207.

For a high-lift pump under an approximately constant head, as in the case of elevator work, a pump with radial vanes is most suitable as the discharge may be varied with a small alteration in delivery head. This is also true for a pump working under a falling head, as in the case of emptying a lock or dry dock, as it makes it possible to obtain a large increase in the discharge as the head diminishes, thereby saving time although at a loss of efficiency.

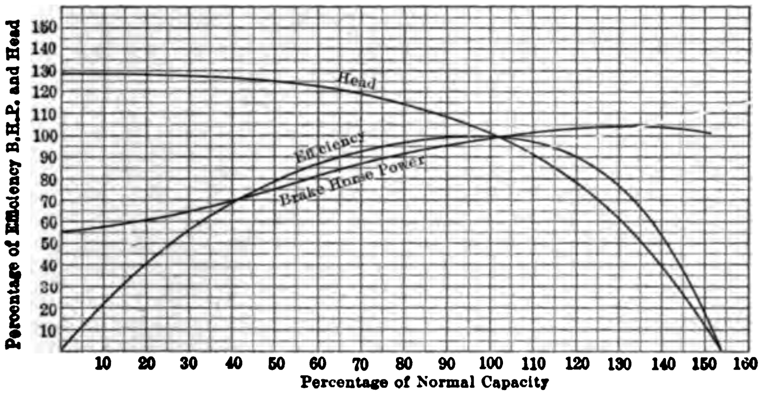


FIG. 208.

One of the most important advantages of a drooping characteristic (Fig. 208) is that it is favorable to a drooping power-delivery curve, making it impossible for the pump to overload the driving motor. For an electrically driven pump, in which the overload is limited to 20 per cent., or at most 25 per cent., of the normal power, backward-curved vanes are therefore essential. Moreover, with a pump designed initially to work against a certain head, if the vanes at exit are radial, or curved forward, the possible diminution in speed is very small, the discharge ceasing altogether when the speed falls slightly below normal. As the backward curvature of the vanes increases the range of speed also increases, and consequently when the actual working head is not constant, as in irrigation at different levels, or in delivering cooling water to jet condensers in low-head work, where the level of the intake varies considerably, a pump with drooping characteristic is much better adapted to meet varying conditions without serious loss of efficiency.

256. Head Developed by Pump.—These facts may be made more apparent by the use of the expression for the head developed by the pump, derived in the preceding article. Considering only the head developed in the impeller and casing, and omitting that due to the velocity of flow at entrance, v_1, which does not depend on the design of the pump, the expression for the head developed is

$$H = \frac{kv_2^2 + u_2^2 - w_2^2}{2g}.$$

Since v_2 is the geometric resultant of u_2 and w_2, we have by the law of cosines,

$$v_2^2 = u_2^2 + w_2^2 - 2u_2w_2 \cos \theta_2.$$

For an ideal pump, that is, one in which all the velocity head $\frac{v_2^2}{2g}$ is converted into pressure head in the diffusor, k is unity. Assuming $k = 1$ and substituting the expression for v_2^2 in the equation for H, the result is

$$H = \frac{u_2^2 - u_2w_2 \cos \theta_2}{g}.$$

For constant speed of rotation, u_2 is constant.

For forward-curved vanes θ_2 is greater than 90° and therefore $\cos \theta_2$ is negative. In this case as w_2 increases H also increases; *i.e.*, the greater the delivery the greater the head developed.

For radial-tipped vanes, $\theta_2 = 90°$ and $\cos\theta_2 = 0$. In this case $H = \frac{u_2^2}{g}$, which is constant for all deliveries.

For backward-curved vanes θ_2 is less than 90° and $\cos\theta_2$ is positive. Consequently in this case as the delivery increases the head diminishes.

Although these relations are based on the assumption of a perfect pump, they serve to approximately indicate actual conditions, as is evident by inspection of the three types of characteristic.

257. Effect of Throttling the Discharge.—It is always necessary to make sure that the maximum static head is less than the head developed by the pump at no discharge. This is self-evident for the drooping characteristic, but the rising characteristic is misleading in this respect as the head rises above that at shut-off. Since for a certain range of head two different outputs are possible, it might seem that the operation of the pump under such conditions would be unstable. This instability, however, is counteracted by the frictional resistance in the suction and delivery pipes, which usually amounts to a considerable part of the total head. Any centrifugal pump with rising characteristic will therefore work satisfactorily if the maximum static head is less than the head produced at shut-off. If the frictional resistance is small it may be increased by throttling the discharge, so that by adjusting the throttle it is possible to operate the pump at any point of the curve with absolute stability.

258. Numerical Illustration.—The particular curves shown in Fig. 209 were plotted for an 8-in., three-stage turbine fire pump built by the Alberger Co., New York, and designed to deliver 750 gal. per minute against an effective head of 290 ft., the pump being direct connected to a 75-h.p. 60-cycle induction motor operating at a synchronous speed of 1,200 r.p.m.

The head curve shows that this pump would deliver two fire streams of 250 gal. per minute each, at a pressure of 143 lb. per square inch; three streams of 250 gal. per minute each, at a pressure of 125 lb. per square inch; four streams of 250 gal. per minute each, at a pressure of nearly 100 lb. per square inch; or even five fairly good streams at a pressure of 80 lb. per square inch. With the discharge valve closed the pump delivers no water but produces a pressure equivalent to a head of 308 ft. If the head against which the pump operates exceeds this amount, it is of course impossible to start the discharge. The head for which this particular pump was designed was 290 ft., which corresponds to the point of maximum efficiency. It is therefore apparent that the operating head must be carefully ascertained in advance, for if it is higher than that for which the pump was designed, both the efficiency and the capacity are diminished, whereas if it is lower, the capacity is increased but the efficiency is diminished.

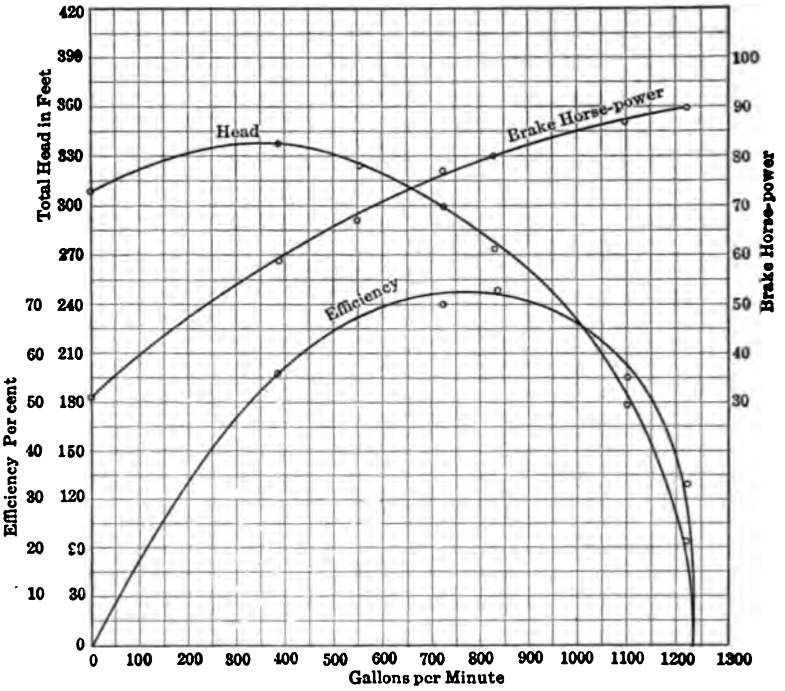


FIG. 209.

The power curve shows that under low heads the power rises. Also that the overload in the present case is confined to about 12 per cent. of the normal power. Consequently the motor could only be overloaded 12 per cent. if all the hose lines should burst, whereas the head curve shows that if all the nozzles were shut off no injurious pressure would result.

The efficiency curve always starts at zero with zero capacity, as the pump does no useful work until it begins to discharge. The desirable features of an efficiency curve are steepness at the two ends, a flat top and a large area. Steepness at the beginning shows that the efficiency rises rapidly as the capacity increases, whereas a flat top and a steep ending show that it is maintained at a high value over a wide range. Since the average efficiency is obtained by dividing the area enclosed by the length of the base, it is apparent that the greater the area for a given length, the greater will be the average efficiency.

XLVII. EFFICIENCY AND DESIGN OF CENTRIFUGAL PUMPS

259. Essential Features of Design.—The design of centrifugal pumps like that of hydraulic turbines requires practical experience as well as detailed mathematical analysis. The general principles of design, however, are simple and readily understood, as will be apparent from what follows:

Three quantities are predetermined at the outset. The inner radius of the impeller, r_1, is ordinarily the same as the radius of the suction pipe or slightly less; the outer radius, r_2, is usually made twice r_1; and the angular speed ω at which the impeller is designed to run is fixed by the particular type of prime mover by which the pump is to be operated.

The chief requirement of the design is to avoid impact losses. In order therefore that the water shall glide on the blades of the impeller without shock, the relative velocity of water at entrance must be tangential to the tips of the vanes.

Assuming the direction of flow at entrance to be radial, which is the assumption usually made although only approximately realized in practice, the necessary condition for entrance without shock is (Fig. 203)

$$v_1 = u_1 \tan \theta_1,$$

which determines the angle θ_1. The relative velocity of water and vane at entrance is then

$$w_1 = \sqrt{u_1^2 + v_1^2}.$$

The direction of the outer tips of the vanes, or angle θ_2, Fig. 203, is determined in practice by the purpose for which the pump is designed, as indicated in Art XLVI. For an assigned value of θ_2, the absolute velocity of the water at exit is

$$v_2^2 = u_2^2 + w_2^2 - 2u_2w_2 \cos \theta_2$$

and consequently as θ_2 increases, the absolute velocity at exit, v_2, also increases.

Let s_1, s_2, Fig. 203, denote the radial velocity of flow at entrance and exit, respectively, and A_1, A_2 the circumferential areas of the impeller at these points. Then for continuous flow $s_1A_1 = s_2A_2$. Usually $s_1 = s_2$, in which case $A_1 = A_2$. If b_1 and b_2 denote the breadth of the impeller at inlet and outlet respectively, then $A_1 = 2\pi r_1 b_1$ and $A_2 = 2\pi r_2 b_2$, and consequently for $A_1 = A_2$ we have $b_1 r_1 = b_2 r_2$. Assuming the radial velocity of flow throughout the impeller to be constant, the breadth b at any radius r is given by the relation $br = b_1 r_1$.

260. Hydraulic and Commercial Efficiency.—Let H' denote the total effective head against which the pump operates, including suction, friction, delivery and velocity heads. Then if w denotes the velocity of the water as it leaves the delivery pipe, h the total lift including suction and delivery heads, and h_f the friction head, we have

$$H' = h + h_f + \frac{w^2}{2g}.$$

The total theoretical head H developed by the pump, as derived in Art XLV, is

$$H = \frac{v_1^2 + kv_2^2 + u_2^2 - w_2^2}{2g}.$$

Consequently the *hydraulic efficiency* of the pump is the ratio of these two quantities, that is,

$$\text{Hydraulic efficiency} = \frac{\mathrm{H}'}{\mathrm{H}}. \qquad (156)$$

The *commercial efficiency* of the pump is the ratio of the work actually done in lifting the water through the height h to the total work expended in driving the impeller shaft, and is of course less than the hydraulic efficiency.

XLVIII. CENTRIFUGAL PUMP APPLICATIONS

261. Floating Dry Docks.—To illustrate the wide range of applications to which centrifugal pumps are adapted, a few typical examples of their use will be given.

The rapid extension of the world's commerce in recent years has created a demand for docking facilities in comparatively isolated ports, which has given rise to the modern floating dry dock (Fig. 210). In docks of this type the various compartments into which they are divided are provided with separate pumps so that they may be emptied in accordance with the distribution of weight on the dock. Provision is usually made for handling one short vessel, two short vessels, or one extremely long ship, the balancing of the dock on an even keel being accomplished by emptying the various compartments in proportion to the weight sustained. The number of pumps in docks of this type varies from 6 to 20, depending on the number of compartments. The centrifugal pump is widely used and particularly suitable for this class of work, where a large quantity of water has to be discharged in a short time against a changing head which varies from zero, when the pumping begins, to 30 or 40 ft. when the dock is nearly dry (Fig. 211).[1]

FIG. 210.

262. Deep Wells.—In obtaining a water supply from deep wells, the problem is to secure a pump which will handle a large quantity of water efficiently in a drilled well of moderate diameter, the standard diameters of such wells being 12 to 15 in. To meet this demand, centrifugal pumps are now built which will deliver from 300 to 800 gal. per minute from a 12-in. well, and from 800 to 1,500 gal. per minute from a 15-in. well, with efficiencies ranging from 55 to 75 per cent. The depth from which the water is pumped may be 300 ft. or more, the pumps being built in several stages according to the depth (Fig. 212).

---

[1] Figs. 201–214 are reproduced by permission of the Platt Iron Works Co., Dayton, Ohio.

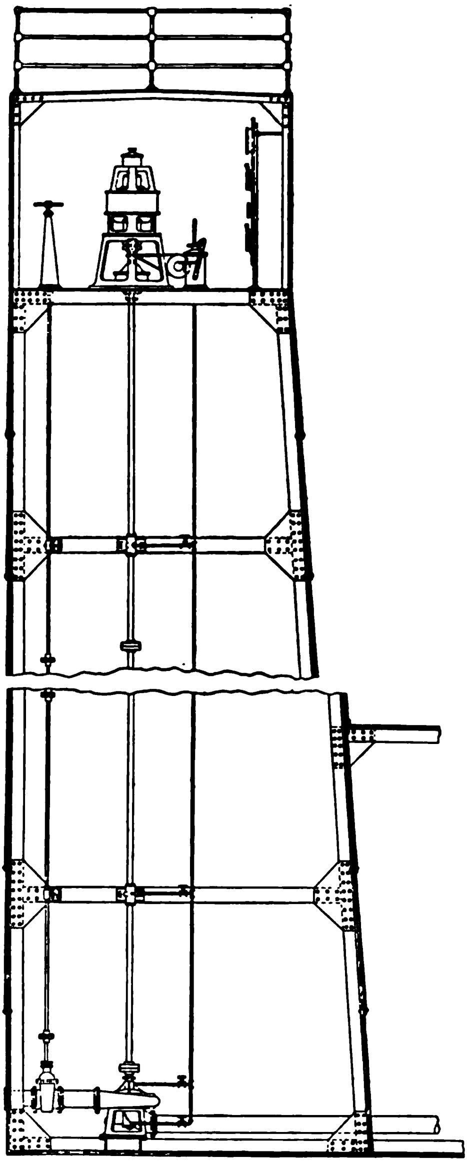


FIG. 211.

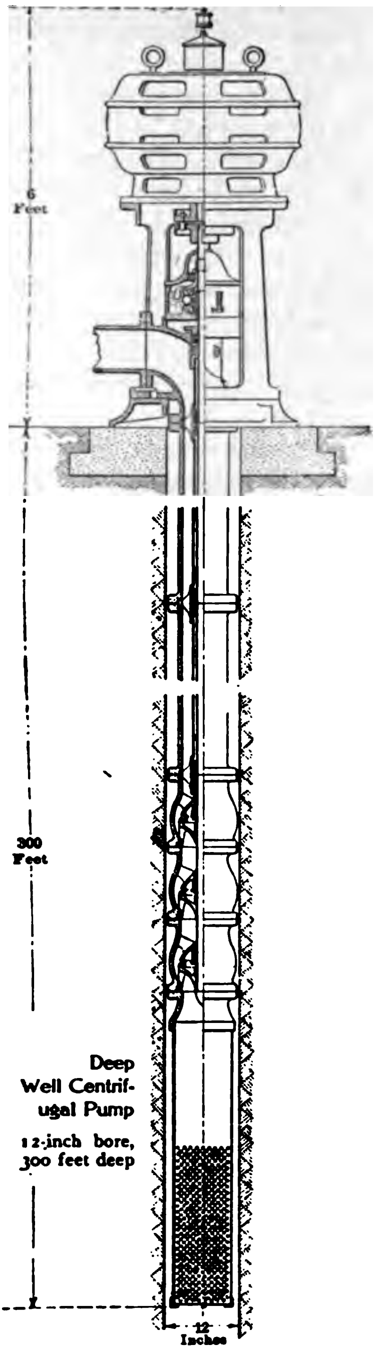


FIG. 212.

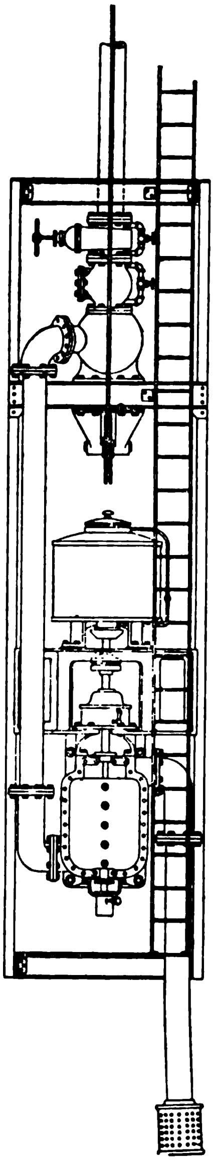


FIG. 213.

263. Mine Drainage.—The extensive use of electric power for operating mining machinery has led to the employment of centrifugal pumps for mine drainage. The advantages of this type of pump when direct-connected to a high-speed motor are its compactness, simplicity and low first cost. Fig. 213 illustrates a mine-sinking turbine pump which operates against a 1,250-ft. head in a single lift. Pumps of similar design are in operation in nearly all the important mining regions of the United States and Mexico. The turbine pump is used to best advantage where it is required to unwater a flooded mine shaft. For actual sinking work a displacement pump is preferable unless an ample sump is provided in order to keep the turbine pump well supplied with water so that it will not take air.

264. Fire Pumps.—The use of centrifugal pumps for fire protection has been formally approved by the Fire Insurance Underwriters, who have issued specifications covering the essential features of a pump of this type to comply with their requirements. In the case of fire boats the centrifugal pump has been found to fully meet all demands. The New York fire boats "James Duane" and "Thomas Willett" are equipped with turbine pumps, each of which has a capacity of 4,500 gal. per minute against 150 lb. per square inch pressure. For automobile fire engines, the great range of speed for gas engines gives the centrifugal pump a great advantage, making it possible to throw streams to a great height by merely increasing the speed of the motor. This type can also be readily mounted on a light chassis and driven from the driving shaft of the machine, making a light, compact, flexible and efficient unit (Fig. 214).

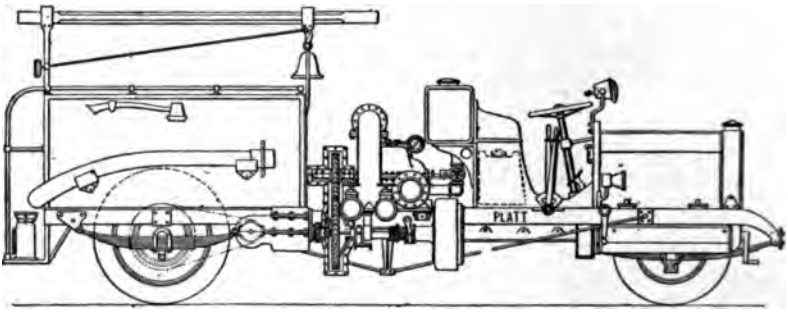


Fig. 214.

265. Hydraulic Dredging.—The rapid development and improvement of internal waterways in the United States has demonstrated the efficiency of the hydraulic or suction dredge. The advantage of the hydraulic dredge over the dipper and ladder types is that it not only dredges the material but also delivers it at the desired point with one operation. Its cost for a given capacity is also less than for any other type of dredge, while its capacity is enormous, some of the Government dredges on the Mississippi handling over 3,000 cu. yd. of material per hour.

In operation the dredging pump creates a partial vacuum in the suction pipe, sufficient to draw in the material and keep it moving, and also produces the pressure necessary to force the discharge to the required height and distance. Hundreds of such pumps, ranging from 6 to 20 in. in diameter, are used on Western rivers for dredging sand and gravel for building and other purposes. The dredge for this class of service is very simple, consisting principally of the dredging pump with its driving equipment mounted on a scow, the suction pipe being of sufficient length to reach to the bottom, and the material being delivered into a flat deck scow with raised sides, so that the sand is retained and the water flows overboard.

For general dredging service where hard material is handled, it is necessary to use an agitator or cutter to loosen the material so that it can be drawn into the suction pipe. In this case the suction pipe is mounted within a structural steel ladder of heavy proportions to stand the strain of dredging in hard material, and of sufficient length to reach to the depth required. The cutter is provided with a series of cutting blades, and is mounted on a heavy shaft supported on the ladder, and driven through gearing by a separate engine (Fig. 215).

Usually two spuds are arranged in the stern of the dredge to act as anchors and hold the dredge in position. The dredge is then swung from side to side on the spuds as pivots by means of lines on each side controlled by a hoisting engine, thus controlling the operation of the dredge.

Suction dredges are usually equipped with either 12-, 15-, 18- or 20-in. dredging pumps, the last-named being the standard size. For most economical operation as regards power, the velocity through the pipe line should not be greater than just sufficient to carry the material satisfactorily.

With easily handled material the delivery pipe may be a mile

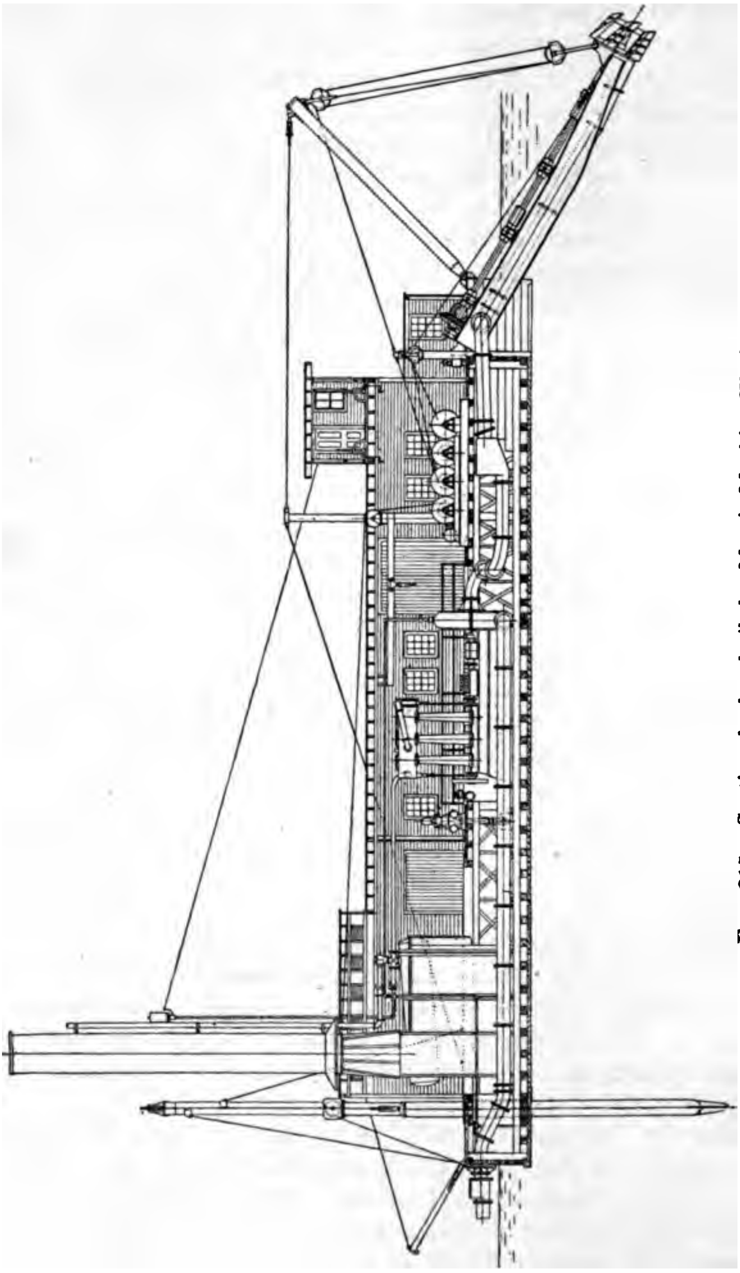


FIG. 215.—Suction dredge, built by Morris Machine Works.

or more in length, but with heavy material requiring high velocity the length should not exceed 4,000 ft. The practical maximum discharge pressure is about 50 lb. per square inch. For long pipe lines it therefore becomes necessary to use relay pumps, the dredging pump delivering through a certain length of pipe into the suction of the relay pump, and the latter delivering it through the remainder of the line. For high elevations or very long lines, several relay pumps may have to be used.

The efficiency of a dredging pump is usually only 40 or 50 per cent., a high efficiency in this case not being so important as the ability to keep going.

266. Hydraulic Mining.—The centrifugal pump is also successfully used in hydraulic mining, where a high-pressure jet is used to wash down a hill. A number of centrifugal pumps are used for this purpose in the phosphate mines of Florida. Other uses for centrifugal pumps besides those described above are found in municipal water-works, sewage and drainage plants, sugar refineries, paper mills and irrigation works.

APPLICATIONS

101. A jet 2 in. in diameter discharges 5 cu. ft. of water per second which impinges on a flat vane moving in the same direction as the jet with a velocity of 12 ft. per second. Find the horsepower expended on the vane.

102. A fireman holds a hose from which a jet of water 1 in. in diameter issues at a velocity of 80 ft. per second. What force will the fireman have to exert to support the jet?

103. A small vessel is propelled by two jets each 9 in. in diameter. The water is taken from the sea through a vertical inlet pipe with scoop facing forward, and driven astern by a centrifugal pump 2 ft. 6 in. in diameter running at 428 r.p.m. and delivering approximately 2,250 cu. ft. of water per second. If the speed of the boat is 12.6 knots (1 knot = 6,080 ft. per hour), calculate the hydraulic efficiency of the jet.

104. In the preceding problem, the efficiency of the pump was 48 per cent. and efficiency of engine and shafting may be assumed as 80 per cent. Using these values, calculate the total hydraulic efficiency of this system of propulsion.

NOTE.—The jet propeller is more efficient than the screw propeller, the obstacle preventing the adoption of this system in the past being the low efficiency obtainable from centrifugal pumps.

105. A locomotive moving at 60 miles per hour scoops up water from a trough between the rails by means of an L-shaped pipe with the horizontal arm projecting forward. If the trough is 2,000 ft. long, the pipe 10 in. in diameter, the opening into the tank 8 ft. above the mouth of the scoop, and half the available head is lost at entrance, find how many gallons of water are lifted into the tank in going a distance of 1,600 ft. Also find the slowest speed at which water will be delivered into the tank.

106. A tangential wheel is driven by two jets each 2 in. in diameter and having a velocity of 75 ft. per second. Assuming the wheel efficiency to be 85 per cent. and generator efficiency 90 per cent., find the power of the motor in kilowatts (1 hp. = 746 watts = 0.746 kilowatt).

107. In a commercial test of a Pelton wheel the diameter of the jet was found to be 1.89 in., static head on runner 386.5 ft., head lost in pipe friction 1.8 ft., and discharge 2.819 cu. ft. per second. The power developed was found by measurement to be 107.4 hp. Calculate the efficiency of the wheel.

108. A nozzle having an efflux coefficient of 0.8 delivers a jet 1½-in. in diameter. Find the amount and velocity of the discharge if the jet exerts a pressure of 200 lb. on a flat surface normal to the flow.

109. A jet 2 in. in diameter is deflected through 120° by striking a stationary vane. Find the pressure exerted on the vane when the nozzle is discharging 10 cu. ft. per second.

110. A power canal is 50 ft. wide and 9 ft. deep, with a velocity of flow of 1½ ft. per second. It supplies water to the turbines under a head of 30 ft. If the efficiency of the turbines is 80 per cent., find the horsepower available

111. It is proposed to supply 1,200 electrical hp. to a city 25 miles from a hydraulic plant. The various losses are estimated as follows:

Generating machinery, 10 per cent.; line, 8 per cent.; transformers at load end, 9 per cent.; turbine efficiency, 80 per cent.

The average velocity of the stream is 3 ft. per second, available width 90 ft., and depth 6 ft. Find the net fall required at the dam.

112. The head race of a vertical water wheel is 6 ft. wide and the water 9 in. deep, flowing with a velocity of 5 ft. per second.

If the total fall is 20 ft. and the efficiency of the wheel is 70 per cent., calculate the horse power available from it.

113. A stream is 150 ft. wide with an average depth of 4 ft. and a velocity of flow of 1 ft. per second. If the net fall at the dam is 20 ft. and the efficiency of the wheel is 75 per cent., find the horsepower available.

114. Eighty gallons of water per minute are to be pumped from a well 12 ft. deep by a pump situated 50 ft. from the well, and delivered to a tank 400 ft. from the pump and at 80 ft. elevation. The suction pipe is 3 in. in diameter and has two 3-in. elbows. The discharge pipe is 2½ in. in diameter and has three 2½-in. elbows. Find the size of engine required.

Note.—The lift is 92 ft. and the friction head in pipe and elbows amounts to about 25 ft., giving a total pumping head of 117 ft. The pump friction varies greatly, but for a maximum may be assumed as 50 per cent. of the total head, or, in the present case, 58½ ft.

115. A single-acting displacement pump raises water 60 ft. through a pipe line 1 mile long. The inside diameter of the pump barrel is 18 in., the stroke is 4 ft., and the piston is driven by a connecting rod coupled to a crank which makes 30 r.p.m. The velocity of flow in the pipe line is 3 ft. per second. Assuming the mechanical efficiency of the pump to be 75 per cent., and the slip 5 per cent., find the horse power required to drive the pump and the quantity of water delivered.

116. A 6-in. centrifugal pump delivers 1,050 gal. per minute, elevating 20 ft. The suction and discharge pipes are each 6 in. in diameter and have a combined length of 100 ft. Find the friction head, total horse power required, and speed of pump for 50 per cent. efficiency.

Note.—The velocity of flow in this case is 12 ft. per second and the corresponding friction head for 100 ft. of 6-in. pipe is 8.8 ft. The total effective head is therefore 28.8 ft., requiring 15.26 h.p. at a speed of 410 r.p.m.

117. In the preceding problem show that if an 8-in. pipe is used instead of 6-in. there will be a saving in power of over 22 per cent.

118. A hydraulic ram uses 1,000 gal. of water per minute under a 4-ft. head to pump 40 gal. per minute through 300 ft. of 2-in. pipe into a reservoir at an elevation of 50 ft. above the ram.

Calculate the mechanical and hydraulic efficiencies of the ram, assuming the coefficient of pipe friction as 0.024.

119. An automobile booster fire pump, used for making a quick initial attack on a fire, is required to deliver two streams through $\frac{3}{8}$-in. nozzles and 250 ft. of 1-in. hose. The pump is of the centrifugal type and is geared up to a speed of 3,500 r.p.m. from the gas engine which drives the machine. Calculate the discharge in gallons per minute and the horsepower required to drive the pump, assuming 50 per cent. efficiency.

NOTE.—For this size nozzle, the maximum discharge is reached with a nozzle pressure of about 68 lb. per square inch corresponding to a velocity of about 100 ft. per second.

120. Feed water is pumped into a boiler from a round vertical tank $2\frac{1}{2}$ ft. in diameter. Before starting the pump the water level in the boiler is 38 in., and in the tank 22 in., above the floor level, and when the pump is stopped these levels are 40 in. and 15 in. respectively. If the steam pressure in the boiler while the pump is at work is 100 lb. per square inch, find the number of foot-pounds of work done by the pump.

121. A fire pump delivers three fire streams, each discharging 250 gal. per minute under 80 lb. per square inch pressure. Find the horse power of the engine driving the pump if the efficiency of the engine is 70 per cent. and of the pump is 60 per cent.

122. A mine shaft 580 ft. deep and 8 ft. in diameter is full of water. How long will it take a 6-h.p. engine to unwater the shaft if the efficiencies of pump and engine are each 75 per cent.?

123. A fire engine pumps at the rate of 500 gal. per minute against a pressure of 100 lb. per square inch. Assuming the overall efficiency to be 50 per cent., calculate the indicated horse power of the engine.

124. A water-power plant is equipped with tangential wheels having an efficiency of 80 per cent. The water is delivered to the wheels through a cylindrical riveted-steel penstock 5 miles long with a total fall of 900 ft., practically the entire penstock being under this head.

The cost of power house and equipment is estimated at $50,000, penstock 6 cts. per pound, operating expenses $5,000 per annum, and interest on total investment 4 per cent. per annum. The income is to be derived from the sale of power at $12 per horse power per annum. A constant supply of water of 100 cu. ft.

per minute is available. Find the diameter of penstock for which the net income is a maximum.

125. A hydraulic pipe line is required to transmit 150 h.p. with a velocity of flow not greater than 3 ft. per second and a delivery pressure of 900 lb. per square inch. Assuming that the most economical size of pipe is one which allows a pressure drop of about 10 lb. per square inch per mile, determine the required size of pipe.

126. Find the maximum horse power which can be transmitted through a 6-in. pipe 4 miles long assuming the inlet pressure to be 800 lb. per square inch and the coefficient of pipe friction to be 0.024. Also determine the velocity of flow and outlet pressure.

127. A 6-in. pipe half a mile long leads from a reservoir to a nozzle located 350 ft. below the level of the reservoir and discharging into the air. Assuming the coefficient of friction to be 0.03, determine the diameter of nozzle for maximum power.

Solution.—The discharge is

$$Q = \frac{\pi D^2}{4} 62.4V$$

where D = inside diameter of pipe and V = velocity of flow through pipe. Also the horse power delivered at the nozzle is

$$\text{H.P. at nozzle} = \frac{\pi D^2 62.4 V}{4 \times 550}\Big((h - f\frac{l}{D}\frac{V^2}{2g}\Big)$$

where h = static head at nozzle and l = length of pipe. The value of V for which the horse power is a maximum is found from the calculus condition.

$$\frac{d(H.P.)}{dV} = 0$$

whence, solving for V, we find

$$V = \sqrt{\frac{2ghD}{3fl}}.$$

Now let A = area of cross-section of pipe;
a = area of cross-section of nozzle;
v = velocity of flow through nozzle;
p = pressure before entering nozzle.

Then $AV = av$, and therefore from Bernoulli's theorem

$$\frac{p}{62.4} + \frac{V^2}{2g} = \frac{v^2}{2g} = \left(\frac{A}{a}\right)^2 \frac{V^2}{2g},$$

and also

$$\frac{p}{62.4} + \frac{V^2}{2g} + f\frac{l}{D}\frac{V^2}{2g} = h,$$

whence, by subtraction and reduction,

$$a = AV\sqrt{\frac{D}{2ghD - flV^2}}.$$

Substituting in this relation the value of V obtained above for maximum power, the result is

$$a = A\sqrt{\frac{D}{2fl}}.$$

For a circular pipe and nozzle this becomes

$$d = \sqrt[4]{\frac{D^5}{2fl}},$$

which gives the required size of nozzle for maximum output of power.

128. A 10-in. water main 900 ft. long is discharging 1,000 gal. of water per minute. If water is shut off in 2 sec. by closing a valve, how much is the pressure in the pipe increased?

129. In a series of experiments made by Joukowsky on cast-iron pipes, the time of valve closure in each case being 0.03 sec., the following rises in pressures were observed.[1] Show that these results give the straight line formula, $p = 57v$.

CAST-IRON PIPE, DIAMETER 4 IN., LENGTH 1,050 FT.

Vel. in ft./sec................	0.5	2.0	3.0	4.0	9.0
Observed pressure in lb./in.^{2}....	31	119	172	228	511
Cast-iron pipe, diameter 6 in., length 1,066 ft.					
Vel. in ft./sec........................		0.6	2.0	3.0	7.5
Observed rise in pressure in lb./in.^{2}......		43	113	173	426

130. It is customary in practice to make allowance for possible water-hammer by designing pipes to withstand a pressure of 100 lb. per square inch in excess of that due to the static head. Show that this virtually allows for an instantaneous stoppage at a velocity of 1.6 ft. per second.

131. A bowl in the form of a hemisphere, with horizontal rim, is filled with liquid and then given an angular velocity ω about its vertical axis. How much liquid flows over the rim (Fig. 216)?

---

[1] GIBSON, "Hydraulics and Its Applications," p. 239.

132. A closed cylindrical vessel of height H is three-fourths full of water. With what angular velocity ω must it revolve around its vertical axis in order that the surface paraboloid shall just touch the bottom of the vessel (Fig. 217).

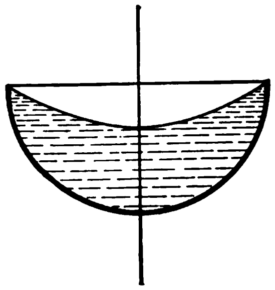


FIG. 216.

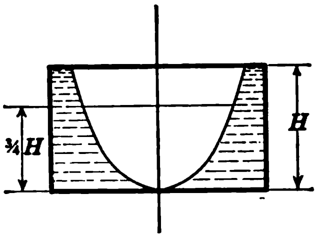


FIG. 217.

133. A closed cylindrical vessel of diameter 3 ft. and height 6 in. contains water to a depth of 2 in. Find the speed in r.p.m. at which it must revolve about its vertical axis in order that the water shall assume the form of a hollow truncated paraboloid for which the radius of the upper base is 1 per cent. greater than the radius of the lower base; or, referring to Fig. 218, such that $r_1 = 1.01r_2$.

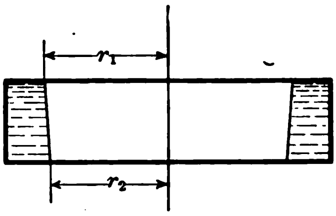


FIG. 218.

134. The test data for a 19-in. New American turbine runner are as follows:

Head 25 ft.; speed 339 r.p.m.; discharge 2,128 cu. ft. per minute; power developed 80 h.p.

Calculate the turbine constants including the characteristic speed.

Solution.—In this case, from Art. XXXVII,

$$k_v = \frac{\pi dn}{60\sqrt{h}} = \frac{\pi\frac{19}{12}339}{60\sqrt{25}} = 5.62;$$

$$\varphi = \frac{k_v}{\sqrt{2g}} = \frac{5.62}{\sqrt{64.4}} = 0.7;$$

$$Q_1 = \frac{Q}{\sqrt{h}} = \frac{\frac{2{,}128}{60}}{\sqrt{25}} = 7.0933;$$

$$k_q = \frac{Q_1}{d^2} = \frac{7.0933}{\left(\frac{19}{12}\right)^2} = 2.829;$$

$$N_s = \frac{n\sqrt{H.P.}}{h\sqrt[4]{h}} = \frac{339\sqrt{80}}{25\sqrt[4]{25}} = 54.24.$$

135. Two types of turbine runner, *A* and *B*, are to be compared. From tests it is known that runner *A* will develop a maximum of 2,080 h.p. at 500 r.p.m. under 100-ft. head, and runner *B* will develop 4,590 h.p. at 580 r.p.m. under 150-ft. head. Determine which of these types is the higher speed.

Solution.—Type *A*, $N_s = \frac{500\sqrt{2{,}080}}{100\sqrt[4]{100}} = 72.11$,

Type *B*, $N_s = \frac{580\sqrt{4{,}590}}{150\sqrt[4]{150}} = 74.86$.

136. Show that to transform the characteristic speed N_s from the English to the metric system it is necessary to multiply by the coefficient 4.46; that is to say, if the horse power and head are expressed in foot-pound units, and N_s in the metric system, we have the relation

$$N_s = 4.46n\frac{\sqrt{H.P.}}{h^{5/4}}.$$

137. Five two-runner Francis turbines installed in the power house of the Pennsylvania Water and Power Co. at McCall's Ferry on the Susquehanna River are rated at 13,500 h.p. each under a head of 53 ft. at a speed of 94 r.p.m. The quantity of water required per turbine is 2,800 cu. ft. per second. Calculate from this rating the characteristic speed, efficiency, and other turbine constants.

138. Four two-runner Francis turbines operating in the Little Falls plant of the Washington Water Power Co. have a nominal power capacity of 9,000 h.p. each under a head of 66 ft. at a speed of 150 r.p.m. The quantity of water required per turbine is 1,500 cu. ft. per second. From this rating calculate the characteristic speed, efficiency, and specific constants for these units.

139. The upper curve shown in Fig. 219 is the official efficiency test curve of the 9,000-h.p. turbines, built by the I. P. Morris Co. for the Washington Water Power Co. These wheels are of the horizontal shaft, two-runner, central discharge type, with volute casings. Head 66 ft., speed 150 r.p.m., and rated runner diameter 6 ft. 2 in.

The lower curve shown in the figure is derived from a test at Holyoke of a homologous experimental runner having a rated diameter of 2 ft. 8 $^{13}/_{14}$ in. These curves are almost identical in shape, the efficiency of the large units exceeding by a small margin that of the experimental runner.

Calculate the discharge and characteristic speed at maximum efficiency, and from these results compute the specific constants.

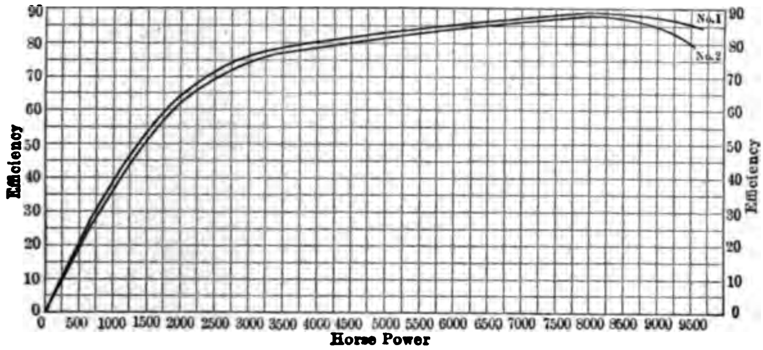


FIG. 219.

140. In testing a hydraulic turbine it was found by measurement that the amount of water entering the turbine was 8,000 cu. ft. per minute with a net fall of 10.6 ft. The power developed was measured by a friction brake clamped to a pulley. The length of brake arm was 12 ft., reading on scales 400 lb., and speed of pulley 100 r.p.m. Calculate the efficiency of the turbine.

141. One of a series of 65 tests of a 31-in. Wellman-Seaver-Morgan turbine runner gave the following data:[1]

Gate opening 75 per cent.; head on runner 17.25 ft.; speed 186.25 r.p.m.; discharge 63.12 cu. ft. per second; power developed 111.66 h.p.

Calculate the efficiency and the various turbine constants.

142. One of a series of 82 tests of a 30-in. Wellman-Seaver-Morgan turbine runner gave the following data:[2]

[1] "Characteristics of Modern Hyd. Turbines," C. W. LARNER, *Trans. Am. Soc. C. E.*, vol. lxvi (1910), pp. 306–386.

[2] *Ibid.*

Gate opening 80.8 per cent.; head on runner 17.19 ft.; speed 206 r.p.m.; discharge 85.73 cu. ft. per second; power developed 146.05 h.p.

Calculate the efficiency and the other turbine constants.

143. Four of the turbines of the Toronto Power Co. at Niagara Falls are of the two-runner Francis type, with a nominal development of 13,000 h.p. each under a head of 133 ft. at a speed of 250 r.p.m. The quantity of water required per turbine is 1,060 cu. ft. per second.

Calculate the efficiency, characteristic speed and specific turbine coefficients for these units.

144. The upper curve shown in Fig. 220 is the official test curve of the 6,000-h.p. turbines designed by the I. P. Morris Co. for the Appalachian Power Co. The rated runner diameter is 7 ft. 6¼ in., head 49 ft., and speed 116 r.p.m. These turbines are of the single-runner, vertical-shaft type.

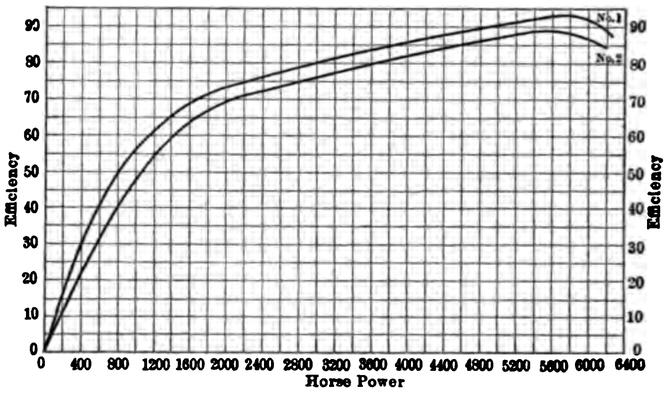


FIG. 220.

The lower curve is derived from a test at Holyoke of the small, homologous, experimental runner, having a rated diameter of 27⅜ in. The curves are identical in shape, but owing to the better arrangement of water passages in the large plant, its efficiency considerably exceeds that of the experimental runner. It may also be noted that the efficiency shown on this diagram is the highest ever recorded in a well-authenticated test.

Calculate the discharge and characteristic speed at maximum efficiency, and from these results compute the specific turbine constants.

145. The following data, taken from the official Holyoke test reports, give the results of tests made on a 35-in. vertical Samson turbine built by the James Leffel Co. of Springfield, Ohio. Calculate the turbine constants and characteristic speeds.

TESTS OF 35-IN. VERTICAL SAMSON TURBINE

Gate opening	Head on wheel in feet	Speed in rev. per min.	Discharge in. cu. ft. per sec.	Horse power developed	Efficiency in per cent.
Full gate......	16.57	187	120.61	188.27	83.06
0.9 gate......	16.69	191	114.35	188.88	87.26
0.8 gate......	16.78	189	105.10	179.87	89.93
0.75 gate......	16.86	187	100.29	172.57	89.99
0.7 gate......	17.08	188	92.83	160.03	88.99
0.6 gate......	17.23	185	77.15	128.22	85.05
0.5 gate......	17.47	188	66.89	108.72	82.03

146. The speed and water consumption of a turbine vary as the square root of the head $(\sqrt{h})$, and the power varies as the square root of the cube of the head $(\sqrt{h^3})$. Thus if the head on a wheel is multiplied by 4, the speed and discharge will be multiplied by 2 and the power by 8.

Given that a 12-in. turbine under 12-ft. head develops 14 h.p. at 480 r.p.m. using 762 cu. ft. of water per minute, find the power, speed and discharge for the same turbine under 48-ft. head.

147. On page 284 is given a rating table of turbines manufactured by the S. Morgan Smith Co. of York, Pa., computed from actual tests of each size turbine under the dynamometer at the Holyoke testing flume.

Calculate the nominal efficiency and characteristic speed for each size runner, and determine whether it is of the low-, medium- or high-speed type.

NOTE.—Data of this kind may be used by the instructor as problem material for an entire class without duplicating results, the final results being collected and tabulated, thus serving as a check on the calculations and also showing the range of the constants involved.

148. On pages 285, 286, and 287 is given a rating table of Victor Turbines manufactured by the Platt Iron Works Co., Dayton, Ohio.

Calculate the nominal efficiency, characteristic speed, and speed and capacity constants for each diameter and head.

RATING TABLES OF SMITH TURBINES

Dia. of wheel in inches	Horse power, cu. ft. discharged, revolutions per minute.	Head in feet														
		48	49	50	51	52	53	54	55	56	57	58	59	60	61	62
12	Horse power.....	112.0	115.8	119.3	122.8	126.4	130.2	134.0	137.7	141.6	145.3	149.3	153.0	156.8	160.8	164.8
	Cubic feet........	1525	1544	1559	1574	1589	1605	1621	1636	1652	1666	1682	1695	1707	1722	1737
	Revolutions......	960	970	980	990	1000	1009	1018	1028	1038	1047	1055	1064	1074	1083	1092
15	Horse power.....	176.8	182.9	188.6	194.3	200.0	205.7	211.8	217.6	223.2	229.5	235.6	241.8	248.0	254.0	260.3
	Cubic feet........	2408	2439	2465	2490	2514	2536	2562	2585	2604	2632	2655	2679	2700	2720	2743
	Revolutions......	768	776	784	793	800	807	814	822	830	837	844	851	858	866	873
18	Horse power.....	252.8	261.0	268.7	276.4	284.8	293.3	301.5	310.0	318.4	327.1	335.7	344.4	352.8	362.2	371.1
	Cubic feet........	3443	3481	3512	3543	3580	3616	3648	3683	3715	3752	3783	3816	3842	3879	3911
	Revolutions......	640	646	653	660	666	672	679	685	691	697	704	710	716	722	728
21	Horse power.....	344.0	354.7	365.4	376.1	387.2	399.0	410.4	421.5	432.8	445.0	456.7	468.4	480.0	492.7	504.8
	Cubic feet........	4685	4731	4776	4821	4867	4919	4965	5007	5050	5104	5147	5190	5227	5276	5320
	Revolutions......	549	554	560	565	570	576	582	587	592	597	603	608	614	620	626
24	Horse power.....	449.6	464.0	478.2	492.7	507.2	521.9	536.8	551.7	566.4	582.1	597.6	613.0	628.8	644.5	660.4
	Cubic feet........	6123	6189	6250	6316	6375	6435	6495	6554	6610	6676	6735	6792	6847	6902	6960
	Revolutions......	480	485	490	495	500	505	509	513	518	523	527	531	536	540	545
27	Horse power.....	568.8	586.7	604.7	623.1	641.6	660.0	678.8	697.6	716.4	736.1	755.7	775.1	795.2	814.9	835.0
	Cubic feet........	7757	7826	7903	7988	8064	8137	8213	8287	8360	8443	8516	8588	8659	8727	8800
	Revolutions......	426	430	435	439	444	448	453	457	462	466	470	474	478	482	486
30	Horse power.....	702.4	724.7	746.9	769.2	792.0	815.3	838.6	861.7	885.6	909.3	933.3	957.4	891.6	1006.7	1031.6
	Cubic feet........	9566	9667	9762	9861	9955	10052	10147	10236	10334	10429	10518	10607	10689	10781	10873
	Revolutions......	384	388	392	396	399	403	407	411	415	419	423	427	430	433	437

RATING TABLE OF WICKET GATE VICTOR TURBINES

Wheel diam., inches	Horse power, cubic feet discharged, revolutions per minute	Head in feet														
		36	37	38	39	40	41	42	43	44	45	46	47	48	49	50
12	Horse power........	73.7	76.8	80	83.1	86	90	93	96	99	103	106	109	113	117	121
	Cubic feet	1356	1375	1394	1411	1430	1447	1465	1482	1498	1515	1533	1549	1566	1581	1597
	Revolutions......	774	785	796	806	816	826	836	846	856	865	875	885	894	903	913
15	Horse power......	115	120	125	129	135	140	145	150	155	161	166	172	177	183	188
	Cubic feet.......	2120	2148	2178	2206	2233	2261	2288	2314	2341	2369	2394	2420	2445	2472	2497
	Revolutions......	620	629	637	645	649	661	669	676	685	693	701	708	715	722	730
18	Horse power......	166	172	180	187	194	202	209	216	224	232	240	247	255	263	271
	Cubic feet	3051	3093	3134	3178	3206	3256	3295	3334	3372	3410	3448	3485	3523	3560	3595
	Revolutions......	518	526	533	540	546	554	561	567	574	579	587	594	599	606	612
21	Horse power......	225	235	245	254	265	275	285	295	305	316	326	337	348	358	370
	Cubic feet.......	4153	4210	4266	4324	4367	4434	4488	4540	4593	4644	4695	4747	4796	4846	4895
	Revolutions......	443	450	455	462	467	474	479	485	490	496	501	507	512	518	523
24	Horse power......	295	307	320	332	345	358	372	385	398	412	426	440	454	468	483
	Cubic feet.......	5424	5500	5572	5648	5718	5791	5861	5930	6000	6067	6134	6200	6265	6330	6394
	Revolutions......	388	392	399	403	408	412	417	422	426	432	436	441	446	451	455
27	Horse power......	373	389	405	421	447	454	470	487	505	522	540	557	575	593	611
	Cubic feet.......	6865	6960	7052	7147	7237	7329	7418	7505	7592	7677	7763	7847	7930	8011	8093
	Revolutions......	344	348	354	357	363	367	372	376	379	384	388	392	397	401	405

149. Fig. 221 shows a vertical section of the 10,800-h.p. turbines designed by the I. P. Morris Co. for the Cedar Rapids Mfg. and Power Co. The rated diameter of these turbines is 11 ft. 10½ in., head 30 ft., and speed 55.6 r.p.m.

These turbines are at present the largest in the world, and it may be noted that all the latest features have been incorporated in the design, namely, volute casings and draft tubes molded in the concrete; cast-iron speed rings supporting the concrete, generator and thrust-bearing loads from above; lignum vitæ turbine guide bearing; thrust-bearing support located above the generator; Kingsbury thrust bearing with roller auxiliary; and pneumatic brakes acting on the rotor of the generator.

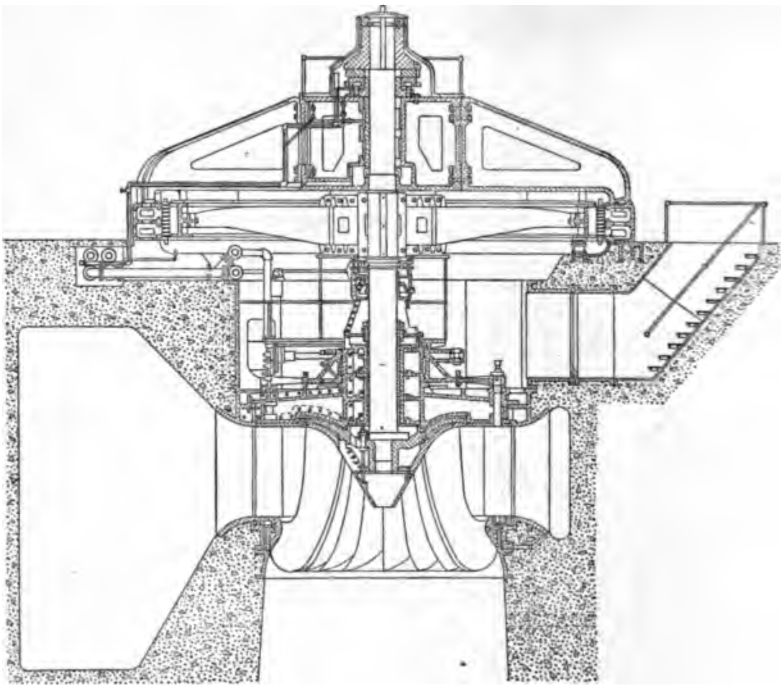


FIG. 221.

Calculate the characteristic speed from the rating given above, and from the table on page 209 determine to which speed type it belongs.

150. The following table gives the results of 20 tests out of a total of 66 made Sept. 3 and 4, 1912, at the testing flume of the

RATING TABLE OF WICKET GATE VICTOR TURBINES.—(*Continued*)

Wheel diam., inches	Horse power, cubic feet discharged, revolutions per minute	Head in feet														
		36	37	38	39	40	41	42	43	44	45	46	47	48	49	50
48	Horse power......	1180	1229	1280	1331	1383	1433	1486	1539	1592	1648	1703	1759	1815	1872	1930
	Cubic feet.......	21699	22005	22288	22592	22874	23158	23438	23736	23990	24256	24529	24794	25056	25327	25574
	Revolutions......	190	194	197	199	201	203	205	208	210	212	214	218	220	222	224
51	Horse power......	1332	1388	1445	1503	1561	1620	1680	1740	1801	1863	1925	1988	2052	2116	2182
	Cubic feet.......	24497	24839	25162	25504	25823	26148	26464	26778	27088	27393	27697	27995	28292	28584	28875
	Revolutions......	178	181	183	186	188	190	192	194	197	199	201	203	205	208	210
54	Horse power......	1494	1556	1620	1684	1750	1816	1883	1950	2019	2088	2158	2230	2300	2373	2446
	Cubic feet.......	27464	27847	28207	28592	28959	29315	29669	30021	30368	30714	31051	31387	31718	32047	32372
	Revolutions......	169	171	174	176	178	179	181	183	186	188	190	192	194	196	198
57	Horse power......	1664	1734	1805	1877	1950	2023	2098	2173	2250	2327	2405	2484	2563	2654	2725
	Cubic feet.......	30600	31030	31432	31858	32256	32663	33059	33451	33837	34216	34597	34971	35341	35708	36071
	Revolutions......	160	163	165	166	169	172	175	177	179	181	183	186	187	189	191
60	Horse power......	1844	1921	2000	2080	2161	2242	2325	2408	2493	2578	2665	2752	2840	2930	3020
	Cubic feet.......	33905	34379	34827	35300	35741	36190	36629	37062	37491	37914	38334	38748	39159	39564	39966
	Revolutions......	152	154	155	158	160	163	164	166	168	169	171	174	176	177	179

SECTION 4

HYDRAULIC DATA AND TABLES

TABLE 1.—PROPERTIES OF WATER

Density and Volume of Water

Temp. in degrees Centigrade	Density	Volume of 1 gram in cu. cm.	Temp. in degrees Centigrade	Density	Volume of 1 gram in cu. cm.
0	0.999874	1.00013	24	0.997349	1.00266
1	0.999930	1.00007	26	0.996837	1.00317
2	0.999970	1.00003	28	0.996288	1.00373
2	0.999993	1.00001	30	0.995705	1.00381
4	1.000000	1.00000	32	0.995087	1.00394
5	0.999992	1.00001	35	0.995098	1.00394
6	0.999970	1.00003	40	0.99233	1.00773
7	0.999932	1.00007	45	0.99035	1.00974
8	0.999881	1.00012	50	0.98813	1.01201
9	0.999815	1.00018	55	0.98579	1.01442
10	0.999736	1.00026	60	0.98331	1.01697
11	0.999643	1.00036	65	0.98067	1.01971
12	0.999537	1.00046	70	0.97790	1.02260
13	0.999418	1.00058	75	0.97495	1.02569
14	0.999287	1.00071	80	0.97191	1.02890
16	0.998988	1.00101	85	0.96876	1.03224
18	0.998642	1.00136	90	0.96550	1.03574
20	0.998252	1.00175	95	0.96212	1.03938
22	0.997821	1.00218	100	0.95863	1.04315

Weight of Water

Temp. in degrees Fahrenheit	Weight in pounds per cu. ft.	Temp. in degrees Fahrenheit	Weight in pounds per cu. ft.	Temp. in degrees Fahrenheit	Weight in pounds per cu. ft.
32	62.42	100	62.02	170	60.77
40	62.42	110	61.89	180	60.55
50	62.41	120	61.74	190	60.32
60	62.37	130	61.56	200	60.07
70	62.31	140	61.37	210	59.82
80	62.23	150	61.18	212	59.56
90	62.13	160	60.98		

TABLE 2.—HEAD AND PRESSURE EQUIVALENTS

Head of Water in Feet and Equivalent Pressure in Pounds per Sq. In.

Feet head	Pounds per sq. in.	Feet head	Pounds per sq. in.	Feet head	Pounds per sq. in.
1	0.43	55	23.82	190	82.29
2	0.87	60	25.99	200	86.62
3	1.30	65	28.15	225	97.45
4	1.73	70	30.32	250	108.27
5	2.17	75	32.48	275	119.10
6	2.60	80	34.65	300	129.93
7	3.03	85	36.81	325	140.75
8	3.40	90	38.98	350	151.58
9	3.90	95	41.14	375	162.41
10	4.33	100	43.31	400	173.24
15	6.50	110	47.64	500	216.55
20	8.66	120	51.97	600	259.85
25	10.83	130	56.30	700	303.16
30	12.99	140	60.63	800	346.47
35	15.16	150	64.96	900	389.78
40	17.32	160	69.29	1000	433.09
45	19.49	170	73.63		
50	21.65	180	77.96		

Pressure in Pounds per Sq. In. and Equivalent Head of Water in Feet

Pounds per sq. in.	Feet head	Pounds per sq. in.	Feet head	Pounds per sq. in.	Feet head
1	2.31	55	126.99	180	415.61
2	4.62	60	138.54	190	438.90
3	6.93	65	150.08	200	461.78
4	9.24	70	161.63	225	519.51
5	11.54	75	173.17	250	577.24
6	13.85	80	184.72	275	643.03
7	16.16	85	196.26	300	692.69
8	18.47	90	207.81	325	750.41
9	20.78	95	219.35	350	808.13
10	23.09	100	230.90	375	865.89
15	34.63	110	253.98	400	922.58
20	46.18	120	277.07	500	1154.48
25	57.72	125	288.62		
30	69.27	130	300.16		
35	80.81	140	323.25		
40	92.36	150	346.34		
45	103.90	160	369.43		
50	115.45	170	392.52		

TABLE 3.—DISCHARGE EQUIVALENTS

Gallons per min.	Cubic feet per sec.	Cubic feet per min.	Gallons per hour	Gallons per 24 hours	Bbls. per minute, 42 gal. bbl.	Bbls. per hour, 42 gal. bbl.	Bbls. per 24 hours, 42 gal. bbl.
10	....	1.3368	600	14,400	0.24	14.28	342.8
12	....	1.6042	720	17,280	0.29	17.14	411.4
15	....	2.0052	900	21,600	0.36	21.43	514.3
18	....	2.4063	1,080	25,920	0.43	25.71	617.1
20	....	2.6733	1,200	28,800	0.48	28.57	685.7
25	....	3.342	1,500	36,000	0.59	35.71	857.0
27	....	3.609	1,620	38,880	0.64	38.57	925.0
30	....	4.001	1,800	43,200	0.71	42.85	1,028.0
35	....	4.678	2,100	50,400	0.83	50.0	1,200.0
36	....	4.812	2,160	51,840	0.86	51.43	1,234.0
40	....	5.348	2,400	57,600	0.95	57.14	1,371.0
45	0.1	6.015	2,700	64,800	1.07	64.28	1,543.0
50	....	6.684	3,000	72,000	1.19	71.43	1,714.0
60	....	8.021	3,600	86,400	1.43	85.71	2,057.0
70	....	9.357	4,200	100,800	1.66	100.0	2,400.0
75	....	10.026	4,500	108,000	1.78	107.14	2,570.0
80	....	10.694	4,800	115,200	1.90	114.28	2,742.0
90	0.2	12.031	5,400	129,600	2.14	128.5	3,085.0
100	....	13.368	6,000	144,000	2.39	142.8	3,428.0
125	....	16.710	7,500	180,000	2.98	178.6	4,286.0
135	0.3	18.046	8,100	194,400	3.21	192.8	4,628.0
150	....	20.052	9,000	216,000	3.57	214.3	5,143.0
175	....	23.394	10,500	252,000	4.16	250.0	6,000.0
180	0.4	24.062	10,800	259,200	4.28	257.0	6,171.0
200	....	26.736	12,000	288,000	4.76	285.7	6,857.0
225	0.5	30.079	13,500	324,000	5.35	321.4	7,714.0
250	....	33.421	15,000	360,000	5.95	357.1	8,570.0
270	0.6	36.093	16,200	388,800	6.43	385.7	9,257.0
300	....	40.104	18,000	432,000	7.14	428.5	10,284.0
315	....	42.109	18,900	453,600	7.5	450.0	10,800.0
360	0.8	48.125	21,600	518,400	8.57	514.3	12,342.0
400	....	53.472	24,000	576,000	9.52	571.8	13,723.0
450	1.0	60.158	27,000	648,000	10.7	642.8	15,428.0
500	....	66.842	30,000	720,000	11.9	714.3	17,143.0
540	1.2	72.186	32,400	777,600	12.8	771.3	18,512.0
600	....	80.208	36,000	864,000	14.3	857.1	20,570.0
630	1.4	84.218	37,800	907,200	15.0	900.0	21,600.0
675	1.5	90.234	40,500	972,000	16.0	964.0	23,143.0
720	1.6	96.25	43,200	1,036,800	17.0	1,028.0	24,685.0
800	....	106.94	48,000	1,152,000	19.05	1,142.0	27,387.0
900	2.0	120.31	54,000	1,296,000	21.43	1,285.0	30,857.0
1,000	....	133.68	60,000	1,440,000	23.8	1,428.0	34,284.0
1,125	2.5	150.39	67,500	1,620,000	26.78	1,607.0	38,571.0
1,200	....	160.42	72,000	1,728,000	28.57	1,714.0	41,143.0
1,350	3.0	180.46	81,000	1,944,000	32.14	1,928.0	46,085.0
1,500	....	200.52	90,000	2,160,000	35.71	2,142.0	51,427.0
1,575	3.5	210.54	94,500	2,268,000	37.5	2,250.0	54,000.0
1,800	4.0	240.62	108,000	2,592,000	42.85	2,571.0	61,710.0
2,000	....	267.36	120,000	2,880,000	47.64	2,857.0	68,568.0
2,025	4.5	270.70	121,500	2,916,000	48.21	2,892.0	69,425.0
2,250	....	300.78	135,000	3,240,000	53.57	3,214.0	77,143.0
2,500	....	334.21	150,000	3,600,000	59.52	3,571.0	85,704.0
2,700	6.0	360.93	162,000	3,880,000	64.3	3,857.0	92,572.0
3,000	....	401.04	180,000	4,320,000	71.43	4,285.0	102,840.0

TABLE 4.—WEIGHTS AND MEASURES

Metric system	U. S. standard	Metric system	U. S. standard
Length	Length	Weight	Weight
1 millimeter = 0.0394 inches	1 inch = 2.5309 centimeters	1 gram = 15.4323 grains	1 lb. = 0.4536 kilos
1 centimeter = 0.3937 inches	1 foot = 30.4794 centimeters	1 kilogram = 2.2046 lb.	1 cwt. = 50.8024 kilos
1 meter = 39.3708 inches	1 yard = 0.9143 meters	1 tonneau = 2204.55 lb.	1 ton = 1016.0483 kilos
1 kilometer = 0.6214 miles	1 mile = 1.6093 kilometers		
Area	Area	Dry measure	Dry measure
1 sq. centimeter = 0.1549 sq. in.	1 sq. in. = 6.4513 sq. centimeters	1 centiliter = 0.0181 pints	1 pint = 55.0661 centiliters
1 sq. meter = 10.7631 sq. ft.	1 sq. ft. = 0.0929 sq. meters	1 liter = 0.908 quarts	1 quart = 1.1013 liters
1 are = 119.5894 sq. yd.	1 sq. yd. = 0.8361 sq. meters	1 hectoliter = 2.837 bushels	1 bushel = 35.2416 liters
1 hectare = 2.4711 acres	1 acre = 0.4047 hectares		
Volume	Volume	Liquid measure	Liquid measure
1 cubic meter = 35.3166 cu. ft.	1 cubic foot = 0.02831 cubic meters	1 centiliter = 0.0211 pints	1 pint = 47.3171 centiliters
		1 liter = 1.0567 quarts	1 quart = 0.9563 liters
		1 hectoliter = 26.4176 gallons	1 gallon = 3.7854 liters

1 U. S. ton of shipping = 40 cubic feet = 32.143 U. S. bushels = 1.1326 cubic meters

EQUIVALENTS OF VARIOUS WEIGHTS AND MEASURES

	U. S. gallon	Imperial gallon	Cubic inch	Cubic foot	Pound	Cwt.	Ton	Liter	Cubic meter
U. S. gallon	1.0	0.83	231.0	0.133	8.33	0.07455	0.00372	3.8	0.00378
Imperial gallon	1.2	1.0	277.274	0.16	10.0	0.0892	0.00446	4.537	0.00454
Cubic inch	0.004329	0.003607	1.0	0.00058	0.03607	....	....	0.0163	....
Cubic foot	7.48	6.23	1728.0	1.0	62.35	0.557	0.028	28.375	0.0283
Pound	0.083	0.10	27.72	0.016	1.0	112.0	2240.0	....	....
Cwt.	13.44	11.2	....	1.8	....	1.0	20.0	....	....
Ton	268.8	224.0	....	35.9	....	0.05	1.0	1000.0	1.0
Liter	0.264	0.22	61.0	0.0353	....	....	0.001	1.0	0.001
Cubic meter	264.0	220.0	61028.0	35.31	....	....	1.0	1000.0	1.0

TABLE 5.—SPECIFIC WEIGHTS OF VARIOUS SUBSTANCES

Air, press. 76 cm. Hg.,		Iron, cast	7.03– 7.73
0°C	0.001293	pure	7.85– 7.88
Alcohol	0.79	steel	7.60– 7.80
Aluminium, pure	2.583	wrought	7.79– 7.85
commercial	2.7 – 2.8	Lead	11.21–11.45
Basalt	2.4 – 3.3	Lime mortar	1.6 – 1.8
Bismuth	9.76– 9.93	Limestone	2.4 – 2.8
Brass	7.8 – 8.7	Magnesium	1.69– 1.75
Brick	1.4 – 2.3	Marble	2.5 – 2.9
Cadmium	8.54– 8.69	Mercury at 0°C	13.596
Carbon, charcoal	1.45– 1.70	Nickel	8.57– 8.93
diamond	3.49– 3.53	Oil	0.91– 0.94
graphite	2.17– 2.32	Platinum, cast	21.48–21.50
Coal, hard	1.2 – 1.8	wire and foil	21.2 –21.7
Copper, cast	8.3 – 8.92	Quartz	2.3 – 2.7
electrolytic	8.88– 8.95	Rubber	0.93
wire	8.93– 8.95	Sand	1.2 – 1.9
Cork	0.24	Sandstone	1.9 – 2.7
Earth	1.4 – 2.8	Seawater	1.02– 1.03
Gold	19.30–19.34	Silver	10.42–10.57
Glass	2.5 – 3.8	Timber, oak	0.62– 1.17
Granite	2.5 – 3.0	fir	0.5 – 0.9
Hydrogen, press. 76 cm.		poplar	0.35– 1.02
Hg., 0°C	0.0000894	Tin	6.97– 7.37
Ice	0.926	Zinc	6.86– 7.24

TABLE 6.—STANDARD DIMENSIONS OF WROUGHT IRON AND STEEL, STEAM, GAS, AND WATER PIPE

Diameter			Nominal thickness	Circumference		Cross-sectional area			Length of pipe per square foot of		Length of pipe containing 1 cubic ft.	Nominal weight per foot
Nominal internal	Actual external	Approximate internal		External	Internal	External	Internal	Metal	External surface	Internal surface		
Inches	Inches	Inches	Inches	Inches	Inches	Sq. In.	Sq. In.	Sq. In.	Feet	Feet	Feet	Pounds
1/8	0.405	0.27	0.068	1.272	0.848	0.129	0.0573	0.0717	9.44	14.15	2513.0	0.241
1/4	0.54	0.364	0.088	1.696	1.144	0.229	0.1041	0.1249	7.075	10.49	1383.3	0.42
3/8	0.675	0.494	0.091	2.121	1.552	0.358	0.1917	0.1663	5.657	7.73	751.2	0.559
1/2	0.84	0.623	0.109	2.639	1.957	0.554	0.3048	0.2492	4.547	6.13	472.4	0.837
3/4	1.05	0.824	0.113	3.299	2.589	0.866	0.5333	0.3327	3.637	4.635	270.0	1.115
1	1.315	1.048	0.134	4.131	3.292	1.358	0.8626	0.4954	2.904	3.645	166.9	1.668
1-1/4	1.66	1.38	0.14	5.215	4.335	2.164	1.496	0.668	2.301	2.768	96.25	2.244
1-1/2	1.9	1.611	0.145	5.969	5.061	2.835	2.038	0.797	2.01	2.371	70.66	2.678
2	2.375	2.067	0.154	7.461	6.494	4.43	3.356	1.074	1.608	1.848	42.91	3.609
2-1/2	2.875	2.468	0.204	9.032	7.753	6.492	4.784	1.708	1.328	1.547	30.1	5.739
3	3.5	3.067	0.217	10.996	9.636	9.621	7.388	2.243	1.091	1.245	19.5	7.536
3-1/2	4.0	3.548	0.226	12.566	11.146	12.566	9.887	2.679	0.955	1.077	14.57	9.001
4	4.5	4.026	0.237	14.137	12.648	15.904	12.73	3.174	0.849	0.949	11.31	10.665
4-1/2	5.0	4.508	0.246	15.708	14.162	19.635	15.961	3.764	0.764	0.848	9.02	12.49
5	5.563	5.045	0.259	17.477	15.849	24.306	19.99	4.316	0.687	0.757	7.2	14.502
6	6.625	6.065	0.28	20.813	19.054	34.472	28.888	5.584	0.577	0.63	4.98	18.762
7	7.625	7.023	0.301	23.955	22.063	45.664	38.738	6.926	0.501	0.544	3.72	23.271
8	8.625	7.982	0.322	27.096	25.076	58.426	50.04	8.386	0.443	0.478	2.88	28.177
9	9.625	8.937	0.344	30.238	28.076	72.76	62.73	10.03	0.397	0.427	2.29	33.701
10	10.75	10.019	0.366	33.772	31.477	90.763	78.839	11.924	0.355	0.382	1.82	40.065
11	11.75	11.0	....	36.914	34.558	108.434	95.033	13.401	0.325	0.347	1.51	45.028
12	12.75	12.0	....	40.055	37.7	127.677	113.098	14.759	0.299	0.319	1.27	48.985

TABLE 7.—CAPACITY OF RECIPROCATING PUMPS

Capacity, or piston displacement, of reciprocating pumps in gallons per **single stroke**

Diameter of cylinder, inches	Length of stroke in inches								
	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
1-1/4	0.0106	0.0159	0.0212	0.0266	0.0319	0.0372	0.0425	0.0478	0.0531
1-3/8	0.0128	0.0192	0.0256	0.0321	0.0385	0.0419	0.0513	0.0578	0.0642
1-1/2	0.0153	0.0229	0.0306	0.0382	0.0459	0.0535	0.0612	0.0688	0.0765
1-3/4	0.0208	0.0312	0.0416	0.0521	0.0625	0.0729	0.0833	0.0937	0.1041
2	0.0272	0.0408	0.0544	0.068	0.0816	0.0952	0.1088	0.1224	0.136
2-1/4	0.0344	0.0516	0.0688	0.086	0.1033	0.1205	0.1377	0.1548	0.1721
2-1/2	0.0425	0.0637	0.0850	0.1062	0.1275	0.1487	0.17	0.1912	0.2125
2-3/4	0.0514	0.0771	0.1028	0.1285	0.1543	0.1799	0.2057	0.2313	0.2571
3	0.0612	0.0918	0.1224	0.1530	0.1836	0.2142	0.2448	0.2754	0.306
3-1/4	0.0718	0.1077	0.1436	0.1795	0.2154	0.2513	0.2872	0.3231	0.3594
3-1/2	0.0833	0.1249	0.1666	0.2082	0.2499	0.2915	0.3332	0.3748	0.4165
3-3/4	0.0956	0.1434	0.1912	0.239	0.2868	0.3346	0.3824	0.4302	0.478
4	0.1088	0.1632	0.2176	0.272	0.3264	0.3808	0.4352	0.4896	0.544
4-1/4	0.1228	0.1842	0.2456	0.307	0.3684	0.4298	0.4912	0.5526	0.6141
4-1/2	0.1377	0.2065	0.2754	0.3442	0.4131	0.4819	0.5508	0.6196	0.6885
4-3/4	0.1534	0.2301	0.3068	0.3835	0.4602	0.5369	0.6136	0.6903	0.7671
5	0.17	0.2550	0.34	0.425	0.51	0.595	0.68	0.765	0.85
5-1/4	0.1874	0.2811	0.3748	0.4685	0.5622	0.6559	0.7496	0.8433	0.9371
5-1/2	0.2057	0.3085	0.4114	0.5142	0.6171	0.7199	0.8228	0.9256	1.0285
5-3/4	0.2248	0.3372	0.4496	0.562	0.6744	0.7868	0.8992	1.011	1.124
6	0.2448	0.3672	0.4896	0.612	0.7344	0.8568	0.9792	1.1016	1.2240
6-1/4	0.2656	0.3984	0.5312	0.6640	0.7968	0.9296	1.062	1.195	1.328
6-1/2	0.2872	0.4308	0.5744	0.7182	0.8610	1.0052	1.1488	1.2926	1.4364
6-3/4	0.3098	0.4647	0.6196	0.7745	0.9294	1.084	1.239	1.394	1.549
7	0.3332	0.4998	0.6664	0.833	0.9996	1.1662	1.3328	1.4994	1.666
7-3/4	0.4084	0.6126	0.8168	1.021	1.225	1.429	1.633	1.837	2.042
8	0.4352	0.6528	0.8704	1.088	1.3056	1.5232	1.7408	1.9584	2.176
9	0.5508	0.8262	1.1010	1.377	1.6524	1.9278	2.2032	2.4786	2.754
10	0.68	1.02	1.36	1.7	2.04	2.38	2.72	3.06	3.4
11	0.8227	1.2341	1.6451	2.057	2.464	2.879	3.2911	3.7258	4.1139
12	0.9792	1.468	1.9584	2.448	2.9376	3.4222	3.9168	4.4064	4.896
13	1.149	1.723	2.297	2.872	3.445	4.022	4.596	5.170	5.745
14	1.332	1.998	2.665	3.331	3.997	4.664	5.33	5.996	6.663
15	1.529	2.294	3.059	3.824	4.589	5.354	6.119	6.884	7.649
16	1.74	2.61	3.48	4.35	5.22	6.09	6.96	7.83	8.703
18	2.202	3.303	4.404	5.505	6.606	7.707	8.808	9.909	11.01
20	2.720	4.08	5.440	6.8	8.16	9.52	10.88	12.24	13.6

TABLE 7.—CAPACITY OF RECIPROCATING PUMPS.—(*Continued*)

Diameter of cylinder, inches	Length of stroke in inches							
	12	14	15	16	18	20	22	24
1-1/4	0.0637	0.0743	0.0797	0.0848	0.0955	0.1062	0.1168	0.1274
1-3/8	0.077	0.089	0.0963	0.1027	0.1156	0.1280	0.1408	0.1541
1-1/2	0.0918	0.1071	0.1147	0.1224	0.1377	0.1530	0.1683	0.1836
1-3/4	0.1249	0.1457	0.1562	0.1666	0.1874	0.2082	0.2290	0.2499
2	0.1632	0.1904	0.204	0.2176	0.2448	0.2720	0.2992	0.3264
2-1/4	0.2063	0.241	0.258	0.2754	0.3096	0.344	0.3784	0.4128
2-1/2	0.255	0.2975	0.3187	0.34	0.3825	0.4252	0.4677	0.51
2-3/4	0.3085	0.3598	0.3855	0.4114	0.4626	0.5142	0.5656	0.617
3	0.3672	0.4284	0.459	0.4896	0.5508	0.612	0.6732	0.7344
3-1/4	0.4312	0.503	0.5385	0.5748	0.6466	0.7182	0.79	0.8624
3-1/2	0.4998	0.5831	0.6247	0.6664	0.7497	0.833	0.9163	0.9996
3-3/4	0.5736	0.6692	0.687	0.7648	0.8605	0.9561	1.0517	1.147
4	0.6528	0.7616	0.816	0.8904	0.9792	1.088	1.1968	1.3056
4-1/4	0.7368	0.8596	0.921	0.9824	1.105	1.228	1.3508	1.473
4-1/2	0.8262	0.9639	1.0327	1.1016	1.2393	1.377	1.5147	1.6524
4-3/4	0.9204	1.073	1.15	1.227	1.380	1.534	1.6874	1.84
5	1.02	1.19	1.275	1.36	1.53	1.7	1.87	2.04
5-1/4	1.124	1.311	1.405	1.499	1.686	1.874	2.0614	2.248
5-1/2	1.2342	1.4399	1.5427	1.6456	1.8513	2.057	2.2627	2.4684
5-3/4	1.348	1.573	1.686	1.789	2.022	2.248	2.4728	2.696
6	1.4688	1.7136	1.8362	1.9584	2.2032	2.448	2.6928	2.9376
6-1/4	1.593	1.859	1.992	2.124	2.39	2.656	2.9216	3.186
6-1/2	1.7955	2.0109	2.1546	2.2982	2.5885	2.8728	3.16	3.4473
6-3/4	1.858	2.168	2.323	2.479	2.788	3.098	3.4078	3.716
7	1.9992	2.3324	2.499	2.6656	2.9988	3.332	3.6652	3.9984
7-3/4	2.45	2.858	3.063	3.266	3.674	4.084	4.4924	4.9
8	2.6112	3.0464	3.264	3.4816	3.9168	4.352	4.7872	5.2224
9	3.3048	3.8556	4.131	4.4064	5.0572	5.508	6.0588	6.6096
10	4.08	4.76	5.1	5.44	6.12	6.8	7.48	8.16
11	4.9367	5.7595	6.1709	6.5823	7.4051	8.2279	9.0506	9.8735
12	5.8752	6.8544	7.344	7.833	8.8128	9.792	10.7712	11.7504
13	6.894	8.042	8.616	9.192	10.34	11.49	12.639	13.78
14	7.994	9.328	9.993	10.66	11.99	13.32	14.652	15.98
15	9.178	10.70	11.47	12.23	13.76	15.29	16.819	18.35
16	10.44	12.18	13.05	13.92	15.66	17.40	19.14	20.88
18	13.21	15.41	16.51	17.61	19.81	22.02	24.22	26.42
20	16.32	19.04	20.4	21.76	24.48	27.2	29.92	32.6

TABLE 8.—CIRCUMFERENCES AND AREAS OF CIRCLES

Diameters, 1/16 in. up to and including 120 in. Advancing, 1/16 to 1; 1/8 to 50; 1/4 to 80, and 1/2 to 120

Diameter, inches	Circumference, inches	Area, square inches
1/16	0.19635	0.00307
1/8	0.3927	0.01227
3/16	0.5890	0.02761
1/4	0.7854	0.04909
5/16	0.9817	0.07670
3/8	1.1781	0.1104
7/16	1.3744	0.1503
1/2	1.5708	0.1963
9/16	1.7771	0.2485
5/8	1.9635	0.3068
11/16	2.1598	0.3712
3/4	2.3562	0.4417
13/16	2.5525	0.5185
7/8	2.7489	0.6013
15/16	2.9452	0.6903
1	3.1416	0.7854
1-1/8	3.5343	0.9940
1-1/4	3.9270	1.2271
1-3/8	4.3197	1.4848
1-1/2	4.7124	1.7671
1-5/8	5.1051	2.0739
1-3/4	5.4978	2.4052
1-7/8	5.8905	2.7621
2	6.2832	3.1416
2-1/8	6.6759	3.5465
2-1/4	7.0686	3.9760
2-3/8	7.4613	4.4302
2-1/2	7.8540	4.9087
2-5/8	8.2467	5.4119
2-3/4	8.6394	5.9395
2-7/8	9.0321	6.4918
3	9.4248	7.0686
3-1/8	9.8175	7.6699
3-1/4	10.210	8.2957
3-3/8	10.602	8.9462
3-1/2	10.995	9.6211
3-5/8	11.388	10.320
3-3/4	11.781	11.044
3-7/8	12.173	11.793
4	12.566	12.566
4-1/8	12.959	13.364
4-1/4	13.351	14.186
4-3/8	13.744	15.033
4-1/2	14.137	15.904
4-5/8	14.529	16.800
4-3/4	14.922	17.720
4-7/8	15.315	18.665
5	15.708	19.635
5-1/8	16.100	20.629
5-1/4	16.493	21.647
5-3/8	16.886	22.690
5-1/2	17.278	23.758
5-5/8	17.671	24.850
5-3/4	18.064	25.967
5-7/8	18.457	27.108
6	18.849	28.274
6-1/8	19.242	29.464
6-1/4	19.635	30.679
6-3/8	20.027	31.919
6-1/2	20.420	33.183
6-5/8	20.813	34.471
6-3/4	21.205	35.784
6-7/8	21.598	37.122
7	21.991	38.484
7-1/8	22.383	39.871
7-1/4	22.776	41.282
7-3/8	23.169	42.718
7-1/2	23.562	44.178
7-5/8	23.954	45.663
7-3/4	24.347	47.173
7-7/8	24.740	48.707
8	25.132	50.265
8-1/8	25.515	51.848
8-1/4	25.918	53.456
8-3/8	26.310	55.088
8-1/2	26.703	56.745
8-5/8	27.096	58.426
8-3/4	27.489	60.132
8-7/8	27.881	61.862
9	28.274	63.617
9-1/8	28.667	65.396
9-1/4	29.059	67.200
9-3/8	29.452	69.029
9-1/2	29.845	70.882
9-5/8	30.237	72.759
9-3/4	30.630	74.662
9-7/8	31.023	76.588
10	31.416	78.540
10-1/8	31.808	80.515
10-1/4	32.201	82.516
10-3/8	32.594	84.540
10-1/2	32.986	86.590
10-5/8	33.379	88.664
10-3/4	33.772	90.762
10-7/8	34.164	92.885
11	34.558	95.033
11-1/8	34.950	97.205
11-1/4	35.343	99.402
11-3/8	35.735	101.623
11-1/2	36.128	103.869
11-5/8	36.521	106.139
11-3/4	36.913	108.434
11-7/8	37.306	110.753
12	37.699	113.097
12-1/8	38.091	115.466
12-1/4	38.484	117.859
12-3/8	38.877	120.276
12-1/2	39.270	122.718
12-5/8	39.662	125.184
12-3/4	40.055	127.676
12-7/8	40.448	130.192
13	40.840	132.732
13-1/8	41.233	135.297
13-1/4	41.626	137.886
13-3/8	42.018	140.500
13-1/2	42.411	143.139
13-5/8	42.804	145.802
13-3/4	43.197	148.489
13-7/8	43.589	151.201
14	43.982	153.938
14-1/8	44.375	156.699
14-1/4	44.767	159.485
14-3/8	45.160	162.295
14-1/2	45.553	165.130
14-5/8	45.945	167.989
14-3/4	46.338	170.873
14-7/8	46.731	173.782

TABLE 8.—CIRCUMFERENCES AND AREAS OF CIRCLES—(*Continued*)

Diameter inches	Circumference inches	Area square inches	Diameter inches	Circumference inches	Area square inches	Diameter inches	Circumference inches	Area square inches
15	47.124	176.715	21	65.973	346.361	27	84.823	572.556
15-1/8	47.516	179.672	21-1/8	66.366	350.497	27-1/8	85.215	577.870
15-1/4	47.909	182.654	21-1/4	66.759	354.657	27-1/4	85.608	583.208
15-3/8	48.302	185.661	21-3/8	67.151	358.841	27-3/8	86.001	588.571
15-1/2	48.694	188.692	21-1/2	67.544	363.061	27-1/2	86.394	593.958
15-5/8	49.087	191.748	21-5/8	67.937	367.284	27-5/8	86.786	599.370
15-3/4	49.480	194.828	21-3/4	68.329	371.543	27-3/4	87.179	604.807
15-7/8	49.872	197.933	21-7/8	68.722	375.826	27-7/8	87.572	610.268
16	50.265	201.062	22	69.115	380.133	28	87.964	615.753
16-1/8	50.658	204.216	22-1/8	69.507	384.465	28-1/8	88.357	621.263
16-1/4	51.051	207.394	22-1/4	69.900	388.822	28-1/4	88.750	626.798
16-3/8	51.443	210.597	22-3/8	70.293	393.203	28-3/8	89.142	632.357
16-1/2	51.836	213.825	22-1/2	70.686	397.608	28-1/2	89.535	637.941
16-5/8	52.229	217.077	22-5/8	71.078	402.038	28-5/8	89.928	643.594
16-3/4	52.621	220.353	22-3/4	71.471	406.493	28-3/4	90.321	649.182
16-7/8	53.014	223.654	22-7/8	71.864	410.972	28-7/8	90.713	654.837
17	53.407	226.980	23	72.256	415.476	29	91.106	660.521
17-1/8	53.799	230.330	23-1/8	72.649	420.004	29-1/8	91.499	666.277
17-1/4	54.192	233.705	23-1/4	73.042	424.557	29-1/4	91.891	671.958
17-3/8	54.585	237.104	23-3/8	73.434	429.135	29-3/8	92.284	677.714
17-1/2	54.978	240.528	23-1/2	73.827	433.731	29-1/2	92.677	683.494
17-5/8	55.370	243.977	23-5/8	74.220	438.363	29-5/8	93.069	689.298
17-3/4	55.763	247.450	23-3/4	74.613	443.014	29-3/4	93.462	695.128
17-7/8	56.156	250.947	23-7/8	75.005	447.699	29-7/8	93.855	700.981
18	56.548	254.469	24	75.398	452.390	30	94.248	706.860
18-1/8	56.941	258.016	24-1/8	75.791	457.115	30-1/8	94.640	712.762
18-1/4	57.334	261.586	24-1/4	76.183	461.864	30-1/4	95.033	718.690
18-3/8	57.726	265.182	24-3/8	76.576	466.638	30-3/8	95.426	724.641
18-1/2	58.119	268.803	24-1/2	76.969	471.436	30-1/2	95.818	730.618
18-5/8	58.512	272.447	24-5/8	77.361	476.259	30-5/8	96.211	736.619
18-3/4	58.905	276.117	24-3/4	77.754	481.106	30-3/4	96.604	742.644
18-7/8	59.297	279.811	24-7/8	78.147	485.978	30-7/8	96.996	748.694
19	59.690	283.529	25	78.540	490.875	31	97.389	754.769
19-1/8	60.083	287.272	25-1/8	78.932	495.796	31-1/8	97.782	760.868
19-1/4	60.475	291.039	25-1/4	79.325	500.741	31-1/4	98.175	766.992
19-3/8	60.868	294.831	25-3/8	79.718	505.711	31-3/8	98.567	773.140
19-1/2	61.261	298.648	25-1/2	80.110	510.706	31-1/2	98.968	779.313
19-5/8	61.653	302.489	25-5/8	80.503	515.725	31-5/8	99.353	785.510
19-3/4	62.046	306.355	25-3/4	80.896	520.769	31-3/4	99.745	791.732
19-7/8	62.439	310.245	25-7/8	81.288	525.837	31-7/8	100.138	797.978
20	62.832	314.160	26	81.681	530.930	32	100.531	804.249
20-1/8	63.224	318.099	26-1/8	82.074	536.047	32-1/8	100.924	810.545
20-1/4	63.617	322.063	26-1/4	82.467	541.189	32-1/4	101.316	816.865
20-3/8	64.010	326.051	26-3/8	82.859	546.356	32-3/8	101.709	823.209
20-1/2	64.402	330.064	26-1/2	83.252	551.547	32-1/2	102.102	829.578
20-5/8	64.795	334.101	26-5/8	83.645	556.762	32-5/8	102.494	835.972
20-3/4	65.188	338.163	26-3/4	84.037	562.002	32-3/4	102.887	842.390
20-7/8	65.580	342.250	26-7/8	84.430	567.267	32-7/8	103.280	848.833

CIRCUMFERENCES AND AREAS OF CIRCLES—(*Continued*)

Diameter inches	Circumference inches	Area square inches	Diameter inches	Circumference inches	Area square inches	Diameter inches	Circumference inches	Area square inches
89	279.602	6221.14	100	314.159	7853.98	111	348.717	9766.89
89-1/2	281.173	6291.25	100-1/2	315.730	7938.72	111-1/2	350.288	9674.28
90	282.744	6361.73	101	317.301	8011.85	112	351.858	9852.03
90-1/2	284.314	6432.62	101-1/2	318.872	8091.36	112-1/2	353.430	9940.20
91	285.885	6503.88	102	320.442	8171.28	113	355.000	10028.75
91-1/2	287.456	6573.56	102-1/2	322.014	8251.60	113-1/2	356.570	10117.68
92	289.027	6647.61	103	323.584	8332.29	114	358.142	10207.03
92-1/2	290.598	6720.07	103-1/2	325.154	8413.40	114-1/2	359.712	10296.76
93	292.168	6792.91	104	326.726	8494.87	115	361.283	10386.89
93-1/2	293.739	6866.16	104-1/2	328.296	8576.76	115-1/2	362.854	10477.40
94	295.310	6939.78	105	329.867	8659.01	116	364.425	10568.32
94-1/2	296.881	7013.81	105-1/2	331.438	8741.68	116-1/2	365.996	10659.64
95	298.452	7088.22	106	333.009	8824.73	117	367.566	10751.32
95-1/2	300.022	7163.04	106-1/2	334.580	8908.20	117-1/2	369.138	10843.40
96	301.593	7238.23	107	336.150	8992.02	118	370.708	10935.88
96-1/2	302.164	7313.84	107-1/2	337.722	9076.24	118-1/2	372.278	11028.76
97	304.734	7389.81	108	339.292	9160.88	119	373.849	11122.02
97-1/2	306.306	7474.20	108-1/2	340.862	9245.92	119-1/2	375.420	11215.68
98	307.876	7542.96	109	342.434	9331.32	120	376.991	11309.73
98-1/2	309.446	7620.12	109-1/2	344.004	9417.12	....	....	....
99	311.018	7697.69	110	345.575	9503.32	....	....	....
99-1/2	312.588	7775.64	110-1/2	347.146	9589.92	....	....	....

Table 9.[1]—Efflux Coefficients for Circular Orifice

Values of efflux coefficient K in Eq. (32), Par. 55, $Q = 2/3Kb\sqrt{2g}(H^{3/2} - h^{3/2})$, for circular, vertical orifices, with sharp edges, full contraction and free discharge in air.

For heads over 100 ft., use $K = 0.592$.

Head on center of orifice in feet	Diameter of orifice in feet												
	0.02	0.03	0.04	0.05	0.07	0.10	0.12	0.15	0.20	0.40	0.60	0.80	1.0
0.3	.....	.....	.....	0.637	0.628	0.621	0.613	0.608	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
0.4	.....	.....	0.637	0.631	0.624	0.618	0.612	0.606	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
0.5	.....	0.643	0.633	0.627	0.621	0.615	0.610	0.605	0.600	0.596	0.592	.....	.....
0.6	0.655	0.640	0.630	0.624	0.618	0.613	0.609	0.605	0.601	0.596	0.593	0.590	.....
0.7	0.651	0.637	0.628	0.622	0.616	0.611	0.607	0.604	0.601	0.597	0.594	0.591	0.590
0.8	0.648	0.634	0.626	0.620	0.615	0.610	0.606	0.603	0.601	0.597	0.594	0.592	0.591
0.9	0.646	0.632	0.624	0.618	0.613	0.609	0.605	0.603	0.601	0.598	0.595	0.593	0.591
1.0	0.644	0.631	0.623	0.617	0.612	0.608	0.605	0.603	0.600	0.598	0.595	0.593	0.591
1.2	0.641	0.628	0.620	0.615	0.610	0.606	0.604	0.602	0.600	0.598	0.596	0.594	0.592
1.4	0.638	0.625	0.618	0.613	0.609	0.605	0.603	0.601	0.600	0.599	0.596	0.594	0.593
1.6	0.636	0.624	0.617	0.612	0.608	0.605	0.602	0.601	0.600	0.599	0.597	0.595	0.594
1.8	0.634	0.622	0.615	0,611	0.607	0.604	0.602	0.601	0.599	0.599	0.597	0.595	0.595
2.0	0.632	0.621	0.614	0.610	0.607	0,604	0.601	0.600	0.599	0.599	0.597	0.596	0.595
2.5	0.629	0.619	0.612	0.608	0.605	0.603	0.601	0.600	0.599	0.599	0.598	0.597	0.596
3.0	0.627	0.617	0.611	0.606	0.604	0.603	0.601	0.600	0.599	0.599	0.598	0.597	0.597
3.5	0.625	0.616	0.610	0.606	0.604	0.602	0.601	0.600	0.599	0.599	0.598	0.597	0.596
4.0	0.623	0.614	0.609	0.605	0.603	0.602	0.600	0.599	0.599	0.598	0.597	0.597	0.596
5.0	0.621	0.613	0.608	0.605	0.603	0.601	0.599	0.599	0.598	0.598	0.597	0.596	0.596
6.0	0.618	0.611	0.607	0.604	0.602	0.600	0.599	0.599	0.598	0.598	0.597	0.596	0.596
7.0	0.616	0.609	0.606	0.603	0.601	0.600	0.599	0.599	0.598	0.958	0.597	0.596	0.596
8.0	0.614	0.608	0.605	0.603	0.601	0.600	0.599	0.598	0.598	0.597	0.596	0.596	0.596
9.0	0.613	0.607	0.604	0.602	0.600	0.599	0.599	0.598	0.597	0.597	0.596	0.596	0.595
10.0	0.611	0.606	0.603	0.601	0.599	0.598	0.598	0.597	0.597	0.597	0.596	0.596	0.595
20.0	0.601	0.600	0.599	0.598	0.597	0.596	0.596	0.596	0.596	0.596	0.596	0.595	0.594
50.0	0.596	0.596	0.595	0.595	0.594	0.594	0.594	0.594	0.594	0.594	0.594	0.593	0.593
100.0	0.593	0.593	0.592	0.592	0.592	0.592	0.592	0.592	0.592	0.592	0.592	0.592	0.592

---

[1] From Hamilton Smith's "Hydraulics."

TABLE 10.[1]—EFFLUX COEFFICIENTS FOR SQUARE ORIFICE

Values of efflux coefficient K in Eq. (32), Par. 55. $Q = 2/3Kb\sqrt{2g}(H^{3/2} - h^{3/2})$, for square, vertical orifices, with sharp edges, full contraction, and free discharge in air.
For heads over 100 ft. use $K = 0.598$

Head on center of orifice in feet	Side of square in feet												
	0.02	0.03	0.04	0.~~50~~ 05	0.07	0.10	0.12	0.15	0.20	0.40	0.60	0.80	1.0
0.3	.....	.....	.....	0.642	0.632	0.624	0.617	0.612	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
0.4	.....	.....	0.643	0.637	0.628	0.621	0.616	0.611	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
0.5	.....	0.648	0.639	0.633	0.625	0.619	0.614	0.610	0.605	0.601	0.597	.....	.....
0.6	0.660	0.645	0.636	0.630	0.623	0.617	0.613	0.610	0.605	0.601	0.598	0.596	.....
0.7	0.656	0.642	0.633	0.628	0.621	0.616	0.612	0.609	0.605	0.602	0.599	0.598	0.596
0.8	0.652	0.639	0.631	0.625	0.620	0.615	0.611	0.608	0.605	0.602	0.600	0.598	0.597
0.9	0.650	0.637	0.629	0.623	0.619	0.614	0.610	0.608	0.605	0.603	0.601	0.599	0.598
1.0	0.648	0.636	0.628	0.622	0.618	0.613	0.610	0.608	0.605	0.603	0.601	0.600	0.599
1.2	0.644	0.623	0.625	0.620	0.616	0.611	0.609	0.607	0.605	0.604	0.602	0.601	0.600
1.4	0.642	0.630	0.623	0.618	0.614	0.610	0.608	0.606	0.605	0.604	0.602	0.601	0.601
1.6	0.640	0.628	0.621	0.617	0.613	0.609	0.607	0.606	0.605	0.605	0.603	0.602	0.601
1.8	0.638	0.627	0.620	0.616	0.612	0.609	0.607	0.606	0.605	0.605	0.603	0.602	0.602
2.0	0.637	0.626	0.619	0.615	0.612	0.608	0.606	0.606	0.605	0.605	0.604	0.602	0.602
2.5	0.634	0.624	0.617	0.613	0.610	0.607	0.606	0.606	0.605	0.605	0.604	0.603	0.602
3.0	0.632	0.622	0.616	0.612	0.609	0.607	0.606	0.606	0.605	0.605	0.604	0.603	0.603
3.5	0.630	0.621	0.615	0.611	0.609	0.607	0.606	0.605	0.605	0.605	0.604	0.603	0.602
4.0	0.628	0.619	0.614	0.610	0.608	0.606	0.606	0.605	0.605	0.605	0.603	0.603	0.602
5.0	0.626	0.617	0.613	0.610	0.607	0.606	0.605	0.605	0.604	0.604	0.603	0.602	0.602
6.0	0.623	0.616	0.612	0.609	0.607	0.605	0.605	0.605	0.604	0.604	0.603	0.602	0.602
7.0	0.621	0.615	0.611	0.608	0.607	0.605	0.605	0.604	0.604	0.604	0.603	0.602	0.602
8.0	0.619	0.613	0.610	0.608	0.606	0.605	0.604	0.604	0.604	0.603	0.603	0.602	0.602
9.0	0.618	0.612	0.609	0.607	0.606	0.604	0.604	0.604	0.603	0.603	0.602	0.602	0.601
10.0	0.616	0.611	0.608	0.606	0.605	0.604	0.604	0.603	0.603	0.603	0.602	0.602	0.601
20.0	0.606	0.605	0.604	0.603	0.602	0.602	0.602	0.602	0.602	0.601	0.601	0.601	0.600
50.0	0.602	0.601	0.601	0.601	0.601	0.600	0.600	0.600	0.600	0.600	0.599	0.599	0.599
100.0	0.599	0.598	0.598	0.598	0.598	0.598	0.598	0.598	0.598	0.598	0.598	0.598	0.598

---

[1] From HAMILTON SMITH'S "Hydraulics."

TABLE 11.—FIRE STREAMS

From Tables Published by John R. Freeman

Pressure at nozzle in pounds per sq. in.	Discharge in gallons per min.	Height of effective fire stream	Horizontal distance of stream	Pressure in pounds per sq. in. required at hydrant or pump to maintain pressure at nozzle through various lengths of 2-1/2-in. smooth, rubber-lined hose.								
				50 ft.	100 ft.	200 ft.	300 ft.	400 ft.	500 ft.	600 ft.	800 ft.	1000 ft.
3/4-in. Smooth Nozzle												
35	97	55	41	37	38	40	42	44	46	48	53	57
40	104	60	44	42	43	46	48	50	53	55	60	65
45	110	64	47	47	48	51	54	57	59	62	68	73
50	116	67	50	52	54	57	60	63	66	69	75	81
55	122	70	52	58	59	63	66	69	73	76	83	89
60	127	72	54	63	65	68	72	76	79	83	90	97
65	132	74	56	68	70	74	78	82	86	90	98	106
70	137	76	58	73	75	80	84	88	92	97	105	114
75	142	78	60	79	81	85	90	94	99	104	113	122
80	147	79	62	84	86	91	96	101	106	111	120	130
85	151	80	64	89	92	97	102	107	112	117	128	138
90	156	81	65	94	97	102	108	113	119	124	135	146
95	160	82	66	99	102	108	114	120	125	131	143	154
100	164	83	68	105	108	114	120	126	132	138	150	163
7/8-in. Smooth Nozzle												
35	133	56	46	38	40	44	48	52	56	60	68	76
40	142	62	49	43	46	50	55	59	64	68	78	87
45	150	67	52	49	51	57	62	67	72	77	87	97
50	159	71	55	54	57	63	69	74	80	86	97	108
55	166	74	58	60	63	69	75	82	88	94	107	119
60	174	77	61	65	69	75	82	89	96	103	116	130
65	181	79	64	71	74	82	89	96	104	111	126	141
70	188	81	66	76	80	88	96	104	112	120	136	152
75	194	83	68	82	86	94	103	111	120	128	145	162
80	201	85	70	87	91	101	110	119	128	137	155	173
85	207	87	72	92	97	107	116	126	136	145	165	184
90	213	88	74	98	103	113	123	134	144	154	174	195
95	219	89	75	103	109	119	130	141	152	163	184	206
100	224	90	76	109	114	126	137	148	160	171	194	216
1-in. Smooth Nozzle												
35	174	58	51	40	44	51	57	64	71	78	92	105
40	186	64	55	46	50	58	66	73	81	89	105	120
45	198	69	58	52	56	65	74	83	91	100	118	135
50	208	73	61	57	62	72	82	92	102	111	131	151
55	218	76	64	63	69	79	90	101	112	122	144	166
60	228	79	67	67	75	87	98	110	122	134	157	181
65	237	82	70	75	81	94	107	119	132	145	170	196
70	246	85	72	80	87	101	115	128	142	156	183	211
75	255	87	74	86	94	110	123	138	152	167	196	226
80	263	89	76	92	100	115	131	147	162	178	209	241
85	274	91	78	98	106	123	139	156	173	189	222	....
90	279	92	80	103	112	130	147	165	183	200	236	....
95	287	94	82	109	118	137	156	174	193	211	249	....
100	295	96	83	115	125	144	164	183	203	223	...	....

Fire Streams—(*Continued*)

1-1/8-inch Smooth Nozzle

Pressure at nozzle in pounds per sq. in.	Discharge in gallons per min.	Height of effective fire stream	Horizontal distance of stream	Pressure in pounds per sq. in. required at hydrant or pump to maintain pressure at nozzle through various lengths of 2-1/2-in. smooth, rubber-lined hose								
				50 ft.	100 ft.	200 ft.	300 ft.	400 ft.	500 ft.	600 ft.	800 ft.	1000 ft.
35	222	59	54	43	49	60	71	82	94	105	127	149
40	238	65	59	50	56	69	81	94	107	120	145	171
45	252	70	63	56	63	77	92	106	120	135	163	192
50	266	75	66	62	70	86	102	118	134	150	181	213
55	279	80	69	68	77	95	112	130	147	165	200	235
60	291	83	72	74	84	103	122	141	160	180	218	256
65	303	86	75	81	91	112	132	153	174	195	236	....
70	314	88	77	87	98	120	143	165	187	209	254	....
75	325	90	79	93	105	129	153	177	201	224	...	....
80	336	92	81	99	112	138	163	188	214	239	...	....
85	346	94	83	106	119	146	173	200	227	254	...	....
90	356	96	85	112	126	155	183	212	241	...	...	....
95	366	98	87	118	133	163	194	224	254	...	...	....
100	376	99	89	124	140	172	204	236	...	...	...	....
1-1/4-inch Smooth Nozzle												
35	277	60	59	48	57	74	91	109	126	142	178	212
40	296	67	63	55	65	84	104	124	144	164	203	243
45	314	72	67	62	73	95	117	140	162	184	229	....
50	331	77	70	68	81	106	130	155	180	204	254	....
55	347	81	73	75	89	116	143	170	198	225	...	....
60	363	85	76	82	97	127	156	186	216	245	...	....
65	377	88	79	89	105	137	169	201	234	...	...	....
70	392	91	81	96	113	148	182	217	252	...	...	....
75	405	93	83	103	121	158	195	232	...	...	...	....
80	419	95	85	110	129	169	208	248	...	...	...	....
85	432	97	88	116	137	179	221	...	...	...	...	....
90	444	99	90	123	145	190	234	...	...	...	...	....
95	456	100	92	130	154	210	247	...	...	...	...	....
100	468	101	93	137	162	211	261	...	...	...	...	....
1-3/8-inch Smooth Nozzle												
35	340	62	62	54	67	94	120	146	172	198	250	....
40	363	69	66	62	77	107	137	166	196	226	...	....
45	385	74	70	70	87	120	154	187	221	454	...	....
50	406	79	73	78	96	134	171	208	245	...	...	....
55	426	83	76	86	106	147	188	229	270	...	...	....
60	445	87	79	93	116	160	205	250	...	...	...	....
65	463	90	82	101	125	174	222	...	...	...	...	....
70	480	92	84	109	135	187	239	...	...	...	...	....
75	497	95	86	117	145	201	256	...	...	...	...	....
80	514	97	88	124	154	214	...	...	...	...	...	....
85	529	99	90	132	164	227	...	...	...	...	...	....
90	545	100	92	140	173	240	...	...	...	...	...	....
95	560	101	94	148	183	254	...	...	...	...	...	....
100	574	103	96	156	193	...	...	...	...	...	...	....

FIRE STREAMS—(*Continued*)

From experiments made by Virgil R. Fleming

Pressure base of nozzle lb. per sq. in.	Discharge gallons per minute	Loss of head in 100 ft. of hose		Vertical height of jet for good fire stream feet	Horizontal distance of	
		Rubber lined lb. per sq. in.	Unlined linen lb. per sq. in.		Jet for good fire stream feet	Extreme drops at level of nozzle feet
5/16-IN. NOZZLE						
20	12	0.7	1.3	28	15	53
30	15	1.1	1.9	32	18	63
40	17	1.5	2.6	34	21	71
50	19	1.8	3.2	35	23	78
60	21	2.2	3.9	36	26	84
70	23	2.6	4.5	37	28	90
80	24	2.9	5.2	38	29	96
90	26	3.3	5.9	39	30	102
100	28	3.7	6.5	40	31	107
7/16-IN. NOZZLE						
20	25	2.8	5.1	23	10	45
30	30	4.2	7.7	27	13	54
40	35	5.6	10.2	30	16	63
50	39	7.0	12.8	32	18	70
60	43	8.5	15.3	33	20	77
70	47	9.8	17.8	34	21	84
80	50	11.1	20.3	35	23	94
90	53	12.7	22.9	36	24	99
100	56	14.1	25.5	37	25	106
1/2-IN. NOZZLE						
20	33	5.2	9.5	34	15	63
30	40	7.7	14.4	37	20	79
40	46	10.2	18.8	38	25	91
50	52	12.8	23.8	39	30	102
60	57	15.4	28.5	40	33	111
70	61	18.0	32.7	41	37	120
80	65	20.5	38.4	42	40	127
90	69	23.0	42.0	43	43	134
100	73	25.6	47.0	44	46	140

TABLE 12.[1]—COEFFICIENTS OF PIPE FRICTION

Value of the friction coefficient *f*, in the formula

$$h = f\frac{l}{d}\cdot\frac{v^2}{2g}$$

Computed from the exponential formulas of Thrupp, Tutton and Unwin

Material	Diameter in inches	Velocity of flow in feet per second				
		2	4	6	8	10
Lead pipe	1	0.032	0.026	0.024	0.022	0.021
	2	0.030	0.025	0.023	0.021	0.020
	3	0.029	0.024	0.022	0.020	0.019
	4	0.028	0.023	0.021	0.020	0.019
Wood pipe	6	0.034	0.033	0.032	0.032	....
	12	0.027	0.027	0.026	0.026	....
	18	0.024	0.024	0.023	0.023	....
	24	0.022	0.022	0.021	0.021	....
	36	0.020	0.019	0.019	0.019	....
	48	0.018	0.018	0.017	0.017	....
Asphalted pipe	6	0.026	0.023	0.022	0.021	0.020
	9	0.025	0.022	0.021	0.020	0.019
	12	0.024	0.021	0.020	0.019	0.019
	18	0.023	0.020	0.019	0.018	0.018
	24	0.022	0.020	0.018	0.017	0.017
	36	0.021	0.019	0.017	0.017	0.016
	48	0.020	0.018	0.017	0.016	0.015
Bare wrought iron pipe	3	0.024	0.021	0.019	0.018	0.017
	6	0.022	0.019	0.017	0.016	0.016
	12	0.019	0.017	0.015	0.014	0.014
	24	0.017	0.015	0.014	0.013	0.012
	36	0.016	0.014	0.013	0.012	0.011
	48	0.015	0.013	0.012	0.011	0.011
	60	0.015	0.013	0.012	0.011	0.010
Riveted wrought iron or steel pipe	12	0.025	0.022	0.021	0.020	0.019
	24	0.020	0.018	0.017	0.016	0.016
	36	0.017	0.016	0.015	0.014	0.014
	48	0.016	0.014	0.014	0.013	0.013
	60	0.015	0.013	0.013	0.012	0.012
	72	0.014	0.013	0.012	0.011	0.011
New cast-iron pipe	3	0.028	0.026	0.025	0.025	....
	6	0.024	0.022	0.022	0.021	....
	9	0.021	0.020	0.020	0.019	....
	12	0.020	0.019	0.018	0.018	....
	18	0.018	0.017	0.017	0.016	....
	24	0.017	0.016	0.016	0.015	....
	36	0.015	0.015	0.014	0.014	....
Old cast iron pipe	3	0.059	0.058	0.058	0.058	....
	6	0.050	0.050	0.050	0.049	....
	9	0.046	0.045	0.045	0.044	....
	12	0.043	0.042	0.042	0.042	....
	18	0.039	0.039	0.038	0.038	....
	24	0.037	0.036	0.036	0.036	....
	36	0.033	0.033	0.033	0.032	....

---

[1] Compiled from data in GIBSON's "Hydraulics."

TABLE 13.—FRICTION HEAD IN PIPES ACCORDING TO EXPONENTIAL FORMULA OF WILLIAMS AND HAZEN

Friction head in feet for each 100 ft. of straight, clean, cast-iron pipe. For old pipes the tabular values of the friction head should be doubled. Computed from Williams and Hazen's formula, $v = Cr^{0.63}s^{0.54}(0.001)^{-0.04}$: v = velocity in feet per sec., s = slope; s = hydraulic radius in feet, C = 100.

Discharge in gallons per min.	Inside diameter of pipe									
	1/2 in.		3/4 in.		1 in.		1-1/2 in.		2 in.	
	Velocity in feet per sec.	Friction head in feet per 100 ft.	Velocity in ft. per sec.	Friction head in feet per 100 ft.	Velocity in feet per sec.	Friction head in feet per 100 ft.	Velocity in feet per sec.	Friction head in feet per 100 ft.	Velocity in feet per sec.	Friction head in feet per 100 ft.
1	1.05	2.1	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......
2	2.10	7.4	1.20	1.9	......	......	......	......	......	......
3	3.16	15.8	1.80	4.1	1.12	1.26	......	......	......	......
4	4.21	27.0	2.41	7.0	1.49	2.14	0.63	0.26	......	......
5	5.26	41.0	3.01	10.5	1.86	3.25	0.79	0.40	......	......
6	6.31	57.0	3.61	14.7	2.23	4.55	0.94	0.56	0.61	0.20
8	8.42	98.0	4.81	25.0	2.98	7.8	1.26	0.95	0.82	0.33
10	10.52	147.0	6.02	38.0	3.72	11.7	1.57	1.43	1.02	0.50
12	......	......	7.22	53.0	4.46	16.4	1.89	2.01	1.23	0.70
15	......	......	9.02	80.0	5.57	25.0	2.36	3.05	1.53	1.07
20	......	......	12.03	136.0	7.44	42.0	3.15	5.2	2.04	1.82
25	......	......	......	......	9.30	64.0	3.93	7.8	2.55	2.73
30	......	......	......	......	11.15	89.0	4.72	11.0	3.06	3.84
35	......	......	......	......	13.02	119.0	5.51	14.7	3.57	5.1
40	......	......	......	......	14.88	152.0	6.30	18.8	4.08	6.6
50	......	......	......	......	......	......	7.87	28.4	5.11	9.9
60	......	......	......	......	......	......	9.44	39.6	6.13	13.9
70	......	......	......	......	......	......	11.02	53.0	7.15	18.4
80	......	......	......	......	......	......	12.59	68.0	8.17	23.7
90	......	......	......	......	......	......	14.17	84.0	9.19	29.4
100	......	......	......	......	......	......	15.74	102.0	10.21	35.8
120	......	......	......	......	......	......	18.89	143.0	12.25	50.0
140	......	......	......	......	......	......	22.04	190.0	14.30	67.0
160	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	16.34	86.0
180	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	18.38	107.0
200	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	20.42	129.0
250	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	25.53	196.0

Friction Head in Pipes—(*Continued*)

Discharge in gallons per min.	Inside diameter of pipe									
	2-1/2 in.		3 in.		4 in.		5 in.		6 in.	
	Velocity in feet per sec.	Friction head in feet per 100 ft.	Velocity in feet per sec.	Friction head in feet per 100 ft.	Velocity in feet per sec.	Friction head in feet per 100 ft.	Velocity in feet per sec.	Friction head in feet per 100 ft.	Velocity in feet per sec.	Friction head in feet per 100 ft.
10	0.65	0.17	0.45	0.07	......	......	......	......	......	......
15	0.98	0.37	0.68	0.15	......	......	......	......	......	......
20	1.31	0.61	0.91	0.25	0.51	0.06	......	......	......	......
25	1.63	0.92	1.13	0.38	0.64	0.09	......	......	......	......
30	1.96	1.29	1.36	0.54	0.77	0.13	0.49	0.04	......	......
35	2.29	1.72	1.59	0.71	0.89	0.17	0.57	0.06	......	......
40	2.61	2.20	1.82	0.91	1.02	0.22	0.65	0.08	0.45	0.03
50	3.27	3.32	2.27	1.38	1.28	0.34	0.82	0.11	0.57	0.05
60	3.92	4.65	2.72	1.92	1.53	0.47	0.98	0.16	0.68	0.07
70	4.58	6.2	3.18	2.57	1.79	0.63	1.14	0.21	0.79	0.09
80	5.23	7.9	3.63	3.28	2.04	0.81	1.31	0.27	0.91	0.11
90	5.88	9.8	4.09	4.08	2.30	1.0	1.47	0.34	1.02	0.14
100	6.54	12.0	4.54	4.96	2.55	1.22	1.63	0.41	1.13	0.17
120	7.84	16.8	5.45	7.0	3.06	1.71	1.96	0.58	1.36	0.24
140	9.15	22.3	6.35	9.2	3.57	2.28	2.29	0.76	1.58	0.31
160	10.46	29.0	7.26	11.8	4.08	2.91	2.61	0.98	1.82	0.41
180	11.76	35.7	8.17	14.8	4.60	3.61	2.94	1.22	2.05	0.53
200	13.07	43.1	9.08	17.8	5.11	4.4	3.27	1.48	2.27	0.61
250	16.34	65.5	11.35	27.1	6.38	6.7	4.08	2.24	2.84	0.93
300	19.61	92.0	13.62	38.0	7.66	9.3	4.90	3.14	3.40	1.29
350	22.87	122.0	15.89	50.5	8.93	12.4	5.72	4.19	3.98	1.73
400	26.14	156.0	18.16	65.0	10.21	16.0	6.54	5.4	4.54	2.21
450	29.41	196.0	20.43	81.0	11.49	19.8	7.35	6.7	5.11	2.75
500	......	......	22.70	98.0	12.77	24.0	8.17	8.1	5.68	3.35
550	......	......	24.96	117.0	14.04	28.7	8.99	9.6	6.24	3.98
600	......	......	27.23	137.0	15.32	33.7	9.80	11.3	6.81	4.68
700	......	......	......	......	17.87	44.9	11.44	15.1	7.95	6.24
800	......	......	......	......	20.42	57.0	13.07	19.4	9.08	7.98
900	......	......	......	......	22.98	71.0	14.71	24.0	10.22	9.93
1000	......	......	......	......	......	......	16.34	29.2	11.35	12.04
1100	......	......	......	......	......	......	17.97	34.9	12.49	14.4
1200	......	......	......	......	......	......	19.61	40.9	13.62	16.9
1300	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	14.76	19.6
1400	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	15.89	22.5
1500	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	17.03	25.6

FRICTION HEAD IN PIPES—(*Continued*)

Discharge in thousands of gallons per 24 hours	Discharge in cubic feet per sec.	Inside diameter of pipe									
		8 in.		10 in.		12 in.		16 in.		20 in.	
		Velocity in feet per sec.	Friction head in feet per 100 ft.	Velocity in feet per sec.	Friction head in feet per 100 ft.	Velocity in feet per sec.	Friction head in feet per 100 ft.	Velocity in feet per sec.	Friction head in feet per 100 ft.	Velocity in feet per sec.	Friction head in feet per 100 ft.
200	0.309	0.89	0.08	0.57	0.04	0.39	0.01	0.22	0.003	.....	.....
250	0.386	1.11	0.12	0.71	0.05	0.49	0.02	0.28	0.004	.....	.....
300	0.464	1.33	0.14	0.85	0.06	0.59	0.02	0.33	0.006	.....	.....
350	0.541	1.56	0.22	0.99	0.07	0.69	0.03	0.39	0.008	.....	.....
400	0.619	1.77	0.28	1.13	0.09	0.79	0.04	0.44	0.010	0.28	0.003
450	0.696	1.99	0.34	1.28	0.12	0.89	0.05	0.50	0.012	0.31	0.004
500	0.774	2.22	0.42	1.42	0.14	0.99	0.06	0.55	0.015	0.35	0.005
550	0.851	2.44	0.50	1.56	0.17	1.09	0.07	0.61	0.017	0.39	0.006
600	0.928	2.66	0.59	1.70	0.20	1.18	0.08	0.66	0.02	0.43	0.007
700	1.083	3.10	0.78	1.99	0.26	1.38	0.11	0.77	0.03	0.50	0.009
800	1.238	3.55	0.99	2.27	0.34	1.58	0.14	0.89	0.03	0.57	0.012
900	1.392	3.99	1.24	2.55	0.42	1.77	0.17	1.00	0.04	0.64	0.014
1,000	1.547	4.43	1.51	2.84	0.51	1.97	0.21	1.11	0.05	0.71	0.017
1,100	1.702	4.88	1.80	3.12	0.61	2.17	0.25	1.22	0.06	0.78	0.020
1,200	1.857	5.37	2.11	3.40	0.71	2.36	0.29	1.33	0.07	0.85	0.024
1,500	2.321	6.65	3.18	4.26	1.08	2.96	0.44	1.66	0.11	1.06	0.04
2,000	3.094	8.86	5.4	5.67	1.84	3.94	0.76	2.22	0.19	1.42	0.06
2,500	3.868	11.08	8.4	7.10	2.78	4.92	1.15	2.77	0.28	1.77	0.09
3,000	4.642	13.30	11.6	8.51	3.86	5.91	1.60	3.32	0.40	2.13	0.13
3,500	5.41	.....	.....	9.93	5.19	6.89	2.13	3.88	0.53	2.48	0.18
4,000	6.19	.....	.....	11.35	6.65	7.88	2.70	4.43	0.68	2.84	0.23
5,000	7.74	.....	.....	14.19	10.05	9.85	4.10	5.54	1.02	3.55	0.34
6,000	9.28	.....	.....	17.03	14.09	11.82	5.8	6.65	1.43	4.26	0.48
7,000	10.83	.....	.....	.....	.....	13.79	7.7	7.76	1.90	4.96	0.64
8,000	12.38	.....	.....	.....	.....	15.76	9.9	8.86	2.42	5.67	0.82
9,000	13.92	.....	.....	.....	.....	17.73	12.2	9.97	3.02	6.38	1.02
10,000	15.47	.....	.....	.....	.....	19.70	15.0	11.08	3.68	7.09	1.24
11,000	17.02	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	12.19	4.40	7.80	1.48
12,000	18.57	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	13.30	5.2	8.51	1.74
15,000	23.21	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	16.62	7.8	10.64	2.62
16,000	24.76	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	11.35	2.96
17,000	26.30	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	12.06	3.31
18,000	27.85	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	12.77	3.68
19,000	29.40	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	13.47	4.07
20,000	30.94	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	14.18	4.48

FRICTION HEAD IN PIPES—(*Continued*)

Discharge in millions of gallons per 24 hours	Discharge in cubic feet per sec.	Inside diameter of pipe: 24 in.		30 in.		36 in.		42 in.		48 in.	
		Velocity in feet per sec.	Friction head in feet per 100 ft.	Velocity in feet per sec.	Friction head in feet per 100 ft.	Velocity in feet per sec.	Friction head in feet per 100 ft.	Velocity in feet per sec.	Friction head in feet per 100 ft.	Velocity in feet per sec.	Friction head in feet per 100 ft.
1.0	1.547	0.49	0.007	0.32	0.002	0.22	0.002	.....	......	.....	......
1.5	2.321	0.74	0.015	0.47	0.005	0.33	0.003	.....	......	.....	......
2.0	3.094	0.98	0.026	0.63	0.009	0.44	0.004	.....	......	.....	......
2.5	3.868	1.23	0.039	0.79	0.013	0.55	0.005	.....	......	.....	......
3.0	4.642	1.48	0.055	0.95	0.018	0.66	0.008	0.48	0.004	.....	......
3.5	5.41	1.72	0.07	1.10	0.025	0.77	0.010	0.56	0.005	.....	......
4.0	6.19	1.97	0.09	1.26	0.032	0.88	0.013	0.64	0.006	0.49	0.003
4.5	6.96	2.22	0.12	1.42	0.039	0.99	......	0.72	0.007	0.55	0.004
5.0	7.74	2.46	0.14	1.58	0.048	1.09	0.020	0.80	0.009	0.62	0.005
6.0	9.28	2.96	0.20	1.89	0.067	1.31	0.027	0.96	0.013	0.74	0.007
7.0	10.83	3.45	0.26	2.21	0.09	1.53	0.036	1.13	0.017	0.86	0.009
8.0	12.38	3.94	0.34	2.52	0.11	1.75	0.047	1.29	0.022	0.98	0.012
9.0	13.92	4.43	0.42	2.84	0.14	1.97	0.058	1.45	0.027	1.10	0.014
10.0	15.47	4.92	0.51	3.15	0.17	2.19	0.071	1.61	0.033	1.23	0.017
12.0	18.57	5.91	0.71	3.78	0.24	2.63	0.099	1.93	0.047	1.48	0.024
14.0	21.66	6.89	0.95	4.41	0.32	3.06	0.13	2.25	0.06	1.72	0.032
16.0	24.76	7.88	1.22	5.04	0.41	3.50	0.17	2.57	0.08	1.97	0.042
18.0	27.85	8.86	1.52	5.67	0.51	3.94	0.21	2.89	0.10	2.22	0.052
20.0	30.94	9.85	1.83	6.30	0.62	4.38	0.25	3.22	0.12	2.46	0.063
22.0	34.04	10.83	2.19	6.93	0.74	4.82	0.30	3.53	0.14	2.71	0.075
24.0	37.13	11.82	2.59	7.56	0.87	5.25	0.36	3.86	0.17	2.96	0.09
26.0	40.23	12.80	2.99	8.20	1.01	5.69	0.41	4.18	0.20	3.20	0.10
28.0	43.32	13.79	3.42	8.83	1.16	6.13	0.48	4.50	0.22	3.45	0.12
30.0	46.42	14.77	3.90	9.46	1.32	6.57	0.54	4.82	0.26	3.69	0.13
32.0	49.51	.....	......	10.09	1.48	7.00	0.61	5.15	0.29	3.94	0.15
34.0	52.6	.....	......	10.72	1.66	7.44	0.68	5.47	0.32	4.19	0.17
36.0	55.7	.....	......	11.35	1.84	7.88	0.76	5.79	0.36	4.43	0.19
38.0	58.8	.....	......	11.98	2.04	8.32	0.84	6.11	0.40	4.68	0.21
40.0	61.9	.....	......	.....	......	8.76	0.92	6.45	0.44	4.92	0.23
50.0	77.4	.....	......	.....	......	10.95	1.39	8.04	0.66	6.16	0.34
60.0	92.8	.....	......	.....	......	13.13	1.96	9.65	0.92	7.39	0.48
70.0	108.3	.....	......	.....	......	.....	......	11.26	1.22	8.62	0.64
80.0	123.8	.....	......	.....	......	.....	......	12.86	1.57	9.85	0.82
90[illegible]	139.2	.....	......	.....	......	.....	......	.....	......	11.08	1.02
100[illegible]	154.7	.....	......	.....	......	.....	......	.....	......	12.31	1.24

TABLE 14.—BAZIN'S VALUES OF CHEZY'S COEFFICIENT

Values of the coefficient C in Chezy's formula $v = C\sqrt{rs}$ according to Bazin's formula (Par. 142):

$$C = \frac{87}{0.552 + \frac{m}{\sqrt{r}}}$$

Hydraulic radius r, in feet	Coefficient of roughness, m					
	Planed timber or smooth cement	Unplaned timber, well laid brick, or concrete	Ashlar, good ✓rubble masonry, or poor brickwork	Earth in good condition	Earth in ordinary condition	Earth in bad condition
	$m = 0.06$	$m = 0.16$	$m = 0.46$	$m = 0.85$	$m = 1.30$	$m = 1.75$
0.1	117	82	43	27	19	14
0.2	127	96	55	35	25	19
0.3	131	103	63	41	30	23
0.4	135	108	68	46	33	26
0.5	136	112	71	50	36	29
0.6	138	115	76	53	39	31
0.7	139	117	79	55	41	33
0.8	141	119	82	58	43	35
0.9	141	121	84	60	45	36
1.0	142	122	86	62	47	38
1.25	143	125	90	66	51	41
1.50 ✓	145	127	94 ✓	70	54	44
1.75	145	129	97	73	57	47
2.00	146	131	99	75	59	49
2.5	147	133	104	80	63	53
3.0	148	135	106	83	67	57
4.0	150	138	111	89	72	61
5.0	150	140	115	93	77	65
6.0	151	141	118	97	80	69
7.0	152	142	120	100	83	72
8.0	152	143	122	102	86	74
9.0	152	144	123	104	88	77
10.0	152	145	125	106	90	79
12.0	153	145	127	109	94	82
15.0	153	147	130	113	98	86
20.0	154	148	133	117	103	92
30.0	155	150	137	123	110	100
40.0	155	151	139	127	115	105
50.0	155	151	141	129	118	109

TABLE 15.—KUTTER'S VALUES OF CHEZY'S COEFFICIENT

Values of the coefficient C in Chezy's formula $v = C\sqrt{rs}$ according to Kutters formula (Eq. (94) Par. 140):

$$C = \frac{41.65 + \dfrac{0.00281}{s} + \dfrac{1.811}{n}}{1 + \left(41.65 + \dfrac{0.00281}{s}\right)\dfrac{n}{\sqrt{r}}}$$

Slope, s	Coefficient of roughness, n	Hydraulic radius r, in feet														
		0.1	0.2	0.4	0.6	0.8	1	1.5	2	3	4	6	8	10	15	20
s = 0.000025 = 1 in 40,000 = 0.132 ft. per mile	0.009	65	87	111	127	138	148	166	179	197	209	226	238	246	262	271
	0.010	57	75	97	112	122	131	148	160	177	188	206	216	225	240	249
	0.011	50	67	87	100	109	118	133	144	160	172	188	199	207	222	231
	0.012	44	59	78	90	99	106	121	131	147	158	174	184	192	206	215
	0.013	40	53	70	81	90	97	111	121	135	146	161	171	179	193	202
	0.017	28	38	51	60	66	72	83	91	103	113	126	135	142	155	164
	0.020	23	31	42	49	55	60	69	77	88	96	108	117	124	136	144
	0.025	17	24	32	38	43	47	55	61	70	78	88	96	102	114	121
	0.030	14	19	26	31	35	38	45	50	59	65	74	82	87	98	106
	0.035	12	16	22	26	30	32	38	43	50	56	64	71	76	86	94
s = 0.00005 = 1 in 20,000 = 0.264 ft. per mile	0.009	78	100	124	139	150	158	173	184	198	207	220	228	234	244	250
	0.010	67	87	109	122	133	140	154	164	178	187	199	206	212	220	228
	0.011	59	77	97	109	119	126	139	148	161	170	182	189	195	205	211
	0.012	52	68	88	98	107	114	126	135	148	156	168	175	181	189	196
	0.013	47	62	79	90	98	104	116	124	136	145	156	163	169	179	184
	0.017	33	44	57	65	71	77	87	94	104	111	122	129	134	142	149
	0.020	26	35	46	53	59	64	72	79	88	95	105	111	116	125	131
	0.025	20	26	35	41	46	49	57	62	71	77	85	91	96	104	110
	0.030	16	21	28	33	37	40	47	51	59	64	72	78	82	90	96
	0.035	13	18	24	28	31	34	40	44	50	56	63	68	72	79	85
s = 0.0001 = 1 in 10,000 = 0.528 ft. per mile	0.009	90	112	136	149	158	166	178	187	198	206	215	221	226	233	237
	0.010	78	98	119	131	140	147	159	168	178	186	195	201	205	212	216
	0.011	68	86	106	118	126	132	144	151	162	169	178	184	188	195	200
	0.012	60	76	95	105	114	120	130	138	149	155	164	170	174	181	185
	0.013	54	69	86	96	103	109	120	127	137	143	152	158	162	169	173
	0.017	37	48	62	70	76	81	89	96	104	111	119	124	128	135	139
	0.020	30	39	50	57	63	67	75	81	89	94	102	107	111	118	122
	0.025	22	29	38	44	48	52	59	64	71	76	84	88	92	98	102
	0.030	17	23	31	35	39	42	48	53	59	64	71	75	78	85	89
	0.035	14	19	25	30	33	35	41	45	51	55	61	66	69	75	79

KUTTER'S VALUE OF CHEZY'S COEFFICIENT—(*Continued*)

Slope, s	Coefficient of roughness, n	Hydraulic radius r in feet														
		0.1	0.2	0.3	0.4	0.6	0.8	1.0	1.5	2	3	4	6	10	15	20
s = 0.0002 = 1 in 5000 = 1.056 ft. per mile	0.009	99	121	133	143	155	164	170	181	188	200	205	213	222	228	231
	0.010	85	105	116	125	138	145	151	162	170	179	185	193	201	207	210
	0.011	74	93	103	112	122	131	136	146	154	163	168	176	185	190	194
	0.012	65	83	92	100	111	118	123	133	140	149	155	162	170	176	180
	0.013	59	74	83	91	100	107	113	122	129	137	143	150	158	164	168
	0.017	41	52	59	65	73	79	83	91	97	105	111	117	125	131	134
	0.020	32	42	48	53	60	65	69	77	82	89	94	100	108	113	117
	0.025	24	31	36	40	46	50	54	60	64	72	76	82	89	95	98
	0.030	18	25	29	32	37	41	44	49	54	59	63	69	76	82	85
	0.035	15	21	24	27	31	34	37	42	45	51	55	60	67	72	76
s = 0.0004 = 1 in 2500 = 2.112 ft. per mile	0.009	104	126	138	148	157	166	172	183	190	199	204	211	219	224	227
	0.010	89	110	120	129	140	148	154	164	170	179	184	191	199	203	207
	0.011	78	97	107	115	126	133	138	148	154	162	168	175	183	187	190
	0.012	69	87	96	104	113	121	125	135	141	149	154	161	168	172	176
	0.013	62	78	87	94	103	110	115	124	130	138	142	149	157	162	164
	0.017	43	54	62	68	75	81	85	93	98	105	110	116	123	128	131
	0.020	34	44	50	55	62	67	70	78	83	89	94	99	107	110	115
	0.025	25	32	37	42	47	51	55	61	65	71	76	81	88	92	96
	0.030	19	25	30	33	38	42	45	50	54	59	63	69	75	80	83
	0.035	16	21	24	27	31	35	37	42	45	51	55	60	66	70	73
s = 0.001 = 1 in 1000 = 5.28 ft. per mile	0.009	110	129	141	150	161	169	175	184	191	199	204	211	218	222	225
	0.010	94	113	124	131	142	150	155	165	171	179	184	190	197	202	205
	0.011	83	99	109	117	127	134	139	149	155	163	168	174	181	186	188
	0.012	73	89	98	105	115	122	127	136	142	149	154	160	167	171	175
	0.013	65	81	89	96	104	111	116	124	130	138	142	149	155	160	163
	0.017	45	57	63	69	76	82	86	93	98	105	110	116	122	127	129
	0.020	36	45	51	56	63	68	71	78	83	89	93	99	105	110	113
	0.025	27	34	39	43	48	52	56	62	66	71	75	81	87	91	94
	0.030	21	27	30	34	39	42	45	50	54	59	63	68	74	78	81
	0.035	17	22	25	28	32	35	38	43	46	51	54	59	65	68	72
s = 0.01, = 1 in 100 = 52.8 ft. per mile	0.009	110	130	143	151	162	170	175	185	191	199	204	210	217	222	225
	0.010	95	114	125	133	143	151	156	165	171	179	184	190	196	200	204
	0.011	83	100	111	119	129	135	141	149	155	162	167	173	180	184	187
	0.012	74	90	100	107	116	123	128	136	142	149	154	160	166	170	173
	0.013	66	81	90	98	106	112	117	125	130	138	142	148	154	159	161
	0.017	46	57	64	70	77	82	87	94	99	105	109	115	121	126	128
	0.020	36	46	52	57	64	68	72	79	83	89	93	99	105	108	112
	0.025	27	34	39	44	49	53	56	62	66	71	76	81	86	90	93
	0.030	21	27	31	35	39	43	45	51	55	59	63	68	74	77	80
	0.035	17	22	25	29	33	35	38	43	46	51	55	59	65	68	71

TABLE 16.—DISCHARGE IN SECOND-FEET AND VELOCITY IN FEET PER SECOND IN WOOD STAVE PIPE HAVING ORDINARILY SMOOTH ALIGNMENT AND PROFILE, BASED ON THE MORITZ FORMULA $Q = 1.35d^{2.7}h^{0.555}$ (Eq. (65), Par. 100)

Diam. d in inches	Diam D in feet	Area in square feet	$1.35D^{2.7}$	FRICTION LOSS IN FEET PER 1,000 FT. LENGTH OF PIPE = H																			
				0.2		0.4		0.6		0.8		1.0		1.5		2.0		2.5		3.0		4.0	
				Q	V	Q	V	Q	V	Q	V	Q	V	Q	V	Q	V	Q	V	Q	V	Q	V
6	0.500	0.196	0.208	0.090	0.46	0.130	0.66	0.160	0.82	0.180	0.92	0.21	1.07	0.26	1.33	0.31	1.58	0.35	1.78	0.38	1.94	0.45	2.30
8	0.667	0.349	0.452	0.180	0.52	0.270	0.77	0.340	0.97	0.40	1.15	0.45	1.29	0.57	1.63	0.66	1.89	0.75	2.15	0.83	2.38	0.98	2.81
10	0.833	0.545	0.824	0.340	0.62	0.500	0.92	0.62	1.14	0.73	1.34	0.82	1.50	1.03	1.80	1.21	2.22	1.37	2.51	1.52	2.79	1.78	3.26
12	1.000	0.785	1.350	0.550	0.70	0.81	1.03	1.02	1.30	1.19	1.52	1.35	1.72	1.69	2.15	1.98	2.52	2.24	2.85	2.48	3.16	2.91	3.71
14	1.167	1.069	2.048	0.840	0.79	1.23	1.15	1.54	1.44	1.81	1.69	2.05	1.92	2.56	2.39	3.01	2.81	3.41	3.19	3.77	3.53	4.42	4.13
16	1.333	1.396	2.933	1.20	0.86	1.76	1.26	2.21	1.58	2.59	1.85	2.93	2.10	3.67	2.63	4.30	3.09	4.88	3.49	5.40	3.87	6.33	4.53
18	1.500	1.767	4.034	1.65	0.93	2.43	1.38	3.04	1.72	3.56	2.01	4.03	2.28	5.05	2.86	5.93	3.35	6.71	3.80	7.42	4.20	8.71	4.93
20	1.667	2.181	5.365	2.20	1.01	3.23	1.48	4.04	1.85	4.74	2.17	5.37	2.46	6.72	3.08	7.88	3.61	8.97	4.09	9.87	4.52	11.6	5.31
22	1.833	2.640	6.932	2.84	1.08	4.17	1.58	5.22	1.98	6.12	2.32	6.93	2.62	8.68	3.29	10.2	3.86	11.5	4.37	12.8	4.83	15.0	5.67
24	2.000	3.142	8.772	3.59	1.14	5.28	1.68	6.61	2.10	7.75	2.47	8.77	2.79	11.0	3.50	12.9	4.10	14.6	4.64	16.1	5.14	18.9	6.02
26	2.167	3.687	10.89	4.46	1.21	6.55	1.78	8.20	2.22	9.62	2.61	10.9	2.95	13.6	3.70	16.0	4.34	18.1	4.91	20.0	5.44	23.5	6.38
28	2.333	4.276	13.30	5.44	1.27	8.00	1.87	10.0	2.34	11.8	2.75	13.3	3.11	16.7	3.90	19.5	4.57	22.1	5.18	24.5	5.72	28.7	6.72
30	2.500	4.909	16.02	6.57	1.34	9.65	1.96	12.1	2.46	14.2	2.89	16.0	3.27	20.1	4.09	23.6	4.80	26.7	5.43	29.5	6.01	34.6	7.06
32	2.667	5.585	19.08	7.81	1.40	11.5	2.05	14.4	2.57	16.9	3.02	19.1	3.42	23.9	4.28	28.0	5.02	31.7	5.68	35.1	6.29	41.2	7.37
34	2.833	6.305	22.46	9.19	1.46	13.5	2.14	16.9	2.68	19.8	3.15	22.5	3.56	28.1	4.46	33.0	5.24	37.4	5.92	41.3	6.55	48.5	7.69
36	3.000	7.069	26.22	10.7	1.52	15.8	2.23	19.8	2.80	23.2	3.28	26.2	3.71	32.8	4.65	38.5	5.45	43.6	6.17	48.2	6.82	56.6	8.00
38	3.167	7.876	30.35	12.4	1.58	18.2	2.32	22.9	2.90	26.8	3.40	30.4	3.85	38.0	4.83	44.6	5.66	50.5	6.41	55.8	7.10	65.5	8.32
40	3.333	8.727	34.83	14.3	1.63	21.0	2.40	26.2	3.01	30.8	3.53	34.8	3.99	43.6	5.00	51.2	5.88	57.9	6.64	64.1	7.35	75.2	8.62
42	3.500	9.621	39.75	16.3	1.69	23.9	2.49	29.9	3.11	35.1	3.65	39.8	4.13	49.8	5.18	58.4	6.07	66.1	6.87	73.1	7.60	85.8	8.92
44	3.667	10.56	45.08	18.4	1.75	27.1	2.57	34.0	3.21	39.8	3.77	45.1	4.27	56.5	5.35	66.2	6.27	75.0	7.10	82.9	7.85	97.3	9.20
46	3.833	11.54	50.80	20.8	1.80	30.6	2.65	38.3	3.31	44.9	3.89	50.8	4.40	63.6	5.51	74.6	6.47	84.5	7.31	93.5	8.10	110	9.51
48	4.000	12.57	57.00	23.3	1.86	34.3	2.73	42.9	3.41	50.4	4.00	57.0	4.53	71.4	5.68	83.7	6.66	94.8	7.54	105	8.34	123	9.79
50	4.167	13.64	63.66	26.1	1.91	38.3	2.80	47.9	3.51	56.2	4.12	63.7	4.67	79.7	5.84	93.5	6.85	106	7.76	117	8.59	137	10.1
52	4.333	14.75	70.74	29.0	1.96	42.5	2.88	53.3	3.61	62.5	4.24	70.7	4.79	88.6	6.00	104	7.05	118	7.98	130	8.83	153	10.4
54	4.500	15.90	78.34	32.1	2.02	47.1	2.96	59.0	3.71	69.2	4.35	78.3	4.92	98.1	6.16	115	7.24	130	8.20	144	9.07	169	10.6
56	4.667	17.10	86.45	35.4	2.07	52.0	3.04	65.1	3.81	76.4	4.46	86.4	5.05	108	6.33	127	7.43	144	8.41	159	9.30	187	10.9
58	4.833	18.35	95.00	38.9	2.12	57.1	3.11	71.5	3.90	83.9	4.57	95.0	5.18	119	6.48	140	7.61	158	8.61	175	9.54	205	11.2
60	5.0	19.64	104.1	42.6	2.17	62.6	3.19	78.4	3.99	91.8	4.68	104	5.30	130	6.64	153	7.79	173	8.82	192	9.76	225	11.4
66	5.5	23.76	134.7	55.1	2.32	81.0	3.41	101	4.27	119	5.01	135	5.67	169	7.10	198	8.33	224	9.34	248	10.4	291	12.2
72	6.0	28.27	170.3	69.7	2.46	102	3.62	128	4.54	150	5.32	170	6.02	213	7.55	250	8.85	283	10.0	313	11.1		
78	6.5	33.18	211.4	86.5	2.61	127	3.83	159	4.80	187	5.63	211	6.37	265	7.98	311	9.36	352	10.6	389	11.7		
84	7.0	38.48	258.3	106	2.75	155	4.04	195	5.06	228	5.93	258	6.71	323	8.41	379	9.86	430	11.2	475	12.4		
90	7.5	44.18	311.2	127	2.88	187	4.24	234	5.30	275	6.22	311	7.04	390	8.82	457	10.4	517	11.7				
96	8.0	50.26	370.4	152	3.02	223	4.43	279	5.55	327	6.51	370	7.37	464	9.23	544	10.8	616	12.2				
102	8.5	56.74	436.3	179	3.15	262	4.63	329	5.79	385	6.80	436	7.69	546	9.63	641	11.3						
108	9.0	63.62	509.0	208	3.28	306	4.81	383	6.03	450	7.07	509	8.00	637	10.0	748	11.8						
114	9.5	70.88	589.2	241	3.40	354	5.00	444	6.26	521	7.34	589	8.31	738	10.4	866	12.2						
120	10.0	78.54	676.6	277	3.53	407	5.18	510	6.49	598	7.61	677	8.62	847	10.8								

DISCHARGE IN SECOND-FEET AND VELOCITY IN FEET PER SECOND IN WOOD STAVE PIPE HAVING ORDINARILY SMOOTH ALIGNMENT AND PROFILE, BASED ON THE MORITZ FORMULA $Q = 1.35\ d^{2.7}h^{0.555}$—(*Continued*)

Diam. d in inches	Diam. D in feet	Area in square feet	$1.35D^{2.7}$	FRICTION LOSS IN FEET PER 1000 FT. LENGTH OF PIPE = H																			
				5.0		6.0		7.0		8.0		9.0		10		15		20		25		30	
				Q	V	Q	V	Q	V	Q	V	Q	V	Q	V	Q	V	Q	V	Q	V	Q	V
6	0.500	0.196	0.208	0.51	2.60	0.56	2.86	0.61	3.11	0.66	3.37	0.70	3.57	0.75	3.82	0.93	4.74	1.10	5.61	1.24	6.33	1.37	6.99
8	0.667	0.349	0.452	1.10	3.15	1.22	3.50	1.33	3.81	1.43	4.10	1.53	4.39	1.62	4.64	2.03	5.82	2.38	6.82	2.70	7.74	2.98	8.54
10	0.833	0.545	0.824	2.01	3.69	2.23	4.09	2.43	4.46	2.61	4.79	2.79	5.12	2.96	5.43	3.70	6.79	4.35	7.98	4.92	9.08	5.44	9.98
12	1.000	0.785	1.350	3.30	4.20	3.65	4.65	3.98	5.07	4.28	5.45	4.57	5.82	4.85	6.18	6.07	7.73	7.12	9.07	8.06	10.3	8.92	11.4
14	1.167	1.069	2.048	5.00	4.67	5.54	5.18	6.03	5.64	6.49	6.07	6.93	6.48	7.35	6.87	9.21	8.61	10.8	10.1	12.2	11.4	13.5	12.6
16	1.333	1.396	2.933	7.17	5.14	7.93	5.68	8.64	6.19	9.30	6.66	9.93	7.11	10.5	7.54	13.2	9.44	15.5	11.1	17.5	12.5		
18	1.500	1.767	4.034	9.86	5.58	10.9	6.17	11.9	6.72	12.8	7.24	13.7	7.73	14.5	8.20	18.1	10.2	21.3	12.0				
20	1.667	2.181	5.365	13.1	6.01	14.5	6.65	15.8	7.24	17.0	7.80	18.2	8.33	19.3	8.83	24.1	11.0						
22	1.833	2.640	6.932	16.9	6.41	18.7	7.10	20.4	7.73	22.0	8.33	23.5	8.89	24.9	9.42	31.2	11.8						
24	2.000	3.142	8.772	21.4	6.82	23.7	7.55	25.8	8.22	27.8	8.85	29.7	9.45	31.5	10.0	39.4	12.6						
26	2.167	3.687	10.89	26.6	7.22	29.4	7.99	32.1	8.70	34.5	9.36	36.9	10.0	39.1	10.6								
28	2.333	4.276	13.30	32.5	7.60	36.0	8.41	39.2	9.16	42.2	9.87	45.0	10.5	47.7	11.2								
30	2.500	4.909	16.02	39.1	7.98	43.3	8.83	47.2	9.62	50.8	10.4	54.2	11.0	57.5	11.7								
32	2.667	5.585	19.08	46.6	8.35	51.6	9.24	56.2	10.0	60.5	10.8	64.6	11.6	68.5	12.3								
34	2.833	6.305	22.46	54.9	8.71	60.7	9.63	66.1	10.5	71.2	11.3	76.0	12.0										
36	3.000	7.069	26.22	64.1	9.06	70.9	10.0	77.2	10.9	83.2	11.8												
38	3.167	7.876	30.35	75.2	9.42	82.0	10.4	89.4	11.3	96.2	12.2												
40	3.333	8.727	34.83	85.1	9.75	94.2	10.8	103	11.8														
42	3.500	9.621	39.75	97.1	10.1	107	11.2	117	12.2														
44	3.667	10.56	45.08	110	10.4	122	11.5																
46	3.833	11.54	50.80	124	10.8	137	11.9																
48	4.000	12.57	57.00	139	11.1	154	12.2																
50	4.167	13.64	63.66	156	11.4																		
52	4.333	14.75	70.74	173	11.7																		
54	4.500	15.90	78.34	191	12.0																		

TABLE 17.—DISCHARGE COEFFICIENTS FOR RECTANGLULAR NOTCH WEIRS

As determined by Hamilton Smith, Jr. (see Art. XI)

Contracted weir $Q = 2/3Kb\sqrt{2g}(h + 1.4H)^{3/2}$ Values of coefficient K											Effective head, h in feet	Suppressed weir $Q = 2/3Cb\sqrt{2g}(h + \frac{4}{3}H)^{3/2}$ Values of coefficient C								
Length of weir in feet												Length of weir in feet								
0.66	1	2	2.6	3	4	5	7	10	15	19		19	15	10	7	5	4	3	2	0.66
0.632	0.639	0.646	0.650	0.652	0.653	0.653	0.654	0.655	0.655	0.656	0.1	0.657	0.657	0.658	0.658	0.659	.....	.....	.....	0.675
0.619	0.625	0.634	0.637	0.638	0.639	0.640	0.640	0.641	0.642	0.642	0.15	0.643	0.644	0.644	0.645	0.645	0.647	0.649	0.652	0.662
0.611	0.618	0.626	0.629	0.630	0.631	0.631	0.632	0.633	0.634	0.634	0.2	0.635	0.636	0.637	0.637	0.638	0.641	0.642	0.645	0.656
0.605	0.612	0.621	0.623	0.624	0.625	0.626	0.627	0.628	0.628	0.629	0.25	0.630	0.631	0.632	0.633	0.634	0.636	0.638	0.641	0.653
0.601	0.608	0.616	0.618	0.619	0.621	0.621	0.623	0.624	0.624	0.625	0.3	0.626	0.627	0.628	0.629	0.631	0.633	0.636	0.639	0.651
0.595	0.601	0.609	0.612	0.613	0.614	0.615	0.617	0.618	0.619	0.620	0.4	0.621	0.622	0.623	0.625	0.628	0.630	0.633	0.636	0.650
0.590	0.596	0.605	0.607	0.608	0.610	0.611	0.613	0.615	0.616	0.617	0.5	0.619	0.620	0.621	0.624	0.627	0.630	0.633	0.637	0.650
0.587	0.593	0.601	0.604	0.605	0.607	0.608	0.611	0.613	0.614	0.615	0.6	0.618	0.619	0.620	0.623	0.627	0.630	0.634	0.638	0.651
0.585	0.590	0.598	0.601	0.603	0.604	0.606	0.609	0.612	0.613	0.614	0.7	0.618	0.619	0.620	0.624	0.628	0.631	0.635	0.640	0.653
....	.....	0.595	0.598	0.600	0.602	0.604	0.607	0.611	0.612	0.613	0.8	0.618	0.620	0.621	0.625	0.629	0.633	0.637	0.643	0.656
....	.....	0.592	0.596	0.598	0.600	0.603	0.606	0.609	0.611	0.612	0.9	0.619	0.620	0.622	0.627	0.631	0.635	0.639	0.645	.....
....	.....	0.590	0.593	0.595	0.598	0.601	0.604	0.608	0.610	0.611	1.0	0.619	0.621	0.624	0.628	0.633	0.637	0.641	0.648	.....
....	.....	0.587	0.591	0.593	0.596	0.599	0.603	0.606	0.609	0.610	1.1	0.620	0.622	0.625	0.630	0.635	0.639	0.644	.....	.....
....	.....	0.585	0.589	0.591	0.594	0.597	0.601	0.605	0.608	0.610	1.2	0.620	0.623	0.626	0.632	0.636	0.641	0.646	.....	.....
....	.....	0.582	0.586	0.589	0.592	0.596	0.599	0.604	0.607	0.609	1.3	0.621	0.624	0.628	0.633	0.638	0.643	0.648	.....	.....
....	.....	0.580	0.584	0.587	0.590	0.594	0.598	0.602	0.606	0.609	1.4	0.622	0.625	0.629	0.634	0.640	0.644	.....	.....	.....
....	.....	.....	0.582	0.585	0.589	0.592	0.596	0.601	0.605	0.608	1.5	0.622	0.625	0.630	0.636	0.641	0.646	.....	.....	.....
....	.....	.....	0.580	0.582	0.587	0.591	0.595	0.600	0.604	0.607	1.6	0.623	0.626	0.631	0.637	0.642	0.647	.....	.....	.....
....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	0.594	0.599	0.603	0.607	1.7	0.623	0.626	0.632	0.638	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....

TABLE 18.—DISCHARGE PER INCH OF LENGTH OVER RECTANGULAR NOTCH WEIRS

Discharge over sharp-crested, vertical, rectangular notch weirs in cubic feet per minute per inch of length

Computed from Eq. (42), Par. 66; $Q = 0.4bh^{3/2}$ for $b = 1$ in.

Depth on crest in inches	0	1/8	1/4	3/8	1/2	5/8	3/4	7/8
0	0.00	0.01	0.05	0.09	0.14	0.19	0.26	0.32
1	0.40	0.47	0.55	0.64	0.73	0.82	0.92	1.02
2	1.13	1.23	1.35	1.46	1.58	1.70	1.82	1.95
3	2.07	2.21	2.34	2.48	2.61	2.76	2.90	3.05
4	3.20	3.35	3.50	3.66	3.81	3.97	4.14	4.30
5	4.47	4.64	4.81	4.98	5.15	5.33	5.51	5.69
6	5.87	6.06	6.25	6.44	6.62	6.82	7.01	7.21
7	7.40	7.60	7.80	8.01	8.21	8.42	8.63	8.83
8	9.05	9.26	9.47	9.69	9.91	10.13	10.35	10.57
9	10.80	11.02	11.25	11.48	11.71	11.94	12.17	12.41
10	12.64	12.88	13.12	13.36	13.60	13.85	14.09	14.34
11	14.59	14.84	15.09	15.34	15.59	15.85	16.11	16.36
12	16.62	16.88	17.15	17.41	17.67	17.94	18.21	18.47
13	18.74	19.01	19.29	19.56	19.84	20.11	20.39	20.67
14	20.95	21.23	21.51	21.80	22.08	22.37	22.65	22.94
15	23.23	23.52	23.82	24.11	24.40	24.70	25.00	25.30
16	25.60	25.90	26.20	26.50	26.80	27.11	27.42	27.72
17	28.03	28.34	28.65	28.97	29.28	29.59	29.91	30.22
18	30.54	30.86	31.18	31.50	31.82	32.15	32.47	32.80
19	33.12	33.45	33.78	34.11	34.44	34.77	35.10	35.44
20	35.77	36.11	36.45	36.78	37.12	37.46	37.80	38.15
21	38.49	38.84	39.18	39.53	39.87	40.24	40.60	40.96
22	41.28	41.64	41.98	42.36	42.68	43.04	43.44	43.76
23	44.12	44.48	44.84	45.20	45.56	45.96	46.32	46.68
24	47.04	47.40	47.76	48.12	48.52	48.88	49.28	49.64
25	50.00	50.40	50.76	51.08	51.52	51.88	52.28	52.64
26	53.04	53.40	53.80	54.16	54.56	54.96	55.36	55.72
27	56.12	56.52	56.92	57.32	57.68	58.08	58.48	58.88
28	59.28	59.68	60.08	60.48	60.84	61.28	61.68	62.08
29	62.48	62.88	63.28	63.68	64.08	64.52	64.92	65.32
30	65.72	66.16	66.56	66.96	67.36	67.80	68.20	68.64

TABLE 19.—DISCHARGE PER FOOT OF LENGTH OVER RECTANGULAR NOTCH WEIRS

Discharge over sharp crested, vertical, rectangular notch weirs in cubic feet per second per foot of length. Computed from Eq. (41), Par. 66:

$$Q = 3.3bh^{3/2} \text{ for } b = 1 \text{ ft.}$$

Depth on crest in feet	0.00	0.01	0.02	0.03	0.04	0.05	0.06	0.07	0.08	0.09
0.0	0.000	0.003	0.009	0.017	0.026	0.037	0.049	0.061	0.075	0.089
0.1	0.104	0.120	0.137	0.155	0.173	0.192	0.211	0.231	0.252	0.273
0.2	0.295	0.317	0.341	0.364	0.388	0.413	0.438	0.463	0.489	0.515
0.3	0.542	0.570	0.597	0.626	0.654	0.683	0.713	0.743	0.773	0.804
0.4	0.835	0.866	0.898	0.931	0.963	0.996	1.030	1.063	1.098	1.132
0.5	1.167	1.202	1.238	1.273	1.309	1.346	1.383	1.420	1.458	1.496
0.6	1.538	1.572	1.611	1.650	1.690	1.729	1.769	1.810	1.850	1.892
0.7	1.933	1.974	2.016	2.058	2.101	2.143	2.187	2.230	2.273	2.317
0.8	2.361	2.406	2.450	2.495	2.541	2.586	2.632	2.678	2.724	2.768
0.9	2.818	2.865	2.912	2.960	3.008	3.055	3.104	3.152	3.202	3.251
1.0	3.300	3.350	3.399	3.449	3.501	3.551	3.600	3.653	3.703	3.755
1.1	3.808	3.858	3.911	3.963	4.016	4.069	4.122	4.178	4.231	4.283
1.2	4.340	4.392	4.448	4.501	4.557	4.613	4.666	4.722	4.778	4.834
1.3	4.891	4.947	5.006	5.062	5.118	5.178	5.234	5.293	5.349	5.409
1.4	5.468	5.524	5.584	5.643	5.702	5.762	5.821	5.881	5.940	6.003
1.5	6.062	6.125	6.184	6.247	6.306	6.369	6.428	6.491	6.554	6.617
1.6	6.679	6.742	6.805	6.867	6.930	6.993	7.059	7.121	7.187	7.250
1.7	7.316	7.379	7.445	7.508	7.573	7.639	7.706	7.772	7.838	7.904
1.8	7.970	8.036	8.102	8.171	8.237	8.303	8.372	8.438	8.507	8.573
1.9	8.643	8.712	8.778	8.847	8.917	8.986	9.055	9.125	9.194	9.263
2.0	9.332	9.405	9.474	9.544	9.616	9.686	9.758	9.827	9.900	9.969
2.1	10.042	10.115	10.187	10.260	10.332	10.405	10.478	10.550	10.623	10.695
2.2	10.768	10.841	10.916	10.989	11.065	11.138	11.213	11.286	11.362	11.435
2.3	11.510	11.586	11.662	11.738	11.814	11.887	11.966	12.042	12.118	12.194
2.4	12.269	12.345	12.425	12.500	12.576	12.656	12.731	12.811	12.890	12.966
2.5	12.935	13.124	13.200	13.279	13.358	13.438	13.517	13.596	13.675	13.754
2.6	13.834	13.916	13.995	14.075	14.154	14.236	14.315	14.398	14.477	14.560
2.7	14.642	14.721	14.804	14.886	14.969	15.048	15.131	15.213	15.296	15.378
2.8	15.461	15.543	15.629	15.711	15.794	15.876	15.962	16.045	16.130	16.213
2.9	16.299	16.381	16.467	16.550	16.635	16.721	16.807	16.889	16.975	17.061
3.0	17.147	17.233	17.318	17.404	17.490	17.579	17.665	17.751	17.837	17.926
3.1	18.011	18.101	18.186	18.275	18.361	18.450	18.536	18.625	18.714	18.803
3.2	18.889	18.978	19.067	19.157	19.246	19.335	19.424	19.513	19.602	19.694
3.3	19.784	19.873	19.962	20.054	20.143	20.236	20.325	20.414	20.506	20.599
3.4	20.688	20.780	20.873	20.962	21.054	21.146	21.239	21.331	21.424	21.516
3.5	21.608	21.701	21.793	21.886	21.978	22.074	22.166	22.259	22.354	22.447
3.6	22.542	22.635	22.730	22.823	22.919	23.011	23.107	23.202	23.295	23.390
3.7	23.486	23.582	23.678	23.773	23.869	23.965	24.060	24.156	24.252	24.347
3.8	24.446	24.542	24.638	24.734	24.833	24.928	25.027	25.123	25.222	25.318
3.9	25.417	25.516	25.611	25.710	25.809	25.905	26.004	26.103	26.202	26.301
4.0	26.400	26.499	26.598	26.697	26.796	26.895	26.997	27.096	27.195	27.298

TABLE 20.[1]—DISCHARGE PER FOOT OF LENGTH OVER SUPPRESSED WEIRS

Discharge over sharp-crested, vertical, suppressed weirs in cubic feet per second per foot of length. Computed by Basin's formula (Art. XI)

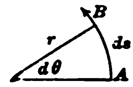
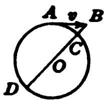
$$Q = \left(0.405 + \frac{0.00984}{h}\right)\left(1 + 0.55\left(\frac{h}{d+h}\right)^2\right) bh\sqrt{2gh}, \text{ for } b = 1 \text{ ft.}$$

Head on crest, h, in feet	Height of weir, d, in feet						
	2	4	6	8	10	20	30
0.1	0.13	0.13	0.13	0.13	0.13	0.13	0.13
0.2	0.33	0.33	0.33	0.33	0.33	0.33	0.33
0.3	0.58	0.58	0.58	0.58	0.58	0.58	0.58
0.4	0.88	0.88	0.87	0.87	0.87	0.87	0.87
0.5	1.23	1.21	1.21	1.21	1.21	1.20	1.20
0.6	1.62	1.59	1.58	1.58	1.57	1.57	1.57
0.7	2.04	1.99	1.98	1.98	1.97	1.97	1.97
0.8	2.50	2.43	2.41	2.41	2.40	2.40	2.40
0.9	3.00	2.90	2.88	2.86	2.86	2.85	2.85
1.0	3.53	3.40	3.36	3.35	3.34	3.33	3.33
1.1	4.09	3.92	3.87	3.86	3.85	3.84	3.84
1.2	4.68	4.48	4.42	4.40	4.38	4.36	4.36
1.3	5.31	5.07	4.99	4.96	4.94	4.91	4.91
1.4	5.99	5.68	5.58	5.54	5.52	5.49	5.48
1.5	6.68	6.30	6.20	6.16	6.13	6.10	6.09
1.6	7.40	6.97	6.84	6.78	6.74	6.69	6.69
1.7	8.14	7.66	7.49	7.42	7.39	7.33	7.32
1.8	8.93	8.37	8.18	8.09	8.05	7.98	7.96
1.9	9.75	9.11	8.89	8.79	8.74	8.65	8.63
2.0	10.58	9.87	9.62	9.51	9.44	9.34	9.32
2.1	11.45	10.65	10.37	10.25	10.17	10.05	10.02
2.2	12.34	11.46	11.14	10.99	10.91	10.78	10.75
2.3	13.24	12.29	11.93	11.77	11.66	11.52	11.48
2.4	14.20	13.15	12.75	12.56	12.45	12.28	12.24
2.5	15.17	14.03	13.59	13.38	13.26	13.06	13.01
2.6	16.16	14.92	14.44	14.20	14.07	13.85	13.80
2.7	17.18	15.83	15.31	15.04	14.92	14.65	14.60
2.8	18.23	16.79	16.21	15.92	15.76	15.48	15.42
2.9	19.29	17.77	17.11	16.79	16.63	16.33	16.25
3.0	20.39	18.74	18.06	17.71	17.52	17.18	17.10
3.1	21.50	19.74	19.02	18.64	18.42	18.04	17.96
3.2	22.64	20.77	19.98	19.58	19.34	18.93	18.83
3.3	23.81	21.80	20.98	20.55	20.27	19.82	19.73
3.4	24.98	22.89	21.99	21.52	21.24	20.75	20.63
3.5	26.20	24.00	23.01	22.48	22.22	21.69	21.60
3.6	27.41	25.09	24.06	23.52	23.20	22.62	22.48
3.7	28.64	26.22	25.14	24.56	24.20	23.59	23.43
3.8	29.94	27.38	26.22	25.60	25.23	24.56	24.39
3.9	31.21	28.53	27.33	26.65	26.26	25.53	25.34
4.0	32.54	29.74	28.45	27.74	27.32	26.55	26.35
4.1	33.85	30.95	29.59	28.83	28.36	27.55	27.33
4.2	35.22	32.18	30.75	29.96	29.48	28.59	28.36
4.3	36.59	33.43	31.93	31.10	30.58	29.62	29.37
4.4	37.99	34.70	33.12	32.24	31.70	30.66	30.42
4.5	39.40	35.98	34.33	33.39	32.83	31.74	31.47
4.6	40.83	37.29	35.56	34.58	33.98	32.84	32.53
4.7	42.29	38.62	36.82	35.75	35.13	33.93	33.61
4.8	43.75	39.96	38.07	37.00	36.33	35.05	34.70
4.9	45.22	41.30	39.35	38.20	37.49	36.15	35.77
5.0	46.71	42.67	40.62	39.44	38.70	37.28	36.88

---

[1] Compiled from extensive hydraulic tables by WILLIAMS AND HAZEN.

TABLE 21.—PRINCIPLES

	Kinematics (motion)	
	Linear motion	Angular motion
Notation	s = displacement v = velocity a = acceleration v_0 = initial velocity F = force $W = Fs$ = work m = mass $w = mg$ = weight t = time Ft = impulse mv = momentum	θ = displacement ω = velocity α = acceleration ω_0 = initial velocity M = torque about fixed axis $W = M\theta$ = work $I = \Sigma mr^2$ = moment of inertia t = time Mt = impulse $I\omega$ = momentum
Definitions	$v = \frac{ds}{dt},\ a = \frac{dv}{dt} = \frac{d^2s}{dt^2}$	$\omega = \frac{d\theta}{dt},\ \alpha = \frac{d\omega}{dt} = \frac{d^2\theta}{dt^2}$
Uniformly accelerated motion accel. = const.	$v = v_0 + at$ $s = v_0t + \frac{1}{2}at^2$ $v^2 = v_0^2 + 2as$	$\omega = \omega_0 + \alpha t$ $\theta = \omega_0 t + \frac{1}{2}\alpha t^2$ $\omega^2 = \omega_0^2 + 2\alpha\theta$
Derivation of above formulas	$\frac{d^2s}{dt^2} = a,\ \frac{ds}{dt} = at + C_1$ $s = \frac{1}{2}at^2 + C_1t + C_2$ If $t = 0,\ v = v_0\ \therefore C_1 = v_0$ If $t = 0,\ s = 0\ \therefore C_2 = 0$	$\frac{d^2\theta}{dt^2} = \alpha,\ \frac{d\theta}{dt} = \alpha t + C_1$ $\theta = \frac{1}{2}\alpha t^2 + C_1t + C_2$ If $t = 0,\ \omega = \omega_0\ \therefore C_1 = \omega_0$ If $t = 0,\ \theta = 0\ \therefore C_2 = 0$
Relation between linear and angular motion	$v = r\omega$ $a_t = r\alpha$ $a_n = v^2/r = r\omega^2$	a_t = tang. comp. of accel. a_n = normal comp. of accel.
Derivation of first two formulas		Arc $AB = ds = rd\theta$ $\frac{ds}{dt} = r\frac{d\theta}{dt}$ $v = r\omega$ $v = r\omega$ $\frac{dv}{dt} = r\frac{d\omega}{dt}$ $a_t = r\alpha$
Derivation of normal accel. for uniform circular motion		If body at A were free, it would proceed in direction of tangent AB and in time t would reach B where $AB = vt$. Since it is found at C instead of B it must have experienced a central acceleration. Let a_n denote this central acceleration. Then $BC = \frac{1}{2}a_nt^2$. By geometry $BC \times BD = AB^2$ and in the limit BD approaches $2r$. Hence $\frac{1}{2}a_nt^2 \times 2r = v^2t^2$, from which $a_n = v^2/r = \omega^2r$.

OF MECHANICS

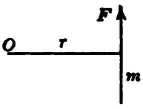
	Dynamics (force)	
Fundamental law	Linear motion $F = ma$	Angular motion $M = I\alpha$
Discussion and derivation	By experiment it is found that $F \propto a$ (Newton's 2nd Law) $\therefore F/a =$ const., say m, whence $F = ma$. $m =$ intrinsic property of body called its mass. Mass = measured inertia. If $F = 0$ then $a = 0$ and hence $v = 0$ or constant, which expresses Newton's 1st Law. $F =$ impressed force, $ma =$ kinetic reaction or inertia force. Equality $F = ma$ is dynamical expression of Newton's 3rd Law.	 Consider rotation of rigid body about a fixed axis. Then for a particle of mass m at distance r from axis of rotation, law $F = ma$ becomes $Fr = mar$, or since $a = r\alpha$, $Fr = mr^2\alpha$. By summation $\Sigma Fr = -mr^2\alpha$ But $\Sigma Fr = M$, and $\Sigma mr^2 = I$ $\therefore M = I\alpha$
Principle of work and energy	$W = Fs = \frac{mv^2}{2} - \frac{mv_0^2}{2}$	$W = Mo = \frac{I\omega^2}{2} - \frac{I\omega_0^2}{2}$
Derivation	$F = ma, x^2 = v_0^2 + 2as$ $\therefore as = \frac{v^2 - v^2}{2}$, and $W = Fs = mas = \frac{mv^2}{2} = \frac{mv_0^2}{2}$	$M = Ia, w^1 = w_1^1 + 2ao$ $\therefore ao = \frac{\omega^2 - \omega_0^2}{2}$, and $W = Mo = Iao = \frac{I\omega^2 - I\omega_0^2}{2}$
Principle of impulse & momentum	$Ft = mv - mv_0$	$Mt = I\omega, I\omega_0$
Derivation	$F = ma, v = vo + at$ $\therefore at = v - vo$, and $Ft = mat = mv - mv_1$	$M = Ia, w = w_1 + at$ $\therefore at = w - w_1$, and $Mt = Iat = Iw - ew_1$
Power	Plower = Fv, h.p. = $\frac{Fv}{550}$	Power = Mw, h.p. = $\frac{M\omega}{550}$
Centrifugal force	$F_c = \frac{w}{g}a_n = \frac{w}{g}\frac{v^2}{r} = \frac{w}{g}w^2r$	
Derivation	Special case of $F = ma$ where $m = \frac{w}{g}$ and $a = \frac{v^2}{r}$	
D'Alembert's principle	$F - m\frac{d^2s}{dt^2} = 0$	
Explanation and use	$F = ma$ where $F =$ external impressed force and $a =$ accel. produced. Introduced another force P, given by $P = -ma$. Then by addition, $F + P = 0$; *i.e.*, the body is in equilibrium under the action of F and P. P is called the kinetic reaction, or reversed effective force, since $P = -F$. By introducing this idea of the kinetic reactions equilibrating the impressed forces, all problems in dynamics are reduced to statical problems. This is called d'Alembert's Principle, and is usually expressed in the form $F - m\frac{d^2s}{dt^2} = 0.$	

TABLE 22.—SUBMERGED WEIR COEFFICIENTS.[1]

Values of the coefficient *n* in Herschel's submerged weir formula

$$Q = 3.33l(nh)^{3/2}$$

h = depth of water measured to crest level on upstream side;
h' = depth of water measured to crest level on downstream side.

$\frac{h'}{h}$	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
0.0	1.000	1.004	1.006	1.006	1.007	1.007	1.007	1.006	1.006	1.005
0.1	1.005	1.003	1.002	1.000	0.998	0.996	0.994	0.992	0.989	0.987
0.2	0.985	0.982	0.980	0.977	0.975	0.972	0.970	0.967	0.964	0.961
0.3	0.959	0.956	0.953	0.950	0.947	0.944	0.941	0.938	0.935	0.932
0.4	0.929	0.926	0.922	0.919	0.915	0.912	.908	0.904	0.900	0.896
0.5	0.892	0.888	0.884	0.880	0.875	0.871	0.866	0.861	0.856	0.851
0.6	0.846	0.841	0.836	0.830	0.824	0.818	0.813	0.806	0.800	0.794
0.7	0.787	0.780	0.773	0.766	0.758	0.750	0.742	0.732	0.723	0.714
0.8	0.703	0.692	0.681	0.669	0.656	0.644	0.631	0.618	0.604	0.590
0.9	0.574	0.557	0.539	0.520	0.498	0.471	0.441	0.402	0.352	0.275

Values of the coefficient *k* in Fteley and Stearns submerged weir formula $Q = Kl\left(h + \frac{h'}{2}\right)\sqrt{h - h'}$

$\frac{h'}{h}$	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
0.0	......	3.33	3.33	3.34	3.34	3.36	3.37	3.37	3.37	3.37
0.1	3.37	3.36	3.35	3.34	3.34	3.33	3.32	3.31	3.30	3.29
0.2	3.29	3.28	3.27	3.26	3.26	3.25	3.24	3.23	3.23	3.22
0.3	3.21	3.21	3.20	3.19	3.19	3.18	3.18	3.17	3.17	3.16
0.4	3.16	3.15	3.15	3.14	3.14	3.13	3.13	3.12	3.12	3.12
0.5	3.11	3.11	3.11	3.10	3.10	3.10	3.10	3.10	3.10	3.09
0.6	3.09	3.09	3.09	3.09	3.09	3.09	3.09	3.09	3.09	3.09
0.7	3.09	3.09	3.10	3.10	3.10	3.10	3.11	3.11	3.11	3.12
0.8	3.12	3.13	3.13	3.14	3.14	3.15	3.16	3.16	3.17	3.18
0.9	3.19	3.20	3.21	3.22	3.23	3.25	3.26	3.28	3.30	3.33

---

[1] "Hydraulics," HUGHES AND SAFFORD, pp. 228, 229.

INDEX

A

Accumulator, hydraulic, 9
Adjutage, 67
    Venturi, 69
Age, deterioration with, 88
Allievi's formula for water hammer, 227
American type of reaction turbine, 189
Appalachian Power Co. turbines, 282
Aqueduct, Catskill, 153–156
    Roman, 150
Archimedes, theorem of, 24

B

Backwater, 138
Barge canal, N. Y. State, 115
Barker's mill, 169
Barlow's formula, 18
Barometer, mercury, 21
    water, 20
Bazin's formula, 122
        for pipe flow, 101
    values of Chezy's coefficient, 313
Bends and elbows, resistance of, 89
Bernoulli's theorem, 71
Birnie's formula, 19
Borda mouthpiece, 68
Branching pipes, 103
Breast wheel, 172
Bulk modulus of water, 1
Buoyancy, 22
    zero, 26

C

Capacity criterion, 204
Cast-iron pipe, flow in, 86
Catskill aqueduct, 153–156
        meter, 77
Cedar Rapids turbines, 288
Center of pressure, 14
Centrifugal pumps, 246
    characteristics, 258
    design of, 265
Characteristics of centrifugal pumps, 258
    of impulse wheels, 178
Characteristic speed, 205
Chezy's coefficient, Bazin's values of, 313
        Kutter's values of, 314
    formula for open channels, 121
        for pipe flow, 100
Cippoletti weir, 57
Circles, properties of, 298
Clavarino's formula, 18
Cock, head lost at, 95
Coefficient of pipe friction, 85
Complete contraction, 52
Compound pipes, 102
Concrete pipe, 89
Conduits, flow in, 120
Conical mouthpiece, 69–70
Contracted weir, 53
Contraction coefficient, 48
        of jet, 51
        of section, 94
        partial and complete, 52
Crane, hydraulic, 11
Critical velocity of flow, 78
Current meter measurements, 128
    wheels, 169, 171

D

Dams, Catskill aqueduct system, 39
    Keokuk, 40
    stability of, 37
Darcy's mod. of Pitot tube, 131
Deep well cent. pump, 267
Deflection of jet, 160
Density of water, 3, 290

Design of centrifugal pumps, 265
Differential gage, 22
    surge tank, 235
Diffusion vanes, 252
Diffusor, pressure developed in, 257
Discharge equivalents, 292
Displacement pumps, 238
Divided flow, 102
Doble bucket, 173
Draft tube design, 194
    profile, 195
    theory of, 193
    time of flow through, 197
    use of, 190
Draw down in surge tanks, 230
Dry dock, floating, 266
DuBuat's paradox, 138
Dynamic pressure, 158

E

Effective head, 49
Efficiency, hydraulic, 123
    of centrifugal pump, 266
    of hydraulic press, 8
        ram, 238
    for moving vanes, 164
Efflux coefficient, 49
    for circular orifice, 303
    for square orifice, 304
Elasticity of water, 1
Elevator, hydraulic, 11
Energy of flow, 157
Enlargement of section, 93
Entrance, loss of head at, 84
Equilibrium of fluids in contact, 19
Exponential formula, 85, 88
    friction head from, 309
    Williams and Hazen, 101

F

Fire nozzles, 70
    pump, centrifugal, 270
    streams, 105
        table, 305
Fleming's experiments, 106
Fluid, properties of, 1
Force pump, 240
Fourneyron type of reaction turbine, 186
Francis type of reaction turbine, 186
Free surface of liquid in rotation, 218
Freeman's experiments, 105
Friction head in pipes, 309
    loss, 84
Fteley and Stearns formula, 324
Fuller, W. E., 91

G

Gage, differential, 22
    pressure, 21
Gate valve, head lost at, 95
Girard turbine, efficiency of, 181
Graph of exponential formula, 87

H

Head and pressure equivalents, 291
    developed by cent. pumps, 262
    loss of, in pipes, 83
    lost at bends, 90
    varying, 64
Hele-Shaw's experiments, 107
Herschel, Clemens, 74
Hook gage 61
Hydraulic dredging, 271
    efficiency, 123
    gradient, 97
        slope of, 98
    mining, 273
    motors, classification of, 171
        types of, 169
    press, 6
        efficiency of, 8
    radius, 99
    ram, 236

I

Impact on plane surface, 158
        surface of revolution, 159
    tube, theory of, 135
Impellers, centrifugal pump, 249
Impulse wheels, 170
    characteristics of, 178
    vane angles, 165

Impulse wheels, work absorbed by, 166
Intensifier, 8

J

Jack, hydraulic, 10
Jet, pressure of, on surface, 157
  reaction of, 167
Jonval type of reaction turbine, 186
Joukowsky's formula, 226

K

Keokuk lock and dam, 39–43
  turbines, 200
Kinetic pressure, 71
Kutter's formula, 121
    for pipe flow, 101
  simplified formula, 123
  values of Chezy's coefficient, 314

L

Lamè's formula, 18
Liquid, definition of, 1
  vein, 47
Loss of head in pipe flow, 83

M

Mariotte's flask, 66
Mechanics, principles of, 322
Metacenter, 26
  coördinates of, 27
Metacentric height, 28
Mine drainage, cent. pump for, 270
Mixed flow type of turbine, 189
Modulus of elasticity of water, 1
Moritz, E. A., 85
  formula, table from, 316
Mouthpiece. standard, 67

N

Natural channels, flow in, 126
Needle nozzle, 175
Non-sinuous flow, 79
Non-uniform flow, backwater, 138
Normal pressure of water, 2

O

Open channels, flow in, 120
Operating range, normal. 210
Orifice, circular, efflux coefficients for, 303
  square, efflux coefficients for, 304
Oscillation, period of, 29
Overshot wheel, 172

P

Packing, frictional resistance of, 7
Parallel flow, 79
Partial contraction, 52
Pelton wheel, 173
  efficiency of, 177
Penstock, economical size of, 214
Piezometer, 21
Pipe flow, 78–83
  friction, coefficient of, 85
  lines, power transmitted through, 214
  strength of, 17
Pipe friction, coefficient of, 308
Pipes, dimensions of, 295
Pitometer, 132
Pitot recorders, 134
  tube, 129
    calibration of, 137
Poncelet wheel, 172
Pressure, center of, 14
  change with depth, 13
  developed in cent. pump, 255
  equal transmission of, 3
  gage, mercury, 21
  head developed in cent. pumps, 257
   kinetic, 72
  kinetic, 71, 97
  normal to surface, 2
  of jet on surface, 157
  proportional to area, 5
Principles of mechanics, 322
Pump cylinders, diameter of, 244
Pumps, capacity of reciprocating, 296
  centrifugal, 246

Pumps, displacement, 238
Pump sizes, calculation of, 243

R

Ram, efficiency of, 238
  hydraulic, 236
Rate of flow controller, 77
Reaction of jet, 167
  turbines, 170
    classification of, 170, 208
    principle of, 168
Rectangular notch weirs, discharge coefficients for, 318–320
    discharge from, 51
  orifice, discharge from, 50
Riveted steel pipe, 88
Rolling and pitching, 30
Roman aqueducts, 150
Rotation, liquid in, 218

S

Selection of stock runner, 211
Service pipes, house, 143
Sharp edged orifice, discharge from, 51
Siphon lock, 117
  modern, 111
  spillways, 112
  wheel settings, 120
Slope of hydraulic gradient, 98
Specific discharge. 207
  power, 207
  speed, 206–208
  weight, 3
    determination by experiment, 24
    of various substances, 294
    physical definition of, 24
Speed criterion, 203
Stage pumps, 254
Static pressure, 158
Steam pump, 241
Stock runner, selection of, 211
Stream gaging, 126
  line, 47
    mouthpiece, 68
Strength of pipe, 17
Submerged weir, 54
    coefficients, 324
Suction lift, maximum, 239
  pump, 238
Suppressed weir, 54
  discharge from, 321
Surge in surge tanks, 228
  tanks, 228
    differential, 235

T

Tanks, filling and emptying, 63–65
Throttling discharge of cent. pump, 263
Throttle valve, head lost at, 96
Torricelli's theorem, 48
Translation, horizontal linear, 217
  vertical linear, 218
Trapezoidal weir, 57
Triangular notch weir, 56
Turbine pumps, 253
    setting, recent practice in, 198

U

Undershot wheel, 171

V

Vane, pressure of jet on, 162
  work done on moving, 163
Varying head, 64
Velocity, critical, 78
  head, ideal, 47
  of approach, 52
Venturi adjutage, 69
  meter, 74
Viscosity coefficient, 79
  of water, 3
Volute casing, 249
Vortex chamber, 250

W

Water hammer in pipes, 221
    ordinary, 224
Warren, Minton M., 221
Water, properties of, 290

Wave, compression, in pipe, 223
Weight of water, 290
Weights and measures, 293
Weir, Cippoletti, 57
    construction of, 60
    contracted, 53
    formulas, empirical, 58–59
    measurements, 60
Weirs, proportioning, 62
    rectangular notch, discharge coefficients for, 318–320
Weirs, submerged, 54
        coefficients, 324
    suppressed, 54
        discharge from, 321
    trapezoidal, 57
    triangular notch, 56
Williams and Hazen's exponential formula, 101
    tables from, 309
Wood stave pipe, 85
    discharge from, 316